



AUT

2016 CALENDAR

# The Auckland University of Technology

## 2016 Calendar

Postal Address: Auckland University of Technology  
Private Bag 92006  
Auckland 1142  
New Zealand

Locations: City Campus  
55 Wellesley Street East  
Auckland City  
New Zealand

North Campus  
90 Akoranga Drive  
Northcote  
New Zealand

South Campus  
640 Great South Road  
Manukau City  
New Zealand

AUT Millennium Campus  
17 Antares Place  
Mairangi Bay  
North Shore City  
New Zealand

Telephone: 64-09-921-9999

Facsimile: 64-09-921-9812

Homepage: [www.aut.ac.nz](http://www.aut.ac.nz)

The information contained in this Calendar is correct at the time of going to press. The Auckland University of Technology reserves the right to make alterations to the information and requirements detailed in the Calendar without prior notice if necessary. For the latest information visit our website at <http://www.aut.ac.nz/calendar>

This Calendar outlines the regulations and requirements for the qualifications offered by The Auckland University of Technology. Every applicant is advised to obtain a copy of the Faculty Handbook or Study Guide that relates to the specific qualification for the proposed study in order to be informed about any particular requirements that may apply.

*There may be exceptions to the commencement and/or completion dates listed for some programmes of study. Information regarding these exceptions will be provided by the appropriate faculty.*

Published annually by the Auckland University of Technology  
Auckland  
New Zealand

ISSN number 1174-3182  
Issue Number 19  
January 2016

Design and Production by AUT Media

*This calendar has been typeset using Baskerville Com.*

## Contents

Index of Qualifications .....	1
Academic Dates for 2016 .....	6
The Symbol – Te Tohu .....	8
Glossary .....	9
Index of Subject Codes .....	12
Officers of AUT .....	14
Council .....	15
Committees and Boards .....	16
Honorary Qualifications and Awards .....	17
Research Institutes .....	19
Staff .....	21
Faculty of Business and Law .....	21
Faculty of Culture and Society .....	29
Faculty of Design and Creative Technologies .....	39
Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences .....	53
Te Ara Poutama – Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Development .....	73
Student Learning Centre – Puna Aronui .....	75
International House .....	76
Centre for Learning and Teaching .....	77
The General Academic Statute .....	78
Introduction .....	79
Administrative Structure .....	80
Qualifications and Awards .....	84
Academic Regulations .....	87
The General Academic Regulations .....	88
General .....	88
Resources Management .....	89
Admission and Enrolment Requirements .....	90
Recognition of Prior Learning .....	96
Assessment and Granting of Credit .....	99
Academic Appeals .....	103
Academic Discipline.....	105
Granting of Qualifications and Awards .....	108
Standard Qualification Regulations .....	116
Schedule 1: English Language Requirements .....	127
Schedule 2: Admission to Bachelor's Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates .....	132
Schedule 3: Format of Parchments and Statements .....	148
Schedule 4: Qualification Colours for University Academic Dress .....	150
Programme Regulations .....	151
Doctoral Degrees .....	152
Master's Degrees .....	156
Postgraduate Diplomas .....	270
Postgraduate Certificates .....	307
Bachelor's Degrees with Honours .....	328

Conjoint Programmes of Study ..... 353

Bachelor’s Degrees ..... 362

Graduate Diplomas ..... 500

Graduate Certificates ..... 529

Diplomas ..... 542

Certificates ..... 569

Register of Other Qualifications Offered at

    Auckland University of Technology ..... 592

        Faculty of Business and Law ..... 592

        Faculty of Culture and Society ..... 592

        Faculty of Health & Environmental Sciences ..... 592

Policy Statements ..... 593

    Library Regulations ..... 593

    Complaints Procedures ..... 595

    Discipline Statute ..... 596

    Children on Campus Policy ..... 607

    Extract from the protocol for payment and refund of fees ..... 608

    Guidelines for Discipline Committee Procedure ..... 619

Index ..... 621

# Index of Qualifications

## A

Additional majors and minors regulations, bachelor's degrees .....	487
--	-----

## B

### Bachelor's Degrees

Bachelor of Arts AK3704 .....	362
Bachelor of Business AK3693 .....	375
Bachelor of Communication Studies AK3303 .....	385
Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences AK3697 .....	391
Bachelor of Creative Technologies AK1305 .....	396
Bachelor of Dance AK3657 .....	398
Bachelor of Design AK3619 .....	400
Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Teaching) AK3594 .....	409
Bachelor of Engineering AK3520 .....	337
Bachelor of Engineering Technology AK3719 .....	414
Bachelor of Health Science AK3680 .....	419
Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery) AK1035 .....	429
Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing) AK3324 .....	432
Bachelor of Health Science (Occupational Therapy) AK3410 .....	435
Bachelor of Health Science (Oral Health) AK3113 .....	437
Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy) AK3313 .....	439
Bachelor of Health Science (Podiatry) AK3713 .....	442
Bachelor of International Hospitality Management AK3708 .....	444
Bachelor of International Tourism Management AK1277 .....	449
Bachelor of Laws AK1008 .....	455
Bachelor of Māori Development AK3453 .....	459
Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences AK1271 .....	462
Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science AK3432 .....	466
Bachelor of Pasifika Education (Early Childhood Teaching) AK1003 .....	469
Bachelor of Science AK1041 .....	471
Bachelor of Sport and Recreation AK3521 .....	480
Bachelor of Visual Arts AK3352 .....	484

### Bachelor's Degrees with Honours

Bachelor of Art and Design (Honours) AK3670 .....	328
Bachelor of Arts (Honours) AK3696 .....	329
Bachelor of Business (Honours) AK3712 .....	331
Bachelor of Communication Studies (Honours) AK1261 .....	334
Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences (Honours) AK3687 .....	335
Bachelor of Creative Technologies (Honours) AK1306 .....	336
Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) AK3751 .....	337
Bachelor of Health Science (Honours) AK3662 .....	345
Bachelor of Laws (Honours) AK1009 .....	347
Bachelor of Science (Honours) AK1040 .....	349
Bachelor of Sport and Recreation (Honours) AK3913 .....	351

## C

### Certificates

Certificate in Advanced Professional Cookery AK3668 .....	549
Certificate in Applied Mental Health AK1022 .....	569
Certificate in Applied Science AK1018 .....	570
Certificate in Business AK4740 .....	571

Certificate in Business Studies AK1007 .....	546
Certificate in Communication Studies AK3477 .....	572
Certificate in Conflict Resolution AK3653 .....	573
Certificate in [Specialty] Education AK1275 .....	574
Certificate in Employment Skills English AK3445 .....	576
Certificate in English for Academic Study AK3309 .....	578
Certificate in English Language AK1237 .....	579
Certificate in Foundation Studies AK3716 .....	581
Certificate in Hospitality and Tourism AK3598 .....	583
Certificate in Introduction to Early Childhood Education AK1030 .....	584
Certificate in Legal Studies AK2601 .....	585
Certificate in Māori Development AK3767 .....	586
Certificate in New Zealand Sign Language and Deaf Studies AK3690 .....	587
Certificate in Practical Patisserie AK3546 .....	588
Certificate in Professional Cookery AK3627 .....	549
Certificate in Science and Technology AK1311 .....	589
Certificate in Social Sciences AK3724 .....	590
Certificate in Sport and Recreation AK3761 .....	591
Certificate in Tertiary Teaching AK1005 .....	527
Conjoint Programmes of Study	
Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business	
Conjoint Programme of Study AK3002 .....	353
Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Computer and Information Science	
Conjoint Programme of Study AK3706 .....	354
Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Communication Studies	
Conjoint Programme of Study AK1315 .....	355
Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences	
Conjoint Programme of Study AK3003 .....	356
Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Health Science	
Conjoint Programme of Study AK3726 .....	357
Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of International Hospitality Management	
Conjoint Programme of Study AK3004 .....	358
Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Science	
Conjoint Programme of Study AK3001 .....	359
Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Sport and Recreation	
Conjoint Programme of Study AK3730 .....	360
Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences and Bachelor of Science	
Conjoint Programme of Study AK1295 .....	361

## D

### Diplomas

Diploma in Applied Science AK3750 .....	542
Diploma in Applied Science (Level 6) AK3383 .....	471
Diploma in Business AK1006 .....	546
Diploma in Chinese AK3428 .....	547
Diploma in Culinary Arts AK3714 .....	549
Diploma in Engineering [Specialty] AK3648 .....	551
Diploma in English Language AK3770 .....	553
Diploma in Hospitality Management AK3675 .....	554
Diploma in Interpreting and Translation AK3771 .....	555
Diploma in Japanese AK3429 .....	557
Diploma in Māori Development AK3768 .....	558
Diploma in Mental Health Support Work AK3637 .....	559
Diploma in Outdoor Recreation Leadership AK3408 .....	560
Diploma in Paramedic Science AK1011 .....	561
Diploma in Patisserie AK3731 .....	562
Diploma in Sport and Recreation AK3246 .....	563
Diploma in Sports Management and Exercise Science AK1273 .....	564

Diploma in Travel and Tourism AK3596 .....	565
National Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education, Pasifika) ND0983 .....	567
<b>Doctoral Degrees</b>	
Doctor of Design AK1245 .....	152
Doctor of Education AK3685 .....	153
Doctor of Health Science AK3664 .....	154
Doctor of Philosophy AK3518 .....	155
 <b>G</b>	
<b>Graduate Certificates</b>	
Graduate Certificate in Arts AK1289 .....	529
Graduate Certificate in Business AK3753 .....	530
Graduate Certificate in Career Development AK3522 .....	531
Graduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences AK3756 .....	532
Graduate Certificate in Economic Development AK3755 .....	533
Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management AK1012 .....	534
Graduate Certificate in Health Science AK3757 .....	535
Graduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management AK1230 .....	536
Graduate Certificate in International Tourism Management AK1254 .....	537
Graduate Certificate in Mathematical Sciences AK1302 .....	538
Graduate Certificate in Nursing Practice AK3576 .....	539
Graduate Certificate in Science AK1043 .....	540
Graduate Certificate in Sport and Exercise AK1031 .....	541
 <b>Graduate Diplomas</b>	
Graduate Diploma in Addictions AK1014 .....	500
Graduate Diploma in Advertising Creativity AK3621 .....	502
Graduate Diploma in Arts AK1288 .....	504
Graduate Diploma in Business AK3709 .....	505
Graduate Diploma in Career Development AK3652 .....	511
Graduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences AK3698 .....	512
Graduate Diploma in Economic Development AK3721 .....	513
Graduate Diploma in [Specialty] Education AK1276 .....	514
Graduate Diploma in Health Science AK1013 .....	517
Graduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management AK1024 .....	518
Graduate Diploma in International Tourism Management AK1252 .....	519
Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Sciences AK1301 .....	520
Graduate Diploma in Pacific Journalism AK1309 .....	521
Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy Studies AK3580 .....	523
Graduate Diploma in Science AK1042 .....	524
Graduate Diploma in Secondary Teaching AK3515 .....	525
Graduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise AK1032 .....	526
Graduate Diploma in Tertiary Teaching AK3491 .....	527
 <b>M</b>	
<b>Master's Degrees</b>	
Master of Adult Literacy and Numeracy Education AK1286 .....	156
Master of Analytics AK1321 .....	158
Master of Applied Finance AK1055 .....	160
Master of Art and Design AK3483 .....	162
Master of Arts AK3689 .....	163
Master of Arts Management AK1300 .....	169
Master of Business AK1060 .....	171
Master of Business Administration AK3717 .....	178
Master of Career Development AK1278 .....	183



Master of Communication Studies AK1323 .....	184
Master of Computer and Information Sciences AK1329 .....	188
Master of Construction Management AK1290 .....	191
Master of Creative Technologies AK1320 .....	193
Master of Creative Writing AK1303 .....	195
Master of Design AK1248 .....	196
Master of Education AK3649 .....	198
Master of Educational Leadership AK1051 .....	200
Master of Emergency Management AK3930 .....	202
Master of Engineering AK1325 .....	204
Master of Engineering Project Management AK1317 .....	206
Master of Engineering Studies AK3732 .....	208
Master of English and New Media Studies AK1048 .....	210
Master of Gastronomy AK2015 .....	212
Master of Geographic Information Science AK3820 .....	213
Master of Global Business AK1065 .....	215
Master of Health Informatics AK1319 .....	217
Master of Health Practice AK3733 .....	219
Master of Health Science AK3485 .....	226
Master of Human Rights AK1023 .....	232
Master of Information Security and Digital Forensics AK1324 .....	233
Master of International Hospitality Management AK1058 .....	235
Master of International Tourism Management AK1057 .....	237
Master of Laws AK1044 .....	239
Master of Marketing AK1045 .....	244
Master of Medical Laboratory Science AK1028 .....	246
Master of Performance and Media Arts AK1314 .....	248
Master of Philosophy AK3720 .....	250
Master of Professional Accounting AK3611 .....	251
Master of Professional Business Studies AK3734 .....	253
Master of Professional Language Studies AK1287 .....	255
Master of Psychotherapy AK3920 .....	257
Master of Public Health AK3805 .....	259
Master of Science AK1037 .....	261
Master of Service-Oriented Computing AK1318 .....	265
Master of Sport and Exercise AK3910 .....	267
Master of Teaching and Learning AK1047 .....	269

## P

### Postgraduate Certificates

Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing Practice AK3557 .....	307
Postgraduate Certificate in Arts AK1004 .....	308
Postgraduate Certificate in Business AK3742 .....	309
Postgraduate Certificate in Business Administration AK1020 .....	310
Postgraduate Certificate in Business Studies AK1070 .....	311
Postgraduate Certificate in Communication Studies AK1322 .....	312
Postgraduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences AK3746 .....	313
Postgraduate Certificate in Education AK3744 .....	314
Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Leadership AK1052 .....	315
Postgraduate Certificate in Emergency Management AK1025 .....	316
Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering AK1296 .....	317
Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science AK3484 .....	318
Postgraduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management AK3748 .....	320
Postgraduate Certificate in International Tourism Management AK1072 .....	321
Postgraduate Certificate in Law AK1050 .....	322
Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science AK1026 .....	323
Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Accounting AK3811 .....	324

Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health AK3807 .....	325
Postgraduate Certificate in Science AK1039 .....	326
Postgraduate Certificate in Sport and Exercise AK3912 .....	327
<b>Postgraduate Diplomas</b>	
Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Finance AK1056 .....	270
Postgraduate Diploma in Art and Design AK1298 .....	271
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts AK3740 .....	272
Postgraduate Diploma in Brand Communication AK1326 .....	273
Postgraduate Diploma in Business AK3741 .....	274
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration AK1019 .....	275
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Child and Adolescent Psychotherapy AK3825 .....	278
Postgraduate Diploma in Communication Studies AK1299 .....	279
Postgraduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences AK3745 .....	281
Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Psychology AK1232 .....	282
Postgraduate Diploma in Education AK3743 .....	283
Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management AK1015 .....	284
Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering AK3566 .....	285
Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science AK3821 .....	287
Postgraduate Diploma in Global Business AK1066 .....	288
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science AK3487 .....	289
Postgraduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management AK3747 .....	297
Postgraduate Diploma in International Tourism Management AK1283 .....	298
Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing AK1046 .....	300
Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science AK1027 .....	301
Postgraduate Diploma in Performance and Media Arts AK1313 .....	302
Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Accounting AK3711 .....	303
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health AK3806 .....	304
Postgraduate Diploma in Science AK1038 .....	305
Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise AK3911 .....	306

## R

Register of Other Qualifications Offered at Auckland University of Technology .....	592
---	-----

## Academic Dates for 2016

### January

- 11 ..... Student Centres open  
 11 January–12 February ..... Summer Semester

### February

- 1 ..... Auckland Anniversary  
 8 ..... Waitangi Day Holiday  
 22–26 ..... Orientation for Semester 1  
 29 ..... Semester 1 commences

### March

- 25 ..... Easter Friday  
 28 ..... Easter Monday  
 29 ..... University Holiday (Easter)

### April

- 18–29 ..... Mid-Semester break  
 25 ..... Anzac Day Holiday

### May

- 2 ..... Semester 1 resumes

### June

- 6 ..... Queen's Birthday  
 6–10 ..... Study/Exam week  
 13–24 ..... Exam weeks  
 24 ..... Semester 1 ends  
 27 June–15 July ..... Inter-Semester break

### July

- 11–15 ..... Orientation for Semester 2  
 18 ..... Semester 2 commences  
 28–29 ..... Winter Graduation *subject to confirmation*

### August

- 29 August–9 September ..... Mid-Semester break

**September**

12 .....Semester 2 resumes

**October**

24 .....Labour Day

24–28 .....Study/Exam week

31 October –11 November .....Exam weeks

**November**

11 .....Semester 2 ends

14–25 .....Inter-Semester break

28 .....Summer Semester commences

**December**13–15 .....Summer Graduation *subject to confirmation*16 .....University Offices, Student Centres, Campus  
Receptions close (end of day until 9 January 2017)  
*to be confirmed*19 December–6 January 2017 .....Summer Semester break *to be confirmed*

## The Symbol – Te Tohu

The Auckland University of Technology symbol shape is reminiscent of a Māori taiaha, which is symbolic of forging new ways.

The upper part represents European heritage. It contains a stylised 'A' which stands for 'Auckland and educational excellence'. The 'A' is made up of two stylised hands which represents the hands-on vocational history of the University.

The interlocking of the upper and lower shapes is representative of electronics and the future.

The lower part represents Māori heritage with stylised designs representing the three baskets of knowledge.



## Glossary

**Academic Record** The official record held by the University of a student's academic history.

**Assessment** The procedures used to determine a student's knowledge and performance in respect of the paper learning outcomes.

**AuSM** Auckland Student Movement. AUT's Students' Association.

**Bachelor's Degree**<sup>1</sup> A qualification at undergraduate level conferred on persons who have completed a structured course of study that builds on prior qualifications or study and has a total value of not less than 360 points (3 EFTS). See page 124.

**Bachelor's Degree with Honours**<sup>1</sup> A qualification which requires advanced or distinguished study. This may be either a discrete one-year degree following a three-year bachelor's degree, or a four- or more year bachelor's degree which requires a particular level of achievement. See page 123.

**Campus** A geographical location where AUT qualifications are taught, e.g. City, North Shore.

**Certificate**<sup>1</sup> A coherent programme, with a total value of not less than 60 points (0.5 EFTS) and generally not more than 120 points (1 EFTS), which is designed to provide a student with a tertiary level qualification in a particular area of study. See page 125.

**Certificate of Personal Interest** May be awarded to a student who specifically enrolls in a single paper, attends the classes for that paper, but is not subject to assessment. See page 126.

**Certificate of Proficiency**<sup>1</sup> May be awarded to a student who specifically enrolls in and successfully completes a single paper without crediting it to a qualification. See page 126.

**Conjoint Programme of Study** An approved programme of study, with regulations that enable a student to complete two undergraduate degrees in a shortened time. See page 124.

**Corequisite** One or more specified papers that must be undertaken in conjunction with another paper, unless previously satisfactorily completed.

**Course of Study** Sequence of papers taken by a student within one or more qualifications. (See also Programme)

**Coursework** Postgraduate papers other than a thesis or dissertation.

**Diploma**<sup>1</sup> A qualification at the undergraduate, or non-degree level, with a total value of not less than 120 points (1 EFTS). See page 125.

**Doctoral Degree**<sup>1</sup> An advanced postgraduate qualification, typically of 360 points, that requires an original contribution to knowledge. See page 116.

<sup>1</sup> For further information on the definitions of qualifications, refer to the Universities New Zealand Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP) Functions and Procedures Manual.

**EFTS Equivalent Full-Time Student.** Used as a measure of the size of programmes of study and papers. 1 EFTS equates to one full time year of study or 120 points.

**External Qualification** A qualification issued by an external agency. See page 582.

**Graduand** A student who has completed the University's requirements for a qualification but has not yet had the qualification awarded.

**Graduate** A student who has been awarded a university qualification.

**Graduate Certificate**<sup>1</sup> A qualification at undergraduate level, open to graduates or to those who have been able to demonstrate equivalent practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, comprising a coherent programme with a total value of not less than 60 points (0.5 EFTS). See page 124.

**Graduate Diploma**<sup>1</sup> A qualification at undergraduate level, open to graduates or to those who have been able to demonstrate equivalent, practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, comprising a coherent programme with a total value of not less than 120 points (1 EFTS). See page 124.

**Honours** Awarded for advanced or distinguished study in some degree qualifications. See page 123.

**IELTS** International English Language Testing System, which has both an Academic and a General version. Scores range from 0 to 9 in each of four bands: reading, writing, listening, speaking, and may be averaged out to provide an "overall band score". See page 127.

**Learning Outcomes** Statements of the knowledge, skills and attitudes that students are expected to demonstrate as a result of successfully completing a paper.

**Level** A hierarchy of learning complexity from Level 1 to Level 10 (doctorate level), as defined in the New Zealand Qualifications Framework. The level of a paper is generally signified by the third digit of a numeric paper code or the first digit of an alphanumeric code, e.g. 356803 and JOUR600 are both Level 6 papers.

**Major** A substantial component of a degree in a subject area selected by a student in accordance with the regulations, as the principal area of study within a programme.

**Master's Degree**<sup>1</sup> A postgraduate qualification of between 120 and 240 points (1 and 2 EFTS) in one discipline or area of study that may be undertaken by taught courses or research, or by a combination of both. See page 119.

**Material Irregularity** An administrative or procedural error which has a significant, negative impact on a student's performance in a summative assessment.

**Orientation** Introduction of students to the University and/or a programme. See page 6.

**Paper** The smallest element of a programme for the purpose of granting credit. Identified by means of a unique code number. Each paper carries a points value.

---

<sup>1</sup> For further information on the definitions of qualifications, refer to the Universities New Zealand Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP) Functions and Procedures Manual.

**Plagiarism** Using another person's words, constructs or ideas as one's own without acknowledgment. This is dishonest and any student found guilty of plagiarism will be liable to penalties.

**Points** Every paper has a point value associated with it, which indicates its contribution to a qualification. One year of full-time study equates to 120 points.

**Policies** Formal statements describing how the University will act, or requires staff to act, in particular circumstances.

**Postgraduate Certificate**<sup>1</sup> A postgraduate qualification of not less than 60 points (0.5 EFTS). See page 122.

**Postgraduate Diploma**<sup>1</sup> A postgraduate qualification of not less than 120 points (1 EFTS). See page 122.

**Postgraduate** Advanced level of learning above Level 7 on the New Zealand Qualifications Framework.

**Prerequisite** One or more specified papers that must be undertaken prior to another paper according to the regulation for a programme. A prerequisite may be waived, or re-specified as a corequisite under certain conditions.

**Prescriptor** A description of the scope, purpose and content of a paper.

**Programme** A prescribed set of one or more papers leading to a qualification (See also Course of Study).

**Qualification** A degree, diploma or certificate awarded upon successful completion of an approved programme.

**Restriction** A paper in which the learning objectives and content are so similar to a second paper that a student cannot be credited with both towards the same qualification.

**Semester** A half-year period or term of the academic year. See page 6.

**Short Course Certificate** Awarded for programmes requiring fewer than 60 points (0.5 EFTS) for completion. See page 582.

**Teaching Period** The weeks during which a paper is taught and assessed, normally a year, semester, term or summer school.

**Undergraduate** A student who is yet to complete the requirements of a Bachelor's Degree.

**Undergraduate Degree** See Bachelor's Degree.

<sup>1</sup> For further information on the definitions of qualifications, refer to the Universities New Zealand Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP) Functions and Procedures Manual.



## Index of Subject Codes

Alphacode	Subject Title
ACCT	Accounting
ADVT	Advertising
ANTH	Anthropology
ARDN	Art and Design
ASTR	Astronomy
BIOL	Biology
BSYS	Business Information Systems
BUSS	Business
CDEV	Career Development
CHEM	Chemistry
CHIN	Chinese
CIND	Creative Industries
CLSY	Culture and Society
COMH	Community Health
COMM	Communication Studies
COMP	Computer Science
CONF	Conflict Resolution
CONS	Conservation
CRIM	Criminology
CTEC	Creative Technologies
CULN	Culinary Arts
CWRT	Creative Writing
DESN	Design
DIGD	Digital Design
DIGM	Digital Media
ECET	Education: Early Childhood
ECOL	Ecology
ECON	Economics
EDCR	Education: Curriculum
EDLD	Education: Leadership
EDPT	Education: Primary Teaching

Alphacode	Subject Title
EDST	Education: Secondary Teaching
EDTT	Education: Tertiary Teaching
EDUC	Education
EMPL	Employment Relations
ENBU	Engineering Built Environment
ENEL	Electrical and Electronic Engineering
ENGE	Engineering
ENGL	English Language/Literature
ENMA	Maritime Engineering
ENME	Mechanical Engineering
ENMS	English and New Media Studies
ENSE	Software Engineering
ENTR	Entrepreneurship
ENVS	Environmental Sciences
ESOL	English for Speakers of Other Languages
EVNT	Event Management
FASD	Fashion Design
FINA	Finance
FOOD	Food Science
GAST	Gastronomy
GISC	Geographical Information Science
GRAD	Graphic/Communication Design
HEAL	Health
HIST	History
HOSP	Hospitality
HPRM	Heath Promotion
HRMG	Human Resource Management

Alphacode	Subject Title
INFS	Information Systems
INTB	International Business
JAPA	Japanese
JOUR	Journalism
KORE	Korean
LAWS	Law
LING	Linguistics
LNGT	Language Teaching
LSKL	Learning Skills
MAOR	Te Reo Māori
MARS	Marketing, Advertising, Retailing, Sales
MATH	Mathematics
MENH	Mental Health
MGMT	Management
MIDW	Midwifery
MKTG	Marketing
MUSC	Music
NURS	Nursing
NZSL	New Zealand Sign Language
PACS	Pacific Studies
PARA	Paramedicine
PATS	Patisserie
PHIL	Philosophy
PHTY	Physiotherapy
PHYS	Physics
PODY	Podiatry
POLS	Policy Studies/Political Science
PRDD	Product Design
PSYC	Psychology
PSYT	Psychotherapy

Alphacode	Subject Title
PUBH	Public Health
PUBL	Public Relations
RADC	Radio Communication
RHAB	Rehabilitation
SALE	Sales
SOSC	Sociology
SPAD	Spatial Design
SPAN	Spanish
SPEX	Sport and Exercise
SPMG	Sport and Recreation Management
SPOR	Sport and Recreation
STAT	Statistics
SUSE	Sustainable Enterprise
TEXTD	Textile Design
TIKA	Tikanga
TOUR	Tourism Studies
TRIN	Translation and Interpreting
TVSP	Television and Screen Production
VSAR	Visual Arts

## Officers of AUT

Vice-Chancellor	Derek McCormack, MSc <i>Otago</i> , DipTchg
Deputy Vice-Chancellor	Professor Robert Allen, BA (Econ) <i>Manc.</i> , PhD <i>Edin.</i>
Pro Vice-Chancellor (South Campus Development) and Dean (Faculty of Business and Law)	Professor Geoff Perry, MA, MPhil, PhD <i>Auck.</i> , DipCom, PgDipSocSci <i>Massey</i> , DipTchg, FCPA
Pro Vice-Chancellor (International) and Dean (Faculty of Culture and Society)	Professor Nigel Hemmington, BSc(Hons) <i>Sur.</i> , PhD <i>Sur.</i> , FCIM, FICPD, FIH, Chartered Marketer
Pro Vice-Chancellor (Student Success) and Dean (Faculty of Design and Creative Technologies)	Professor Desna Jury, MEd <i>Waik.</i> , DipTchg, FDINZ, FRSA
Pro Vice-Chancellor (North Shore) and Dean (Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences)	Professor Max Abbott, BA, BSc <i>Well.</i> , TColDip, MA, PhD <i>Cant.</i> , DipClinPsych, MNZCCP, MRSNZ
Pro Vice-Chancellor (Learning and Teaching), Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori Advancement) and Dean (Te Ara Poutama the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Development)	Professor Pare Keiha, QSO, MBA, MComLaw, MSc, PhD <i>Auck.</i> , FRSA, MInstD, MRSNZ
Pro Vice-Chancellor (Research and Innovation)	Professor John Raine, BE(Hons), PhD <i>Cant.</i> , CEng, FIMechE, FIPENZ, MSAE, MASPACI
Pro Vice-Chancellor	Professor Philip Sallis, BA <i>VUW</i> , PhD <i>TCU London</i> , DipGrad (Theol) <i>Otago</i> , FNZCS, MRSNZ, IEEE(Snr)
Pro Vice-Chancellor	Professor Ian Shirley, MA, PhD <i>Massey</i>
Head of the Vice-Chancellor's Office	Andrew Codling, BSc(Hons), MSc <i>Auck.</i> MEdAdmin, EdD <i>New Eng.</i>
Chief Financial Officer	Lyle Williams, BCom <i>Auck.</i>
General Counsel and Director of Governance	Andrea Vujnovich, LLB(Hons), MSc, PhD <i>Auck.</i>
Head of Strategy and Planning	Jenny Bygrave, LLB <i>Auck.</i> , MEdAdmin <i>Massey</i>
Dean Postgraduate	Professor Marion Jones, BA, MEdAdmin <i>Massey</i> , PhD <i>Flin.</i> , RGON, FCONA
Academic Director	Ineke Kranenburg, BA <i>Well.</i> , MEd <i>Waik.</i> , PhD <i>Deakin</i>
University Librarian	Lorraine Shepherd, BA <i>Curtin</i> , GradDipBus <i>VU</i> , MLib <i>UNSW</i>
Group Director People and Organisation	John Woods, BA <i>Well.</i>

## Council

This information is true and correct as at 16 October 2015. The updated Council Members list can be found on <http://www.aut.ac.nz/about-aut/governance-and-management/aut-council>

### Chancellor

John Maasland, MA (Cantab), FIOD *Appointed by the Auckland University of Technology Council  
(in consultation with the Central Organisation of Employers)*

### Pro-Chancellor

Lex Henry, LLB *Appointed by the Minister of Education*

### Secretary to Council

Dr Andrea Vujnovich, PhD, MSc(Hons), LLB(Hons) *General Counsel and Director of Governance*

### Members

Dr Pat Alley, MBChB, FRACS, Dip. Prof. Ethics *Appointment in Consultation with the CTU*

Urshula Ansell *Appointed by the Ministry of Education*

Sophie Hayman, PgDipArts, PGCE, BA(Hons) *Elected by the General Staff of the Auckland University of Technology*

Lyn Lim, LLB(Hons) *Appointed by the Minister of Education*

Derek McCormack, MSc, DipTchg *Vice-Chancellor of the Auckland University of Technology*

April Pokino *Appointed by the Auckland Student Movement at Auckland University of Technology*

James Schofield, BCom, MSc (Econ) London, FCA *Co-opted Member*

Stephen Stehlin, BA *Appointed by the Auckland University of Technology Council (after consultation with Pacific Island organisations and communities of New Zealand)*

Judith Thompson, BSocSc, MMgt *Appointed by the Minister of Education*

Sussan Turner *Appointed by the Ministry of Education*

# Committees and Boards

*Committee*

- Academic Board
- Boards of Studies<sup>1</sup>
- Ethics
- Examination Boards
- Faculty Appeals
- Faculty Boards
- Faculty Disciplinary
- Honours
- International Strategy
- Learning and Teaching
- Library Advisory
- Programme Approval and Review
- Research
- University Postgraduate Board
- University Scholarships
- Professorial Appointments

*Chair*

- Derek McCormack
- Head of Department/School
- Dr Rosser Johnson
- Head of Department/School
- Dean of Faculty
- Dean of Faculty
- Dean of Faculty
- Chancellor
- Professor Nigel Hemmington
- Professor Pare Keiha
- Lorraine Shepherd
- Dr Ineke Kranenburg
- Professor John Raine
- Professor Marion Jones
- Professor Robert Allen
- Professor Robert Allen

Committees and Boards

<sup>1</sup> The University Postgraduate Board acts as the Board of Studies for both the Master of Philosophy and the Doctor of Philosophy programmes.

## Honorary Qualifications and Awards

**Honorary Institute Fellow** (This award was established in August 1985. It was amalgamated with the Honorary Associate (non-staff) Award in October 1996.)

Sir Reginald Savory	September 1985
Arthur Smith	November 1985
Jack Jaffe	November 1988
Frederick Watson	November 1988
John Course	April 1991
Sir Christopher Ball	March 1992

**Honorary Associate** (This non-staff award was established in March 1992.)

Dato' Lim Kok Wing	March 1992
Graham White	March 1997
Pauline Kingi	October 1999
Mai Chen	April 2000
Dave Clark	March 2001
Dr Tony Lanigan	March 2002
Hon Margaret Austin	March 2002
Margaret Tapper	April 2003
Rt Hon Max Bradford	April 2003
Rt Hon Sir William Birch	April 2003
Alan Dunn	March 2004
Winifred Norien Hoadley	October 2006

**Emeritus Institute Fellow** (This staff award was established in August 1985.)

Cyril Maloy	September 1985
Rod Keir	September 1985
Ivan Moses	September 1985
Ian Scrivener	November 1986
Maurice White	October 1988
Gary Vervoort	July 1989
Yvonne Shadbolt	March 1991
Dr John Harré	March 1991
William Smythe	March 1993
Dr Tony Herd	March 1994
Dr Ian Shearer	March 1994
Ian Turner	March 1994
Audrey Colbert	March 1994
Fran Elkin	March 1994
Athol Johnson	April 1996

**Emeritus Associate** (This award replaced the Emeritus Institute Fellow in November 1996.)

Ron Korn	March 1997
Roland Page	March 1997
Matanuku Kaa	April 1999
Dr Margaret Horsburgh	October 1999
Judith Kilpatrick	October 1999
Jan Fitz-Gerald	March 2001
Dr Peter Harwood	October 2003
Phil Ker	October 2004
Dr David Brook	October 2005
Dr Toby Curtis	March 2008
Dr Paul Henriques	March 2008

**Emeritus Professors**

Dr Roy Geddes	August 2005
Dr Peter Harwood	February 2009

**Honorary Graduates**

Joan Donley	HonMHSc	March 1997
Maysie Bestall-Cohen	HonBA(FashTech)	October 2000
Sir Peter Blake	HonD	October 2000
Stephen Tindall	HonD	March 2002
Rongo H Wetere	HonD	April 2003
Dr Kenji Tanaka	HonD	October 2003
Garry J Tee	HonD	October 2003
James Te Tuhi	HonMAppSc	October 2003
Rt. Hon. Michael Kenneth Moore	HonD	March 2004
Grant Major	HonD	March 2004
Dr John Clarence Hinchcliff	HonD	March 2006
Graeme Avery	HonD	October 2006
Jim Allen	HonD	October 2007
The Rev Dr Takutai Wikiriwhi	HonD	October 2008
Arnold Wilson	HonD	October 2008
Sir Don McKinnon	HonD	July 2010
Yingluck Shinawatra	HonD	March 2013
Pauline Kingi	HonD	May 2013
Sir Ronald Carter	HonD	May 2013
Stephen Jennings	HonD	May 2013

## Research Institutes

### Engineering Research Institute

Professor Thomas Neitzert, ME *Darmstadt*, PhD *Stuttgart*, FIPENZ

### Health and Rehabilitation Research Institute

Professor Peter McNair, MPhEd *Otago*, PhD *WAust.*, DipPhys, DipPhEd

### Institute for Applied Ecology New Zealand

Professor Steve Pointing, BSc(Hons), MBA *Leic.*, MSc, PhD *Portsmouth*, PGDipEdLdrshp, CBiol, MInstBiol

### Institute for Radio Astronomy and Space Research

Professor Sergei Guylaev, DSc, PhD *Moscow*, FRAS, MIAU, MEAS

### Institute of Biomedical Technologies

Professor Ahmed Al-Julmaily, PhD *Ohio State*, MSc, Reg Engr, MIPENZ, MASME, MASA

### Institute of Culture, Discourse and Communication

Professor Allan Bell, MA, PhD *Auck.*

### Institute of Public Policy

Professor Judy McGregor, CNZM, BA, LLB, PhD *Massey*, TTC, PGDip

### Knowledge Engineering and Discovery Research Institute

Professor Nikola Kasabov, MSc, PhD *Sofia*, FRSNZ, FIEEE

### National Institute for Public Health and Mental Health Research

Professor Max Abbott, BA, BSc *Well.*, MA, PhD *Cant.*, TColDip, DipClinPsych, MNZCCP, RegPsych, MRSNZ

Professor Janis Paterson, MA, PhD *Auck.*

### National Institute for Stroke and Applied Neurosciences

Professor Valery Feigin, MD, MSc, PhD *Moscow*, FAAN

### New Zealand Tourism Research Institute

Professor Simon Milne, MA, PhD *Camb.*

### New Zealand Work Research Institute

Professor Tim Bentley, BSc(Hons), MSc, PhD *Lough.*, CNZErg

Associate Professor Gail Pacheco, BA, MCom, PhD *Auck.*



**Sports Performance Research Institute, New Zealand**

Professor John Cronin, BEd *Waik.*, MA *Canada*, PhD *Auck.*, DipHighPerformCoaching,  
DipPE, DipTchg

Associate Professor Andrew Kilding, BSc(Hons) *Tees.*, PhD *Sheffield Hallam*, PGCE

**Te Ipukarea: The National Māori Language Research Institute**

Professor Tānia Ka'ai, BEd *Waik.*, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg *Waik.*,  
CertMDP *Harvard*

## Staff

### Faculty of Business and Law

#### **Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean**

Geoff Perry, MA, MPhil(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, DipCom, PgDipSocSci, DipTchg, FCPA

#### **Dean of Law**

Charles Rickett, BD(Hons), LLB, MA *Camb.*, MA *Oxf.*

#### **Deputy Dean**

Kate Kearins, BEd *Waik.*, MA *Massey*, MMS, PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg, DipMngt

#### **Associate Dean International and Engagement**

Roger Stokell, MA *Massey*, DipSLT, DipTchg, GradCertSustMgt

#### **Associate Dean Research**

Bill Doolin, BMS, MSc, PhD *Waik.*

#### **Associate Dean Learning and Teaching**

Gayle Morris, BA *Alta.*, MEd *Glas.*, PhD *Melb.*, DipEd

#### **Faculty Registrar and Assurance of Learning Manager**

Heather Pryor, BA *Waik.*, MSc *Auck.*, DipTchg, GradCert Sci & Tech

#### **Faculty Strategy and Operations Manager**

Aileen Naming, MBus *Auck. UT*, GradDipBus, CertTTchg

#### **Finance Manager**

David Bradding, ACMA, CGMA

### *Business School*

#### **Professor**

Geoff Perry, MA, MPhil(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, DipCom, PgDipSocSci, DipTchg, FCPA

#### **Associate Dean Postgraduate**

Andy Godfrey, BA(Hons) *Kent*, MMS *Waik.*, DBA *S.Cross*, FCIS, CDip FA,  
CA NZICA

#### **Director Undergraduate Programmes**

Felicity Reid, BCom, LLB(Hons) *Auck.*, LLM *Osgoode*

**Senior Lecturers**

Kathryn Coleman, BBus, MPBS *Auck. UT*, GDipBus, CEd

Raeone Dellaca, BA *Cant.*, MPBS *Auck. UT*, DipBus

Rona Taylor-Smith, BBus, MPBS *Auck. UT*, GDipBus, TDipITS, CertAdultTchg

**Director Master of Business Administration and Professional Masters' Programmes**

Ken Lee, MBA *Brun.*, PgDipMngt

*Faculty of Business and Law Research Institutes and Centres*

**Auckland Centre for Financial Research****Director**

Bart Frijns, MBus, PhD *Maastricht*

**Centre for Occupational Health and Safety Research****Co-Directors**

Felicity Lamm, BSc, BA, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *NSW*

Mark Boocock, BA(Hons), MSc *Sheff. Hallam*, PhD *Liv. J. Moores*, MErgS, EurErg

Dave Moore, BA(Hons)Arch *Oxf. Brookes*, EipErg, PhD *Massey*, GradIOSH, CNZHFE, FIEHF

**Gender and Diversity Research Group****Coordinator**

Judith Pringle, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*

**New Zealand Work Research Institute****Co-Directors**

Tim Bentley, MSc, PhD *Lough.*, CNZErg

Gail Pacheco, BA, MCom, PhD *Auck.*

**Research Centre for Private Law****Director**

Allan Beever, MA *Auck.*, MSL *Tor.*, PhD *Auck.*

*Accounting Department***Head of Accounting Department**

Asheq Rahman, BCom, MBA *Dhaka*, MBA *EIU*, PhD *Syd.*, FCPA, CA CAANZ

**Professor of Accounting**

Chris van Staden, BCom(Hons) *Pret.*, MCom *Stell.*, DCom *Pret.*, CA

**Professor of Financial Accounting**

Asheq Rahman, BCom, MBA *Dhaka*, MBA *EIU*, PhD *Syd.*, FCPA, CA CAANZ

**Professor of Management Accounting**

Deryl Northcott, BMS(Hons), PhD *Waik.*, CA CAANZ

**Associate Professor of Accounting**

Helen Tregidga, BCom, MBus, PhD *Otago*

**Senior Lecturers**

Zahir Ahmed, MCom *Dhaka*, MA, PhD *Manc.*, CPA *Aust.*, CA

Irshad Ali, BA *S.Pac.*, MMS *Waik.*, PgDipA&F, GCertEd, CPA *Aust.*

Jenni Boys, BComm *Auck.*, MMgmt *Massey*, PgDipBus, DipTchg, CPA *Aust.*

Christina Chiang, BCom *Auck.*, MBS *Massey*, PhD *Auck.UT*, GDipActg, DipATE, CA CAANZ

Annette Free, MPBS *Auck.UT*, GDipTTchg, GDipSecTchg, CA CAANZ

Ranjana Gupta, MCom, MPhil *Delhi*, MBus, MPBS *Auck.UT*, PhD *Delhi*, DipTchg ACE CTT, CPA *Aust.*

Humayun Kabir, MCom *Dhaka*, MBA, DBA *Kobe*, CPA *Aust.*

Mahmood Momin, MCom *Dhaka*, MPhil *Manc.*, PhD *Glas.*, CMA *Dhaka*, CA CPA

Dennis Moodley, BBus *Manukau IT*, MBus *Auck.UT*, GradDipActg, NatDipActg, CA PPNZ CAANZ

Anil Narayan, BA *S.Pac.*, MEcon *Macq.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipAdvAcct, FCPA

Sureshchandra Ramachandra, MBA *Strath.*, PhD *Putra (Malaysia)*, CA *Malaysia*, ICMA *UK*

Paul Wells, BCom *Cant.*, MMS *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipTchg, CA CAANZ

Sue Yong, BEcon(Hons) *Monash*, MMS *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, CA CAANZ

**Lecturers**

Sabrina Chong, BCom *Newcastle(NSW)*, MBA *C.Sturt*, PhD *Malaya*, CPA *Aust.*, CA *Malaysia*

Gerard Hulst, MPBS *Auck.UT*, CertTTchg, CA PPNZ CAANZ

Lisa Nguyen, BBus *UNITEC IT*, MBus, PhD *Auck.UT*

Michael Werner, MMgmt *W'gong.*, MScIS *Westfälische Wilhelms-Universität Munster*,  
PhD *Universität Hamburg*, CISA, CISM, SGEIT, ISACA

Roger Su, BCom *Massey*, MBus, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDip, GradDip, CPA *Aust.*, AFA,  
CLU, CFP

Gina Xu, BBus(Hons), PhD *Auck.UT*, NZDip

#### *Business Information Systems Department*

##### **Head of Business Information Systems Department**

Felix B. Tan, BEcon *Monash*, MPhil, PhD *Auck.*, FIITP, ITCP

##### **Professor of Information Systems**

Felix B. Tan, BEcon *Monash*, MPhil, PhD *Auck.*, FIITP, ITCP

##### **Professor of Technology and Organisation**

Bill Doolin, BMS, MSc, PhD *Waik.*

##### **Associate Professor of Business Information Systems**

Antonio Diaz Andrade, BEng *Argentina*, MBA *Peru*, PhD *Auck.*, PMP

Angsana Techatassanasoontorn, BS *Thailand*, MS *Arizona*, PhD *Minnesota*

William Yu Chung Wang, MBA, PhD *S.Aust.*

##### **Senior Lecturers**

Rodger Chesterfield, BE, MCom *Auck.*, PGDipArts, GDipTTchg

Paul Leong, BSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.UT*

Harminder Singh, BAcc(Hons), MBus *Nan.Tech.*, PhD *Michigan State*

Lincoln Wood, BSc, MCom, PhD *Auck.*, CDDP, MILT

##### **Lecturer**

Josephine Chong, BCom *Auck.*, MSoc *NU Singapore*, PhD *Auck.UT*

#### *Economics Department*

##### **Head of Economics Department**

Tim Maloney, BS *Univ of Wisconsin-Milwaukee*, MA, PhD *Univ of Wisconsin-Madison*

##### **Professors of Economics**

Tim Maloney, BS *Univ of Wisconsin-Milwaukee*, MA, PhD *Univ of Wisconsin-Madison*

Rhema Vaithianathan, BCom, MCom, PhD *Auck.*

##### **Associate Professors of Economics**

Gail Pacheco, BA, MCom, PhD *Auck.*

Saten Kumar, BED, MCom *S.Pac.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipEcon

**Senior Lecturers**

Kevin Byard, BSc, PhD *S'ton.*, PhD *Massey*, PGCE.Ed

Stephanié Rossouw, MCom, PhD *N-W(S.Af.)*

Rahul Sen, MA *Delhi*, PhD *NU Singapore*

**Lecturers**

Geoffrey Brooke, MBusSc *Uni of Cape Town*, PhD *Auck.*

Lydia Cheung, BA *Boston University*, MA, PhD *University of Minnesota (Twin Cities)*

Mary Hoover, BA *B'lore.*, BEd, MEcon *Mys.*

Nan Jiang, BCom(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Sean Kimpton, BA(Hons), BCom *Auck.*, MPBS *Auck. UT*

Sadhana Srivastava, MPhil *J.Nehru U.*, PhD *NU Singapore*

*Finance Department***Head of Finance Department**

Alireza Tourani-Rad, BSc *Tehran*, MBA *Leuven*, PhD *Brussels*

**Professors of Finance**

Bart Frijns, MBus, PhD *Maastricht*

Alireza Tourani-Rad, BSc *Tehran*, MBA *Leuven*, PhD *Brussels*

**Associate Professors of Finance**

Aaron Gilbert, LLB(Hons), MMS *Waik.*, PhD *Auck. UT*

Peiming Wang, MS *Shanghai*, MA *Toronto*, PhD *Br.Col.*

**Senior Lecturers**

Ihsan Badshah, BSc, MBA *Pakistan*, MSc, PhD *Finland*

Jun Chen, BS *China*, MS *Kansas US*, MA *Jiangxi*, PhD *Texas*

Fennee Chong, BCom *Manit.*, MBA *H-W*, PhD *Sci. U. Malaysia*, CFP

José Da Fonseca, DEA *Paris*, PhD *France*

Olga Dodd, MSc, PhD *Durh.*

Katrin Gottschalk, MSc *Tuebingen*, MBA *Strasbourg*, PhD *Muenster*, FRM

Thanh Huynh, BCom(Hons) *NSW*, PhD *Qld. UT*, GradDip Intellectual Property Law

Hardjo Koerniadi, BEcon *Indonesia*, MMS *Waik.* PhD *Auck. UT*.

Sunil Lakhani, BCom(Hons) *Mumbai*, MBA *California State University Fullerton*,  
MPBS *Auck. UT*, DipProfAcc

Ting Yang, BEcon *Southwestern University of Finance and Economics*, PhD *Nan*.

*International Business Department***Head of International Business Department**

Simon Mowatt, BA(Hons) *UEA.*, PhD *Lough.*, PGCHE, CLTHE

**Professors of International Business**

Peter Enderwick, BA(Hons) *Lanc.*, MBA, PhD *Brad.*

Simon Mowatt, BA(Hons) *UEA.*, PhD *Lough.*, PGCHE, CLTHE

**Associate Professor of International Business**

Romie Littrell, BA *Arkansas*, MBA *Calif.*, PhD *Robt Kennedy, Switzerland*, PhD *Auck. UT*

**Senior Lecturer**

Alison Fraser, BAgCom *Lincoln(NZ)*, MBus *Auck. UT*, PgDipBusAdmin, DipBus, CertTTchg

Anna-Maria Murtola, BA, MSc, PhD *Åbo*, PGCert

John Tan, BSc(Hons) *Glas.*, MBA *Bath*, PhD *Massey*

**Lecturers**

Swati Nagar, BCom(Hons) *M.S. University*, MPBS, MPhil *Auck. UT*, PGDip, PGCert, GradDip

*Management Department***Head of Management Department**

TBA

**Professor of Ethics and Business and Sustainability**

Marjolein Lips-Wiersma, MMS *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.*

**Professor of Diversity**

Edwina Pio, BEd, MA, PhD *Bom.*, MNZAC

**Professor of Management**

Kate Kearins, BEd *Waik.*, MA *Massey*, MMS, PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg, DipMngt

**Professor of Organisation Studies**

Judith Pringle, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*

**Professor of Strategic Entrepreneurship**

Trish Corner, BA *Virginia*, MBA *Minnesota*, PhD *Arizona State Uni.*

**Professor of Work and Employment**

Erling Rasmussen, Cand Mag. *Odense*, PhD *European University Institute, Florence*

**Professor of Work and Organisation**

Tim Bentley, BSc(Hons), MSc, PhD *Lough.*, CNZErg

**Associate Professors of Management**

Candice Harris, BBS, MBS *Massey*, PhD *Well.*, AdvCertTTchg

Coral Ingle, BA, MCom *Auck.*, PhD *RMIT University*, PGradDipBus

**Associate Professor of Employment Relations**

Felicity Lamm, BSc, BA, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *NSW*

**Senior Lecturers**

Julie Douglas, MCom *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipProfEthics

Patricia Grant, BCom, LLB *NSW*, MMS, PhD *Waik.*, CertTTchg

Gaye Greenwood, MA *Massey*, GDipBus, DipTchg

Marcus Ho, BSc *Auck.*, MSocSci *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.*

Mark Le Fevre, MBA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipBus, DipClinHyp, DipMLT,  
CQSAP, MNZAPH, RMedT

Peter McGhee, MBS *Massey*, MEd *Auck.*, GDipMgmt, GDipEthics, NDA, NCB

Rachel Morrison, BSc, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *Massey*, PgDipAppPsych

Barbara Myers, BA *Cant.*, BCA *Well.*, MCom *Auck.*, DipTch

Katherine Ravenswood, BBus(Hons) *Auck.UT*, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, GradDipBus

Irene Ryan, BA, MPhil, PhD *Auck.*, DipBus

Peter Skilling, BA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, NZCE (Civil)

Roy Smollan, BCom *Wits.*, MA *Fairfield*, MA(Ed) *Calif.*, HED *S.Af.*, PhD *Massey*

George Thien, BSc(Hons) *Lough.*, MBA *H-W*, PhD *Auck.UT*, CALT

**Lecturers**

Patrick Hine, MA *Auck.*, DipTchg

Smita Singh, BSc *Lucknow*, MBus *Auck.UT*, PhD *Waik.*, MDipBus *SIMS Pune*,  
GDipBus

Effie Theodorou, LLMA *Auck.*

*Marketing, Advertising, Retailing and Sales Department*

**Head of Marketing, Advertising, Retailing and Sales Department**

Andrew Parsons, MCom, PhD *Auck.*

**Professor of Marketing**

Roger Marshall, MCom *Auck.*, PhD *WAust.*

**Professor of Retailing**

Andrew Parsons, MCom, PhD *Auck.*



**Associate Professors of Marketing**

Mark Glynn, BCom *Cant.*, MCom, PhD *Auck.*

Kenneth Hyde, BSc *Otago*, MSc *Massey*, PhD *Otago*, DipAppPsych

**Senior Lecturers**

Ann-Marie Kennedy, MCom *Auck.*, PhD *Auck. UT*

Jungkeun Kim, BA, MBA *Korea*, PhD *Minnesota*

Helene Wilkinson, MCom *Auck.*, NZDipBus, DipMktg, NCB

Yingzi Xu, MBA, MPhil, DBA *Maastricht*

Crystal Yap, MBA *Camb.*, PhD *Malaya*, CIMDip, DipTchg

**Lecturers**

Sommer Kapitan, BSc, MA *Texas A&M*, PhD *University of Texas at San Antonio*

*Law School***Dean of Law**

Charles Rickett, BD(Hons), LLB, MA *Camb.*, MA *Oxf.*

**Director of Postgraduate Programmes**

Rod Thomas (Acting), BA/LLB, LLM *Auck.*, LLM *Melb.*

**Professors of Law**

Allan Beever, MA *Auck.*, MSL *Tor.*, PhD *Auck.*

Charles Rickett, BD(Hons), LLB, MA *Camb.*, MA *Oxf.*

**Associate Professor of Law**

Rod Thomas, BA/LLB, LLM *Auck.*, LLM *Melb.*

**Senior Lecturers**

Helen Dervan, BA/LLB(Hons) *Auck.*, BCL *Oxf.*, TEP

Nicholas Drake, LLM *Auck.*, CTT

Mike French, LLM *Well.*, MComLaw *Auck.*, DipAcc, DipIPL

Janine Lay, BA, LLB *Cant.*, CTE

Pheh Hoon Lim, BEcons(Hons) *Malaya*, LLB(Hons) *Lond.*, LLM *Auck.*, CertTTchg

Suzanne McMeekin, LLB, MComLaw *Auck.*, CATE

Pam Nuttall, LLB, MA *Auck.*, Dip Tchg

Vernon JC Rive, BA, LLM *Auck.*

Mary-Rose Russell, BBibI *S.Af.*, LLB *Z'bw.*, LLB(Hons) *Cant.*, LLM *Auck.*

Paul Shenkin, LLB(Hons) *Auck.*, LLM *Lond.*

## Faculty of Culture and Society

### Dean

Professor Nigel Hemmington, BSc(Hons), PhD *Sur.*, FCIM, FICPD, FIH, Chartered Marketer

### Deputy Dean (Academic)

Linda O'Neill, MA *Auck.*, GradDipBus, DipTchg

### Deputy Dean (Research)

Associate Professor Sharon Harvey, MA *Auck.*, MA Applied *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.*, PgDipELT, ATCL, TESOLANZ, AARE, HERDSA

### Associate Dean (Postgraduate)

Professor Judy McGregor, CNZM, BA, LLB, PhD *Massey*, TTC, PGDip

### Head of Academic Office / Faculty Registrar

Peter Fleming, BSc *Auck.*

### Finance and Planning Manager

Romila Singh, BA *S.Pac.*, PgDipBus, CA

*Faculty of Culture and Society Institutes and Research Centres*

### Institute of Culture, Discourse and Communication

#### Director

Professor Allan Bell, MA, PhD *Auck.*

#### Research Officers

Philippa Smith, BA *Auck.*, MA, PhD *Auck.UT*

Alwin Aguirre, MA *UP Diliman*

#### Research Officer & Editorial Associate

Andy Gibson, BA(Hons) *Cant.*, MPhil *Auck.UT*

### Institute of Public Policy

#### Professors

Peggy Fairbairn-Dunlop, ONZM, CNZM, MA *Well.*, PhD *Macq.*, DipTchg

Ian Shirley, MA, PhD *Massey*

Marilyn Waring, BA(Hons) *Well.*, PhD *Waik.*

**Associate Professor**

Love Chile, MSc *A.Bello*, PhD *Massey*, DipEd

**Senior Lecturer**

Kirsten Hanna, MA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Carol Neill, PhD *Massey*

**New Zealand Tourism Research Institute****Director**

Professor Simon Milne, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Camb.*

**Associate Directors****Coastal and Marine Tourism**

Professor Mark Orams, JP, BRP(Hons) *Massey*, MSc *Florida International*,  
PhD *Qld.*

Associate Professor Michael Lück, Dipl-Kfm (FH), PhD *Otago*

**Cultural Heritage Tourism**

Jane Legget, BA *Durh.*, MA *SUNY*, MPP(Hons), PhD *Massey*, Dip.  
Ethnology, Dip Management, PgCert Museums Studies, FMA

**Event Tourism**

Geoff Dickson, BA(Hons), PhD *Griff.*

**Hospitality Research**

Tracy Berno, BA(Hons) *Vassar*, MA, PhD *Cant.*, GCTT

Professor Nigel Hemmington, BSc(Hons), PhD *Sur.*, FCIM, FICPD, FIH,  
Chartered Marketer

BeomCheol (Peter) Kim, BS *Yongsan*. MSc *Ohio State*, PhD *Virginia*

Jill Poulston, BA *Massey*, MHosp *Griff.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, DipTchg

**Indigenous Tourism**

Hamish Bremner, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, DipTour

**Pacific Island Tourism**

Semisi Taumoepeau, BSc *Auck.*, MSc *Sur.*, DBA *USC*

**Tourism and Community Development**

Professor Simon Milne, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Camb.*

John Hull, BA *WCMA*, MUP/PLA *UMich*, PhD *McG.*

**Tourism and Technology**

Professor Simon Milne, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Camb.*

Carolyn Deuchar, MComp(Hons) *UNITEC IT*, PhD *Auck. UT*,  
PgDipComp, DipTchg

Ulrich Speidel, MSc, PhD *Auck.*

**Tourism Marketing**

Ken Hyde, BSc *Otago*, MSc(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Otago*, DipAppPsych

**Senior Research Officer**

Carolyn Deuchar, MComp(Hons) *UNITEC IT*, PhD *Auck. UT*, PgDipComp,  
DipTchg

**Research Officers**

Suzanne Histen, BCom, *Lincoln(NZ)*, MMgt *Massey*, PgDipBusAdmin,  
PgCertBus

Mindy Sun, MCom *NWU*, PhD *Waik.*

Eilidh Thorburn, BA(Hons) *UStrath*.

**Web & Content Systems Developer**

Nathaniel Dobbin

*School of Education***Head of School**

Lyn Lewis, BA *Natal*, BA(Hons) *S.Af.*, MA *Durh.*, UED *Natal*, DipSpEd

**Professor**

Nesta Devine, BA *Otago*, MA, PhD *Auck.*, DipTchg, FPESA

Jane Gilbert, BA *Auck.*, MA *Well.*, PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg, TTC, DipTESL

**Associate Professors**

Andy Begg, BSc, BCom *Auck.*, DPhil *Waik.*, PhD *Open(UK)*, DipTchg

Andrew Gibbons, BEd, MA, PhD *Auck.*, DipTchg(ECE), CertJournalism

**Deputy Head of School**

Ross Bernay, BA *California State*, MA, EdD *Auck. UT*, CertTchg

**School Manager**

Peter Maskell, BA(Hons) *Kingston(UK)*

**School Registrar**

Stuart Hutchinson, BA *Paisley*

**Senior Lecturers**

Leon Benade, BA(Ed), MEd *Witw.*, BA(Hons) *S.Af.*, EdD *Auck.*

Neil Boland, MusB *Manc.*, MMus *King's College*, DipComp

Janita Craw, MA, PgDipEd, DipMathEd, DipEd(ECE)

Chris Jenkin, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, DipTchg, GradCertRA, NZ Playcentre Cert  
 Gary Leaf, BMEd, MA *Ind. St.*, DipTchg  
 Wendy Moore, BEd, MEdM *Waik.*, EdD *Auck. UT*, DipTchg  
 Dean Nugent, MA *Waik.*, DipTchg  
 Lynette Reid, BA *Massey*, MComm *Auck.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, DipGuid&Couns, DipBus  
 Susan Stover, BA, MEd *Auck.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, DipTchg, NZ Playcentre Cert,  
 DipJournalism  
 Tafili Utumapu-McBride, MA, PhD *Auck.*, GDipHe  
 Anna Whitehead, BA *Otago*, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Massey*, DipTchg  
 Howard Youngs, BSc *Auck.*, MEdM *UNITEC IT*, PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg(Sec), DipSM,  
 CertSMM

### Lecturers

Yvonne Culbreath, BEd, MA *Auck.*, DipTchg  
 Nicky de Lautour, BA *Auck.*, MEdL *Auck. UT*, DipECE, NZ Kindergarten Dip  
 Vivienne Hogan, MA *Lond.*, DipECE, CertEd, CertTT  
 Jyoti Jhagroo, BPed *Durban-W.*, BEd *S.Af.*, MEd *Auck.*, EdD *Auck. UT*, PGDipEd  
 Megan Lourie, BA(Hons) *Well.*, MEd, PhD *Auck.*, GradDipTchg(Sec)  
 Victoria O'Sullivan, MFA, MCW *Auck.*, PgDipEd, DipTchg(Sec)  
 Shannon Robinson, BTchLn *Cant.*, DipSpNeedsTchg *Auck.*  
 Andrés Santamaria, BSc *UC San Diego*, MA *Arizona*, EdD *UC San Diego*  
 Alison Smith, BEd *Waik.*, MEdM *UNITEC IT*  
 Patricia Stringer, BA *Auck.*, MEdAdmin, PhD *Massey*, DipTchg

### Adjunct Lecturers

Megan Clune, BEd *Auck.*  
 Deborah Cooke, BTchgLn *Cant.*  
 Michele Gilkes, BEd *Auck.*  
 Lisa Squire, BEd *Cant.*, DipTchg  
 Anne-Marie Wrightson, BSc *Auck.*  
 Janet Yelas, BA *Auck.*, MEd *Massey*, PGDipEd(SpecEd), PGDipEd(CompStud)

### Research Associate

Joce Jesson, MA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, GradDipCouns, DipTchg, Dip Home Science

*School of Hospitality and Tourism***Head of School**

Linda O'Neill, MA *Auck.*, GradDipBus, DipTchg.

**Associate Head of School (Student Services)**

Daphne Flett, PgDipIHM, CertTchg

**Professor and Associate Head of School (Research and Development)**

Simon Milne, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Camb.*

**Heads of Department of Tourism and Events**

Claire Liu, BEcom *DUFE*, MBLaw *UIBE*, MBS, PhD *Massey*

Associate Professor Michael Lück, Dipl-Kfm (FH) *Wilhelmshaven*, PhD *Otago*

**Heads of Department of Hospitality**

Warren Goodsir, MIHM *Auck.UT*, DipCA, CertEd

David Williamson, BA *Auck.*, MIHM *Auck.UT*, GradDipHRM, CertTT

**Head of Department of Culinary Arts**

John Kelly, BASc *New Hampshire*, MIHM *Auck.UT*, HND *Leeds Met.*, PGCE

**School Manager**

Nancy McIntyre, BBus, MPBS, MPhil, PhD *Auck.UT*, CertALT

**School Registrar**

Afshana Ali, BA, MA *S.Pac*, MA *Toulouse*

**Senior Lecturers**

Helen Andreassen, BTS *Auck.UT*, CTT, ATTTTO, MNZITT

Renny Aprea, C&G 147, 151, C&G DipCA, C&G DipPat, CAT

Tracy Berno, BA(Hons) *Vassar*, MA, PhD *Cant.*, GCTT

Suzanne Bliss, MSc *Auck.*, CertProfCook 75/3, C&G DipCA, CertTT

Lothar Brandt, MSocSci *Waik.*, CAT

Hamish Bremner, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipTour

Monique Brocx, BAgCom *Lincoln(NZ)*, MTM *Well.*, DipTchg, CATE

Alan Brown, C&G 706/1, 706/2, 706/3, C&G DipCA, CAT

Glenys Casci, C&G 706/1, 706/2, C&G DipCA, CATE

Glenn Dentice, DipAPP, DipTFE, C&G 147, 151

Cameron Douglas, BEd *Massey*, GradDipHEdu, CertTTchg, Master Sommelier

Andrew Emery, PgDipIHM, CertProfCook 75/3, CertTT, C&G DipCA

Anand Erickson, BA *Osm.*, MBus HospMgmt *Vic.(Aust.)*, Dip Hotel Mgmt, CertTT  
 Warren Goodsir, MIHM *Auck.UT*, DipCA, CertEd  
 Alison Graville, C&G 150, 151, 453, DipCatering, CertEd, C&G DipCA  
 Robert Haddock, PgDipIHM, ACAT, C&G 706/1, 706/2, C&G DipCA  
 Christine Hall, MA *Adel.*, PGDipGast *Le CBleu (Adelaide)*,  
 C&G DipCA, LCBlueCCert, CertProfCook 75/3, CAT  
 Tracy Harkison, BA(Hons) *R.Gordon*, MEd *Massey*, ACerTTchg, HND, NDAET  
 Gina Harrap, GradCertIHM, CNAA, Cert ED, LCGI Diploma  
 Charles Johnston, MA *Michigan State*, PhD *Hawaii*.  
 John Kelleher, GradDipIHM, CertTT, C&G 706/1, 706/2, C&G DipCA  
 BeomCheol (Peter) Kim, BS *Youngsan*, MSc *Ohio State*, PhD *Virginia*  
 Alda Lee, PGDipDietetics, DipHSc, CATE, NZ Registered Dietician  
 Claire Liu, BEcom *DUFFE*, MBLaw *UIBE*, MBS, PhD *Massey*  
 Lexie Matheson, MCPA *Auck.*, TchgCert, DipEd, DipTchg  
 Shelagh Mooney, BSc(Mgt) *Trinity (Dublin)*, MIHM, PhD *Auck.UT*, HDipCatMgt,  
 DIT, CertTT  
 Lindsay Neill, BA *Massey*, MIHM *Auck.UT*, MA *Auck.*, PgDipIHM, DipGradCCA,  
 C&G DipCA, CATE  
 Ben Nemeschansky, BSc(Hons) *Sur.*, MSc *Sheff. Hallam*  
 Sheree O'Neill, BBus *Auck.UT*, MCom *Auck.*, ATCL, ARAD, RTS, AdvDipMgmt  
 Marcus Pearson, MIHM *Auck.UT*, PgDipIHM, GradDipBusAdmin, C&G 706/2,  
 CertEd  
 Tomas Pernecky, MBus *Auck.UT*, PhD *Bedfordshire*  
 Gilles Petit, C&G DipPat-CTT, DipBaker Confectionery, CertALT  
 Jill Poulston, BA *Massey*, MHosp *Griff.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipTchg  
 Megan Roberts, BSc *Auck.*, ATTTO, CATE  
 Heike Schänzel, BA *Auck.*, MTM, PhD *Well.*, DipTour  
 David Sherlock, GradDipIHM, C&G 706/1, 706/2, 706/3, CertALT, C&GDip  
 Jenny Stokes, ATTTO, ITC, CATE, CLTA  
 Arno Sturny, DipBaker Confectionery, C&G DipPat, CertTchrEd  
 David Williamson, BA *Auck.*, MIHM *Auck.UT*, GradDipHRM, CertTT  
 Yvonne Wood, BSocSc *Waik.*, MEd *Auck.UT*, PgCertEd, CertTT

### Lecturers

Alison Booth, MCPA *Auck.*, PhD *Otago*, CertTT  
 Michael Choi, DipCulA *Auck.UT*, C&G Dip, CertAdult Ed  
 Stephen Cox, BA(Hons) *Brighton*, MSc *Portsmouth*, PGCE  
 David Greer, DipGenCatering, C&G 730, CertEd

Mark Griffiths, C&G 706/1, 706/2, C&G DipCA  
 Paul Hamilton, C&G 706/1, 706/2, Dip., C&G DipCA  
 Kathy Jones, PgDipIHM, C&G 705/1, CATE, GradDipAdultEd  
 Jared Mackley-Crump, BMus(Hons), PhD *Otago*  
 Massimo Morellato, Minf, PhD Bicocca *University of Milano*, PGCertEducPedag  
 Bart Neuts, MSc *Hasselt*, MSc, PhD *Leuven*  
 Donna O'Donnell, BA(Hons) *Hudd.*, MTourS *Auck. UT*, IATA Airfares & Ticketing  
 level 1 & 2, COTAC Advanced  
 John Payne, C&G 146, 147, 151, CATE, C&G Dip. LICGnA  
 Lisa Sadaraka, PgDipIHM, CertTT  
 Dale Thompson, C&G 706/1, 706/2, DipFoodPrep & Cooking  
 Pola Wang, BA *LiaoNing*, MMgmt *Massey*, MPhil *Auck. UT*, CATE  
 Keri-Ann Wikitera, MBus *Auck. UT*, GradDipBus  
 Linda Wong, CertTT

#### *School of Language and Culture*

##### **Head of School**

Sharon Harvey, MA *Auck.*, MA Applied *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.*, PgDipELT, ATCL,  
 TESOLANZ, AARE, HERDSA

##### **Deputy Head of School**

Annelies Roskvist, MA *Waik.*, DipSLT, DipTchg, RSA Cert TEFLA

##### **Associate Head of School (Academic)**

Debbie Corder, BA(Dual Hons) *Sheff.*, MA *Massey*, PgCertEd, PgDipTJFL

##### **Professors**

Allan Bell, MA, PhD *Auck.*

John Bitchener, MA *Well.*, PhD *Auck.*, DipEdStud, DipSLT, DipTchg

##### **Associate Professor**

Sharon Harvey, MA *Auck.*, MA Applied *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.*, PgDipELT, ATCL,  
 TESOLANZ, AARE, HERDSA

Pat Strauss, BA(Hons), BA(Hons), MEd, DEd *Jo'burg.*, PgDipEd, TESOL  
 Licentiate

##### **School Registrar**

Helen Xue, BE *Jiao Tong University*, GradDipArts



**Senior Lecturers**

Elizabeth Brugh, MA *Auck.*, DipTchg, GradDip TESOL

Jo Anna Burn, BA(Hons) *Durh.*, MProfStuds *Auck.*, Law Soc Final Exams, CPE, CertEd Tertiary, CLTA, Cert Counselling

Denise Cameron, MA *Well.*, DipELT, DipTchg

Helen Cartner, BA *Otago*, MEd *Massey*, GradDipEd

Clare Conway, MA *Well.*, DipSLT, DipTchg, CATE

Debbie Corder, BA(Dual Hons) *Sheff.*, MA *Massey*, PgCertEd, PgDipTJFL

Graeme Couper, BCA, MAppLing, PhD *NE*, DipRSA

Ineke Crezee, BA, MA *VU Amsterdam*, MA *Uni of Amsterdam*, PhD *Auck. UT*, DipTranSt., CLTA, CertHealthcareInterp, RGON, MNZSTI

Sonja Gallagher, BA(Hons) *Otago*, MA *Auck. UT*, DipTchg

James George, MCW *Auck. UT*

Lynn Grant, BA, MEd, PhD *Well.*, Cert TEFL, DipSLT

Shiobhan Harvey, BA(Hons) *Manc.*, MA *Sheff. Hallam*

Maria Hayward, BA, MA *Auck. UT*, DipTchg, DipTESOL

Jenny Healy, BA *Macq.*, GradDipLibraryScience, GradDipEd, GradCertTESOL

Darryl Hocking, BFA *Auck.*, PhD *Macq.*, DipRSA

Junji Kawai, BA *Osaka UFS.*, MA *Massey*, PhD *Cant.*

Esther Mann, BA *Massey*, MA, MProfStuds *Auck.*, LangTchg

Man Hau Liev, BMS, MPhil, PhD *Auck.*, CLTA, NAATI (2)

Flora Macdonald, BA *Massey*, MProfLSLT *Auck.*, GradDipTESOL, DipTchg, RSA, CertTEFLA

Jacqueline Mortimer-Hughes, MA *Auck.*, DipTchg, CLTA, NZRT, KDS

Paul Mountfort, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Auck.*, RSA TEFLA

Dallas Nesbitt, BA *Waik.*, MA *Massey*, DipTchg, PgDipTJFL

Yvonne Pakenham, BA *Sophia University Tokyo*, CTT

Patricia Pawson, MA *Auck.*, GradDip TESOL, DipTchg

Heather Richards, MA *Well.*, Dip TESOL, RSA DELTA, DipSpecialEd, DipTchg

Kevin Roach, MA *Auck.*, DipSLT, DipTchg

Annelies Roskvist, MA *Waik.*, DipSLT, DipTchg, RSA Cert TEFLA

Philippa Smith, BA *Auck.*, MA, PhD *Auck. UT*

Susan Sun, BA *Guangzhou University*, MA *Auck.*, PgDipEdStuds

Elizabeth Turner, BA *Brist.*, MA *Auck. UT*, GradDip TESOL, CLTA, CertEd

Gloria Vazquez, BA *Auck.*, MProfLSLT *Auck. UT*, DipBus, CLTA, Cert Translation CTESL

Annette Watkins, MA *Auck.*, MA *Waik.*, DipTchg, RSA DipEFLA

Karen Wise, BA *Auck.*, MProfLS *Auck. UT*, DipTchg, CertTESL, CATE

Irmengard Wohlfart, BA *Massey*, MATrl, MALT *Auck.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, DipLT

Peilin Yang, BA *Beijing*, MA *Auck.*, DipLT  
 Shanjia Yu, BA, MA *Southwest China Normal University*, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*,  
 PgDipELT

### Lecturers

Marilyn Carroll, BA, DipTchg, TrinityCertTESOL  
 Meriel Cavanagh, BBus *Auck.UT*, DipTchg, CLTA  
 Lisa Girras, BEd, DipTchg  
 Jennifer Hansen, BA, BEd  
 Rosemary Harison, BA *Auck.*, MA *Auck.UT*, DipAppSocialStudies, RSA, TEFLA  
 Penny Hickey, BA(Hons) *Leeds*, CLTA *Auck.UT*  
 Christine Jenner, BA, DipTchg, CertTEFL  
 George Major, MA *Well.*, PhD *Macq.*, DipSLI *Auck.UT*  
 Lynette Pivac, MBE, MA *Auck.UT*, GradDipLangTchg, CertDeafStudies  
 Jeff Saunders, BA *Auck.*, MA *Waik.*, DipELT, DipTchg  
 Phillipa Senior, DipTchg  
 Taka Sunahara, MA *Massey*, DipLangTchg, PgDipTJFL, CLTA  
 Marianna van den Bergh, BA *Pret.*, MA *Auck.UT*, HED, HDL, CLTA  
 Yuka Waller, BA *Otemon*, PgDipTJFL, CLTA

*School of Social Sciences and Public Policy*

### Head of School

Judy McGregor, CNZM, BA, LLB, PhD *Massey*, TTC, PGDipLegalStudies

### School Manager

Kirsty Whitby, GradDipBus

### School Registrar

Ali Gale, BA(Hons) *Auck.UT*

### Professors

Charles Crothers, BA(Hons), PhD *Well.*  
 Peggy Fairbairn-Dunlop, ONZM, CNZM, MA *Well.*, PhD *Macq.*, DipTchg  
 Marilyn Waring, CNZM, BA(Hons) *Well.*, PhD *Waik.*

### Associate Professors

Love Chile, MSc *A.Bello*, PhD *Massey*, DipEd  
 Sharyn Graham Davies, BA(Hons) *Tas./ANU*, PhD *W.Aust.*  
 Camille Nakhid, BSc *New York*, MEd, EdD *Auck.*, DipTchg

**Senior Lecturers**

John Buttle, BSc(Hons), MA, PhD *Bangor*

Antje Deckert, LLB *EUV*, LLM *Well.*, Dr iur. *EUV*

Kirsten Hanna, MA, PhD *Auck.*

Erik Landhuis, BA, PhD *Auck.*

Carol Neill, PhD *Massey*

Kate Nicholls, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Notre Dame (Indiana)*

Oksana Opara, BEcon(Hons), PhD *Lomonosov Moscow State Univ.*

Cristina Parra, MSc, PhD *Uppsala*

Jane Verbitsky, MA, PhD *Auck.*, GradDipBusStuds, CertTEFL

Jay Wood, BA(Hons) *Regina*, MA, PhD *Qu.*

**Lecturer**

Laumua Tunafai, MA, PhD *Auck. UT*

## Faculty of Design and Creative Technologies

### Dean

Professor Desna Jury, MEd(Hons) *Waik.*, DipTchg, FDINZ, FRSA

### Associate Dean (Postgraduate)

Rosser Johnson, BCS *Auck.IT*, MA *Auck.UT*, PhD *Westminster*

### Associate Dean (Research)

Associate Professor Tony Clear, MA *Well.*, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipTchg, MIITP, MACM, MIEEE

### Associate Dean (DCT South Campus)

Ron Left, BFA *Auck.*, MA&D *Auck.UT*, DipTchg

### Architecture Lab

Associate Professor Anthony Van Raat, BArch *Auck.*, MArch *NSW*

### Adjunct Professor

Carmel McNaught, BSc(Hons), MEd *Monash*, PhD *Natal*

### Head of Academic Office

Sophie Hayman, BA(Hons) *UKC*, PgCE, GradCertRA, PgDipArts

### Finance and Planning Manager

Peter Sumich, MCom *Auck.*, CA

### *Research Institutes and Centres*

### Art + Design

#### Design for Health & Well Being Lab

Stephen Reay, BSc, MForSc *Cant.*, MPhil *Auck.UT*, PhD *Cant.*

#### Emergent Ecologies Lab

Amanda Yates, BArch(Hons), B.BSc, BA *Well.*, MDes *Massey*

#### UFO Lab

Paul Cullen, BSc, MFA, DocFA *Auck.*, DipFA

Andrew Thomson, MFA *Lond.*, DipAD

### Colab

Associate Professor Frances Joseph, BA *Tas.*, MFA *NSW*, PhD *Auck.UT*, FRSA, MDINZ

Associate Professor Charles Walker, BArch *ECA*, MSc *Strath.*, PhD *Auck.*, ANZIA

**3D Printing Lab**

Andrew Withell, BFA *Auck.*, MFA *Illinois*

Associate Professor Sarat Singamneni, BE *Ind.*, ME *PSG Tech India*,  
PhD *Kharagpur*

**Interaction and Immersion Lab**

Stefan Marks, BA, MSc, PhD *Auck.*

**Motion Capture Lab**

Gregory Bennett, MFA *Auck.*

**Textile and Design Lab**

Associate Professor Frances Joseph, BA *Tas.*, MFA *NSW*, PhD *Auck. UT*, FRSA,  
MDINZ

**Communications Studies Cluster****Centre for Performance Research**

Professor Barry King, BSc(Hons) *City(UK)*, PhD *LSE*

**Multimodal Research Centre**

Associate Professor Sigrid Norris, BA *George Washington*, MS, PhD *Georgetown*  
*University*

**Pacific Media Centre**

Professor David Robie, MA Journ *Technol. Syd.*, PhD *S. Pac.*

**Computing and Mathematical Sciences Research Cluster**

Professor Ajit Narayanan, BSc *Aston*, PhD *Exe.*, MACM

**AUT Radiofrequency Identification Applications Laboratory (AURA)**

Associate Professor Dave Parry, MSc *Otago*, MSc *Lond.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, FACHI

**Centre for Artificial Intelligence Research (CAIR)**

Professor Wai-Kiang (Albert) Yeap, BSc(Hons), PhD *Essex*

**GeoInformatics Research Centre (GRC)**

Professor Philip Sallis, BA *Well.*, PhD *TCU Lond.*, GradDip *Otago*, FIITP,  
FSMC, IEEE(Snr), IAMG (Life)

**Instrumentation Research Group (IRG)****Geospatial Modelling Group****High Performance Computing Research Laboratory (HPCRL)**

Andrew Ensor, BSc(Hons) *Auck.*, CPhil, PhD *Berkeley*

**Human Computer Interaction Laboratory (HCIL)**

Robert Wellington, BMS(Hons), PhD *Waik.*, CAT

**Mathematical Sciences Research Group (MSRG)**

Professor Jeffrey Hunter, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *N.Carolina*, DSc *Massey*, FNZMS, MRSNZ

**Networking and Security Research Laboratory (NSRL)**

Associate Professor Jairo Gutierrez, BE *Universidad de Los Andes (Bogota)*, MS *Texas A&M*, PhD *Auck.*

**Service and Cloud Computing Research Laboratory (SCCRL)**

Alan T Litchfield, GradDipBus(IT), MBus, PhD *Auck. UT*

**Software Engineering Research Laboratory (SERL)**

Professor Stephen MacDonell, BCom(Hons), MCom *Otago*, PhD *Camb.*

**Statistical Consultancy Centre (SCC)**

Robin Hankin, MA *Trin. Coll. Camb.*, PhD *Camb.*, GradDip

**Engineering Research Institute (ERI)**

Professor Thomas Neitzert, ME *Darmstadt*, PhD *Stuttgart*, FIPENZ

**Centre for Advanced Manufacturing Technology (CAMTEC)**

Professor Zhan Chen, ME, PhD *Auck.*

**Centre for Urban Built Environment (CUBE NZ)**

Professor John Tookey, BSc(Hons), PhD *Brad.*, MCIQB, MIEEE

**Centre for Energy and Power Engineering (CEPE)**

Professor Tek Tjing Lie, BS *Oklahoma State*, MS, PhD *Michigan State*, PgDipTHE, SMIEEE

**Centre for Sensor Network and Smart Environments**

Professor Adnan Al-Anbuky, BSc *Baghdad*, MSc *Salif*, PhD *UMIST*, MIEEE

**Industrial Information and Control Centre**

Associate Professor David I Wilson, BE(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Qld.*, MIChemE

**Institute of Biomedical Technologies (IBTec)**

Professor Ahmed Al-Jumaily, BSc *University of Baghdad*, MSc, PhD *Ohio State*, Reg Engr, MIPENZ, FASME, MASA, MRNZ

**Centre for Respiratory Therapy**

Professor Ahmed Al-Jumaily, BSc *University of Baghdad*, MSc, PhD *Ohio State*, Reg Engr, MIPENZ, FASME, MASA, MRNZ

**Centre for Cardiovascular Diagnostics**

Andrew Lowe, BE(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

**Centre for Biomedical Materials**

Maximiano Ramos, BE(Hons), PhD *Tohoku Univ Japan*

**Centre for Robotics and Vision (CeRV)**

Professor Reinhard Klette, DipMaths, Dr. rer. nat, Dr. Sc. nat. *Friedrich-Schiller, FRSNZ*

**Centre for Kode Technology Innovation**

Professor Enrico Haemmerle, Dipl.Ing *F.H. Offenburg*, Dipl.Ing *Bochum, Dr.Ing Bremen*

**Institute for Radio Astronomy and Space Research (IRASR)**

Professor Sergei Gulyaev, MSc, PhD, DSc *Moscow*, FRAS, MRSNZ

**Knowledge Engineering and Discovery Research Institute (KEDRI)**

Professor Nikola Kasabov, MSc, PhD *Sofia*, FRSNZ, FIEEE, FNZCS

**Science, Technology, Engineering and Mathematics Tertiary Education Centre (STEM-TEC)**

Associate Professor Sergiy Klymchuck, MSc, PhD *Odessa*, FIMA, MRSNZ

*School of Art and Design***Head of School**

Professor Thomas Mical, BDes(Hons) *University of Florida*, MArch *Harvard Graduate School of Design*, MBM *RMIT University*, MSc, PhD *Georgia Institute of Technology*

**Associate Head of School Research**

Andrew Withell, BFA *Auck.*, MFA *Illinois*

**Associate Head of School Academic**

Sue Gallagher, BArch(Hons) *Auck.*, MA *UK*

**Professors**

Christopher Braddock, BFA *Cant.*, MA *Lond.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, DipSup, ENSBA

Tina Engels-Schwarzpaul, MFA, PhD *Auck.*, GradDipHE, DiplDes, MDINZ, DWBA, AKH, SAHANZ, MIC, NGA AHO

Welby Ings, BGD *Auck. UT*, MA *Kent*, PhD *Auck. UT*, DipTchg

Thomas Mical, BDes(Hons) *University of Florida*, MArch *Harvard Graduate School of Design*, MBM *RMIT University*, MSc, PhD *Georgia Institute of Technology*

Leong Yap, MCSD *Lond.*, MSc *Lough.*, PhD *Massey*, DipIndDes, MDINZ

**Associate Professors**

Paul Cullen, BSc, MFA, DocFA *Auck.*, DipFA  
 Mark Jackson, BSc, BArch, PhD *Syd.*  
 Monique Redmond, BFA *Auck.*, MFA *RMIT*, DipTchg  
 Andrew Thomson, MFA *Lond.*, DipAD NE

**Adjunct Associate Professors**

Nancy de Freitas, AOCA *Toronto*, MFA *Auck.*  
 Zara Stanhope, BCom(Hons) *Melb.*, MA *Lond.*, PHD *ANU*, ACA

**Heads of Departments**

Associate Professor Paul Cullen, BSc, MFA, DocFA *Auck.*, DipFA  
 Andrew Denton, BFA *Vancouver Can.*, MCPA *Auck.*  
 Andrew Douglas, BArch, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Lond.*  
 Shane Inder, MDes *UNITEC IT*  
 Andreas Mikellis, BA(Hons) *Nott. Trent*, MPhil *Auck. UT*  
 Gjoko Muratovski, BA *National Academy of Arts, Bulgaria*, MDes *Bergen National Academy of the Arts, Norway*, PhD *S.Aust.*, DipDes  
 John Piper, MFA *Auck.*, DipGA, DipTchg

**Senior Lecturers**

Fiona Amundsen, BA *Auck.*, MSocSci *Waik.*  
 Logan Austin, BVA *James Cook*, MA *Auck. UT*, DipTchg  
 Gregory Bennett, MFA *Auck.*  
 Amanda Bill, MA *Well.*, PhD *Auck.*, DipDT  
 Ingrid Boberg, BEd *MSC (Aust.)*, MFA *RMIT*, PGDipFA  
 Nick Charlton, MFA *Auck.*, MA *Brun.*  
 Eu Jin Chua, BAS, MA *Auck.*  
 Simon Clark, MFA *Auck.*  
 Sharon Evans-Mikellis, BA(Hons) *Nott. Trent.*, MA&D *Auck. UT*, DipNewMediaDes  
 Dale Fitchett, BVA, MA&D *Auck. UT*, DipTchg  
 Kim Fraser, MA&D *Auck. UT*, PgDipA&D  
 Peter Gilderdale, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, DipTchg, MDINZ, FRSA  
 Miriam Harris, BFA, MA, PhD *Auck.*, PgDipA&VE  
 Susan Hedges, BAS, MArch, PhD *Auck.*  
 King Tong Ho, MA&D, PhD *Auck. UT*  
 Nigel Jamieson, BFA *NSW*, MFA *The School of the Art Institute of Chicago*  
 Dieneke Jansen, MA *Auck. UT*, DipTchg  
 Monique Jansen, MFA *Auck.*  
 Ian Jervis, BSc, MFA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, DipTchg  
 Linda Jones, MPhil *Auck. UT*, Dip.Drs.Des



Lesley Kaiser, BA *Well.*, MA&D *Auck.UT*, DipTchg  
 Jason Kennedy, BA *Albion College*, MFA *Cincinnati*  
 Ron Left, BFA *Auck.*, MA&D *Auck.UT*, DipTchg  
 Lisa McEwan, MDes *Auck.UT*  
 Simon McIntyre, MFA *RMIT*, DipFA  
 Gerbrand van Melle, BA *Utrecht School of Arts*, MPhil *Auck.UT*  
 Anna Miles, BFA, MPhil *Auck.*  
 Maria O'Connor, MA, PhD *Auck.UT*, GDCompPub&Des  
 Fleur Palmer, BArch *Auck.*, MPhil *Auck.UT*, MDINZ, NZIA  
 Nova Paul, MA *Auck.UT*  
 Greg Piper, BFA *Auck.*, MA *Auck.UT*, DipTchg  
 Britta Pollmuller, BA *Chelsea College of Art & Design/Parsons College of Design (New York)*,  
 MA *Norwich University College of the Arts*, PhD *Institute of Education (London)*, PGCE  
 Warren Pringle, MA&D, MArtsMgmt *Auck.UT*  
 Janine Randerson, BA, BFA *Auck.*, MFA *RMIT*, PhD *Melb.*  
 Stephen Reay, BSc, MForSc *Cant.*, MPhil *Auck.UT*, PhD *Cant.*  
 Albert Refiti, BArch(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Natalie Robertson, BSocSc *Waik.*, MFA *Auck.*, DipTchg  
 Lyle Reilly, MA&D *Auck.UT*, GradDipTT, HND Fashion *Scot.*  
 David Sinfield, MA&D *Auck.*, OND, HND *Lond. LCP.*  
 Mandy Smith, BA(Hons) *Glouc.*, MA *Nott.Trent*, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Karol Wilczynska, BGD, MA&D *Auck.UT*, PgDipA&D, PgDipEd  
 Amanda Yates, BArch(Hons), B.BSc, BA *Well.*, MDes *Massey*  
 Alan Young, BDes(Hons) *Aust.*, PhD *RMIT*, DIA, AGDA, DINZ  
 Elvon Young, BAS, BCom, BArch(Hons) *Auck.*

### Lecturers

Carl Douglas, BAS, MArch *Auck.*  
 Jan Kruse, MPhil *Auck.UT*, PgDipComSt  
 Rachelle Moore, MDes *Auck.UT*  
 Rafik Patel, BArch *UNITEC IT*, MArch *Auck.*, NDArchTech  
 Eden Potter, MA&D *Auck.UT*  
 Mark Pulsford, BA *Auck.*, MFA *RMIT*, DipTchg

### Gallery Director

Charlotte Huddleston, MA *Auck.*, PgDipMusStud

### School Manager

Catherine Hollis, BBus *Manukau IT*, DipBusAdmin

### School Registrar

Jenni Tupu, MIndS *Otago*, GDLdr(MD), PgDipEdLdrMgt, ATEMF

*Colab***Co-Directors**

Associate Professor Frances Joseph, BA *Tas.*, MFA *NSW*, PhD *Auck.UT*, FRSA, MDINZ

Associate Professor Charles Walker, BArch *ECA*, MSc *Strath.*, PhD *Auck.*, ANZIA

**Associate Professor**

Sharon Mazer, MA *UCLA*, MPhil, PhD *Columbia*

**Senior Lecturers**

James Charlton, BFA *Auck.*, MFA *SUNY*

Andy Connor, BEng *Manc.*, MSc, PhD *Liv.J.Moores*, PGradDip, MIMechE, MIET, CEng

Sangeeta Karmokar, BCom, MBA *Mys.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipComp

Ricardo Sousa, BIndustrialDesign, *Universidad Autonoma Mexico*, PhD *Syd.*

**Lecturers**

Laurent Antonczak, Maitrise AA, D.E.S.S. *France*, MDINZ

Anna Jackson, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Melb.*, GradDipDigMedia

Ben Kenobi, BAS *Auck.*, MA&D *Auck.UT*

Stefan Marks, MSc *Univeristy of Applied Sciences Gelsenkirchen*, PhD *Auck.*

Clinton Watkins, BVA *Auck.UT*, MFA, DocFA *Auck.*, DipAudioEngineering

**Administration Manager**

Pat Jones, BA *Auck.UT*, BA(Hons) *Auck.*

*School of Communication Studies***Head of School**

Associate Professor Alan Cocker, MA, PhD *Auck.*

**Professors**

Barry King, BSc(Hons) *City(UK)*, PhD *LSE*

David Robie, MA *Journ Technol.Syd.*, PhD *S.Pac.*

**Associate Professors**

Alan Cocker, MA, PhD *Auck.*

Wayne Hope, BA *Cant.*, MA, PhD *Auck.*

Sigrid Norris, BA *George Washington*, MS, PhD *Georgetown*

Lorna Piatti-Farnell, MA, PhD *Lough.*

Verica Rupar, BA(Hons) *University of Belgrade*, PhD *Waik.*

**Senior Lecturers**

Lyn Barnes, BEd *Massey*, MEd *Waik.*, DipTchg  
 Rosemary Brewer, MA *Auck.*, GradCertR&A  
 Gudrun Frommherz, BFA *University of Applied Sciences Mannheim*, MFA *Art Center College of Design*  
 Averill Gordon, BA(Hons) *Macq.*, MA *Glouc.*, PostgradCertHigherEd, FHEA  
 Jacqueline Harrison BA *Auck.*, MA *Well.*, PhD *Waik.*  
 Peter Hoar, BA *Auck.*, MLIS *Well.*, PhD *Auck.*  
 Jan Jenson, BA *Auck.*  
 Eileen Lavranos, MA, PhD *Auck. UT*  
 Allan Lee, BA(Hons) *Coventry*, MPhil *Auck. UT*  
 Pip Mules, MEd *Waik.*, DipTchg, LTCL  
 Matt Mollgaard, BA, BA(Hons) *Auck.*  
 Diane Musgrave, MA *Auck.*, DipTchg  
 Frances Nelson, BA *Auck.*, MMS, PhD *Waik.*  
 Allison Oosterman, BA *Auck.*, MA, MCW, PhD *Auck. UT*, DipTchg  
 Susan O'Rourke, MA *Well.*, DipTchg  
 Trevor Plant, DipT, CertT, CertRadioBroadcasting  
 Khairiah A Rahman, BA(Hons) *Sing.*, MA *Nan.*, PostGradTeachingDip (Sec),  
 Higher Education Teacher Accreditation Programme  
 Helen Sissons, BSc(Hons) *Uni Coll Wales*, MA *Columbia*, PhD *Auck. UT*, GradCertTchg  
 Petra Theunissen, BA *Rand Afrikaans*, BA(Hons) *S.Af.*, MA *Rand Afrikaans*,  
 DPhil *Pret.*, PostGradDipHigherEd  
 Greg Treadwell, MA *Auck.*  
 Christina Vogels, BCS, MA *Auck. UT*  
 Paul White, BA(Hons) *Wales*, MPhil *Auck. UT*, PostGradCertEd

**Lecturers**

Sarah Baker, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, PgDip  
 Jane Berney, MA *Auck. UT*, PGDipComm  
 Ross Brannigan, BA. *Auck.*, MA *Auck. UT*  
 David Brown, BFA *Cant.*, MPhil *Auck. UT*  
 Bryn Evans, BA *Auck.*, MA *Auck. UT*, PhD *W.Syd*  
 Bridget Galvin, BSc *Cant.*  
 Matthew Guinibert, BDes *UNITEC IT*, MCT *Auck. UT*  
 Kane Hopkins, MBS, PhD *Massey*  
 Elizabeth Hoyle, MA *Melb.*, PGDip (Documentary)  
 David Hughes, IEng, MPhil *Auck. UT*  
 Abihishek Kala, MCT *Auck. UT*  
 Jim Marbrook, BA

Justin Matthews, BA(Psyc) *NE*, MCS *Auck. UT*, PGDipComp  
 Rufus McEwan, MCS *Auck. UT*  
 Sarah McKenzie  
 Sean McNamara, MA *Auck.*  
 Christina Milligan, BA(Hons) *Auck.*  
 Danni Mulrennan, BCS(Hons) *Auck. UT*, CertTertTchg  
 Angelique Nairn, BCS(Hons), PhD *Auck. UT*  
 James Nicholson, MA *Auck.*, GradDipDrama  
 Thomas Owen, PhD *Massey*  
 Richard Pamatatau, BA *Auck.*  
 Gilly Tyler

### **School Manager**

TBC

### **School Registrar**

Carmel Webb, BA *Qld.*, GradCertCareerDev

*School of Engineering, Computer and Mathematical Sciences*

### **Head of School**

Professor Enrico Haemmerle, Dipl.Ing *F.H. Offenburg*, Dipl.Ing *Bochum*, Dr.Ing *Bremen*

### **Deputy Heads of School**

Associate Professor Jairo Gutierrez, BE *Universidad de Los Andes (Bogota)*, MS *Texas A&M*, PhD *Auck.*

Professor Tek Tjing Lie, BS *Oklahoma State*, MS, PhD *Michigan State*, SMIEEE

### **Pro Vice-Chancellor**

Professor Philip Sallis, BA *Well.*, PhD *TCU Lond.*, GradDip *Otago*, FIITP, FSMC, IEEE(Snr), IAMG (Life)

### **Head of Built Environment Engineering Department**

Professor John Tookey, BSc(Hons), PhD *Brad.*, MCIQB, MIEEE

### **Head of Computer Science Department**

Associate Professor Dave Parry, MSc *Otago*, MSc *Lond.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, FACHI

### **Head of Electrical and Electronic Engineering Department**

TBC

### **Head of Information Technology and Software Engineering Department**

TBC

**Head of Mathematical Sciences Department**

Professor Jiling Cao, BSc *Tianjin*, MSc *CAS*, PhD *Auck.*, FNZMS

**Head of Mechanical Engineering Department**

Associate Professor Timotius Pasang, BE(Hons), PhD *Monash*

**Head of Research**

TBC

**Head of Learning and Teaching**

David Nutt, BSc(Hons) *Brighton*, HNC, C&G, EngPostGrad, PGCertEd, MIET

**Head of Collaborative Programmes in Computer and Mathematical Sciences**

Leo Hitchcock, MEd(Hons) *Auck.UT*, GradDipTT, CTT

**Head of External Relations and Development in Computer and Mathematical Sciences**

Stephen Thorpe, BBus(Hons), PhD *Auck.UT*

**Head of International in Engineering**

John Tookey, BSc(Hons), PhD *Brad.*, MCIOB, MIEEE

**Head of Doctoral Studies**

TBC

**Head of Postgraduate Studies**

TBC

**School Manager in Computer and Mathematical Sciences**

Terry Brydon

**School Manager in Engineering**

Liz Chandy, BA *Uom*

**School Registrar in Computer and Mathematical Sciences**

Frances Billot, BA, MA, PhD *Auck.*, CELTA

**School Registrar in Engineering**

Richard Nelson, BE *Cant.*

**Technical Services Manager in Mechanical Engineering**

Jim Crossen, ATC

**Technical Services Manager in Electrical and Electronic Engineering**

Dave Crofts, NZCE

### Professors

Adnan Al-Anbuky, BSc *Baghdad*, MSc *Salf.*, PhD *UMIST*, MIEEE  
 Ahmed Al-Jumaily, BSc *University of Baghdad*, MSc, PhD *Ohio State*,  
 Reg Engr, MIPENZ, FASME, MASA, MRSNZ  
 Jiling Cao, BSc, MSc, PhD *Auck.*  
 Zhan Chen, ME, PhD *Auck.*  
 Sergei Gulyaev, MSc, PhD, DSc *Moscow*, FRAS, MRSNZ  
 Enrico Haemmerle, Dipl.Ing *F.H. Offenburg*, Dipl.Ing *Bochum*, Dr.Ing *Bremen*  
 Stephen Henry, MSc, PhD *Auck.*, PhD *Goteborg*, MRSNZ, FNZIMLS  
 Jeffrey Hunter, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *N.Carolina*, DSc *Massey*, FNZMS, MRSNZ  
 Nikola Kasabov, MSc, PhD *Sofia*, FIEEE, FRSNZ, FIITP  
 Reinhard Klette, DipMaths, Dr. rer. nat, Dr. Sc. nat. *Friedrich-Schiller*, FRSNZ  
 Tek Tjing Lie, BS *Oklahoma State*, MS, PhD *Michigan State*, SMIEEE  
 Stephen MacDonell, BCom(Hons), MCom *Otago*, PhD *Camb.*  
 Ajit Narayanan, BSc *Aston*, PhD *Exe.* MACM  
 Thomas Neitzert, ME (Mech) *Darmstadt*, PhD *Stuttgart*, FIPENZ  
 Krishnamachar Prasad, BE *B'lore*, MTech *IIT Madras*, PhD *W.Aust.*, MIEEE  
 John Raine, BE(Hons), PhD *Cant.*, CEng, FIMEchE, DistFIPENZ, MSAE,  
 MASPACI, MIFPI (NZ)  
 Philip Sallis, BA *Well.*, PhD *TCU Lond.*, GradDip *Otago*, FIITP, FSMC, IEEE(Snr),  
 IAMG (Life)  
 John Tookey, BSc(Hons), PhD *Brad.*, MCIOB, MIEEE  
 Wai-Kiang (Albert) Yeap, BSc(Hons), PhD *Essex*

### Associate Professors

Tony Clear, MA *Well.*, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, DipTchg, MIITP, MACM,  
 MIEEE  
 Paul Cowpertwait, BSc, PhD *Newcastle(UK)*, CStat, CSci  
 Hamid Gholamhosseini, MSc *Tehran*, PhD *Flin.*, SMIEEE  
 Jairo Gutierrez, BE *Universidad de Los Andes (Bogota)*, MS *Texas A&M*, PhD *Auck.*  
 Loulin Huang, ME, PhD *NU Singapore*, MIEEE  
 Sergiy Klymchuk, MSc, PhD *Odessa*, FIMA, MRSNZ  
 Tom Moir, BSc(Hons) *Sheff. Hallam*, PhD, MIET, MIPENZ, Eur Ing  
 Dave Parry, MSc *Otago*, MSc *Lond.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, FACHI  
 Timotius Pasang, BE(Hons), PhD *Monash*  
 Russel Pears, BSc(Hons) *Colombo*, MSc, PhD *Wales*, PostGradDip  
 Nurul I.Sarkar, BSc(Hons), MSc *Otago*, MSc *Cant.*, PhD *Auck.*, DipTchg  
 Sarat Singamneni, BE *Ind.*, ME *PSG Tech.*, PhD *Kharagpur*  
 David I. Wilson, BE(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Qld.*, MIChemE  
 Jacqueline Whalley, BSc(Hons) *Massey*, MSc *Kent*, PhD *ANU*, CertTertTchg  
 Wei Q. Yan, MSc *NWU*, PhD *Chinese Academy of Sciences*

**Adjunct Professors**

Daniela Damian, MSc, PhD *Calg.*

Jack Goulding, MSc, PhD *Salf.*

Tony Norris, MSc *Hull*, PhD *DIC Imperial College London*, FRSC, FIMA, CChem, CMath, CSci

Didar Zowghi, MSc, PhD *Macq.*

**Senior Lecturers**

Timothy Anderson, ME *NSW*, PhD *Waik.*, MIEAus

Vitali Babakov, BSc, DSc, PhD, DipTchg

Boris Basic, BEE, BSc(Hons) *Slovenia*, PhD *Auck. UT*, PostGradDip (PedagCurric)

Quan Bai, MCompSci, PhD *W'gong*

Mark Beckerleg, BE(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, NZCE

Murray Black, BSc, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Deakin*, DipTchg

Barry G. Blundell, BSc(Hons), PhD *Manc.*, MInstP, CEng, CITP, CPhys, FBCS

Jim Buchan, MSc *Auck.*, DipBus (InfoSys), DipTchg

Phil D. Carter, BA(Hons), PhD *Massey*, MANZPA

John Collins, BSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Brian Cusack, BSc, MA *Auck.*, PhD *NE*, AdvDipTchg

Andrew Ensor, BSc(Hons) *Auck.*, CPhil, PhD *Berkeley*

Michael Gschwendtner, Dipl.-Ing *TU Munich*, Dr.-Ing *UniBw Munich*

Michael Hadrup, NZCE, ATC

Robin Hankin, MA *Trin. Coll. Camb.*, PhD *Camb.*, GradDip

Leo Hitchcock, MEd *Auck. UT*, GradDipTT, CTT

Peter Hooper, BEng(Hons) *Cardiff.*, PhD *Staffs.*, Ceng, FIMechE, PgCert, FHEA

Alan Jowitt, BEMech(Hons) *Auck.*, MEngSt *Auck. UT*, NZCE, ATC, MIPENZ

Farida Kachapova, MSc, PhD *Moscow State University*, GradDipTchg

Jeff Kilby, BA, BA *Open(UK)*, ME *Auck. UT*, PGCE, IEEE

Gisela Klette, MScMath *Jena*, PhD *Groningen*

Xuejun Li, BE, PhD *Nan.Tech.*

Jiamou Liu, BSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

William Liu, MEE, PhD *Cant.*

Andrew Lowe, BE(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Bill Longstaff, EITB (Machining for Toolmaking), EITB (Fitting) C&G

Dave Moore, BA(Hons)Arch *Oxf.Brookes*, EipErg, PhD *Massey*, GradIOSH, CNZHFE, FIEHF

Muhammad Asif Naeem, MSc(CompSc) *BZU*, PhD *Auck.*

Nicola Naismith, BSc(Hons), PhD, MRIC, FHEA

Parma Nand, BSc *Cant.* MSc *S.Pac.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, IntlDipTT

Roy Nates, MSc, PhD *Cape Town*, MIPENZ

Tim Natusch, MSc *Auck.*, NZCE  
 David Nutt, BSc(Hons) *Brighton*, HNC, C&G, EngPostGrad, PGCertEd, MIET  
 Krassie Petrova, MSc *Sofia*, PgDipSysOrg, PgDipCom, GradDipTchg  
 Anne Philpott, MSc *Auck.*, NZCD  
 Nenad Popovich, BE(Hons), MSc *Zagreb*  
 John Prince, BE(Hons) *Auck.*, ME *Auck.UT*, NZCE  
 Mike Protheroe, BE(Hons) *Auck.*, ME *Auck.UT*  
 Maxwell Reid, MSc *Waik.*, EdD *Auck.UT*, NZCE, DipEd, MNZCS  
 Phil Robbins, MSc *Herts*.  
 James Rotimi, MSc *A. Bello*, PhD *Cant.*, PgCert, GradCertHE, ICIOB, MNZIOB, MNIOB, MIMC  
 Mali Senapathi, BEng *Mys.*, MCom *Auck.*, CTT  
 Boon-Chong Seet, ME, PhD *Nan. Tech.*, SMIEEE, MACM  
 Alla Shymanska, BEng *Vladikavkaz*, PhD *St Petersburg*, PGradDipTchg  
 Roopak Sinha, BE(Hons), MCE, PhD *Auck.* PGCert Academic Practice  
 Adam Taylor, ME *Cant.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, NZCE  
 Shoba Tegginmath, BSc *B'lore*, MPhil *Auck.*, PostGradDip (Computer and Software Applications), PostGradDip (Marketing and Advertising Management)  
 Stephen Thorpe, BBus(Hons), PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Ross Twiname, BE *Auck.*  
 Robert Wellington, BMS(Hons), PhD *Waik.*, CAT  
 David White, BE(Hons) *Auck.*, ME, PhD *Auck.UT*, Auto Eng, NZCE, SMASME, MPSNZ  
 Chris Whittington, BSc(Hons), MCIM  
 Jian Yu, BEng *ZJU*, MSc *Chinese Academy of Sciences*, PhD *Peking*

### Lecturers

Jordan Alexander, MSc *New Mexico Tech.*  
 Craig Baguley, BE(Hons) *Auck.UT*, ME, PhD *Auck.*  
 Sherif Beskhyroun, MSc *Tue*, PhD *Kit*  
 Kelly Blincoe, BE *Villanova University*, MS *Pennsylvania State University*, PhD *Drexel University*  
 Renu Choudhary, MSc(Maths) *Delhi*, PhD *Auck.*  
 Hyuck Chung, MSc, PhD *Auck.*  
 Jonathan Currie, BE(Hons), PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Paul Elliott, PGDipEd *Auck.UT*, TC  
 Gilbert Foo, BEng(Hons), PhD *NSW*  
 Akbar Ghobakhlou, BSc(Hons) *Otago*  
 Anthony Griffen, BEng(Elec), PhD *Cant.*  
 Kosala Gunawardane, BScEng(Hons), PhD *Waik.*



Seth Hall, BEngTech, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipEng  
 Makirai Henry, CertTertEd, ATC, ASME9  
 Steffan Hooper, BSc *Cant.*, GradDipGameDev(GameProg)  
 Kenneth Johnson, BSc(Hons) *Car.*, PhD *UWS*  
 Sascha Kosleck, ME, PhD *TU Berlin*  
 Ramesh Lal, BA *USP*, MSc, PhD *Massey*  
 Kate (Jeong) Lee, BTech, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Qld.UT*  
 Alan T. Litchfield, GradDipBus (IT), MBus, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Ana Marsanasco, BBusMgt, SpSMEMgt, PhD *University of Buenos Aires*,  
 PostGradDipUnivTeach  
 Sarah Marshall, BCA, BSc(Hons), MSc *Well.*, PhD *Edin.*  
 Minh Nguyen, MSc, PhD *Auck.*  
 Jeff Nijse BAsc *Windsor*, MAsc *Tor.*  
 Alastair Nisbet, BBS, BSc(Hons), MEdL, PhD *Massey*, GradDip(Business Law)  
 Katharina Parry, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Massey*  
 Robert Paxton, BSc *Waik.*, ME, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Nicola Pradel, BSc MSc *Bordeaux*, PhD *Toulouse*  
 Maximiano Ramos, BE(Hons), PhD *Tohoku Univ Japan*  
 Heather Ricketts, BSc(Statistics) *Waik.*, DipTchg  
 Ji Ruan, MSc *University of Amsterdam*, PhD *Liv.*  
 James Skene, BSc(Hons), PhD *Lond.*  
 Kerri Spooner, MSc *Auck.*, DipTchg  
 Alna van der Merwe, BSc(Hons), MSc, PhD *Pret.*  
 Shahper Vodanovich, BA, MCom, PhD *Auck.*  
 Mee Loong (Bobby) Yang, BEng, MSc *NU Singapore*, MSc *Sheff.*, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Fei Ying, BE(Hons) *Tongji*, MEM, PhD *Auck.*  
 WenJun Zhang, BSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*  
 Pouyan Zamari, MSc *Sut.*, PhD *Auck.*

## Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences

### **Pro Vice-Chancellor (North Shore) and Dean**

Professor Max Abbott, BA, BSc *Well.*, MA, PhD *Cant.*, DipClinPsych, TColDip, MNZCCP, RegPsych, MRSNZ

### **Associate Dean (Health)**

Associate Professor Duncan Reid, BSc *Otago*, MHSc, DHSc *Auck.UT*, DipMT, DipPhys, PgDipHSc

### **Associate Dean (Research and Enterprise)**

Associate Professor Lindsey White, BSc, PhD *Auck.*

### **Associate Dean (Māori Advancement)**

Kate Haswell, BSc *Auck.*, MHSc *Auck.IT*, DipPhy, PgDipHSc

### **Associate Dean (AUT Millennium)**

Professor Mark Orams, JP, BRP(Hons) *Massey*, MSc *Florida International*, PhD *Qld.*

### **Associate Dean (Equity and Diversity)**

Ailsa Haxell, BA, MHSc *Auck.*, PhD *Deakin*, GradCertEd, DN

### **Associate Dean (International)**

Professor Len Gillman, BSc, PhD *Auck.*

### **Associate Dean (Postgraduate)**

Associate Professor Erica Hinckson, PhD *Auck.UT*, ISAK2

### **Associate Dean (Undergraduate)**

Susan Shaw, BN *UNITEC IT*, MEdAdmin *Massey*, EdD *Technol.Syd.*, DipTchg, NZRGON

### **Associate Dean (South Campus)**

Professor Janis Paterson, MA, PhD *Auck.*

### **Faculty Administration Manager**

Steph Coulthard, GradDipBus

### **Faculty Registrar**

Carol Wright, BA(Hons) *Lanc.*, CertAdultTchg

### **Faculty Finance Manager**

Gary Boyd, BBS *Massey*

*Faculty Research Office***Research Development Specialist**

Sara Metcalf, MSc *Otago*, PgDip Forensic Science

*National Centre for Interprofessional Education and Collaborative Practice***Director**

Kirk Reed, MOccTher *S.Aust.*, DHSc *Auck.UT*, DipOT

**Associate Directors**

Kate Haswell, BSc *Auck.*, MHSc *Auck.IT*, DipPhy, PgDipHSc

Professor Marion Jones, BA, MEdAdmin *Massey*, PhD *Flin.*, RGON, FCONA

Associate Professor Duncan Reid, BSc *Otago*, MHSc, DHSc *Auck.UT*, DipMT,  
DipPhys, PgDipHSc

Susan Shaw, BN *UNITEC IT*, MEdAdmin *Massey*, EdD *Technol.Syd.*, DipTchg,  
NZRGON

**Interprofessional Practice Co-ordinator**

Brenda Flood, MSc *Kent*, DipOT

*School of Interprofessional Health Studies***Head of School**

Ailsa Haxell, BA, MHSc *Auck.*, PhD *Deakin*, GradCertEd, DN

**Associate Head (Learning and Teaching)**

Deborah Hay, MA *Auck*, PgDipArts, DipTchg, CELTA

**Head of Research**

Associate Professor Jun Lu, BSc *ECNU*, MSc, PhD *Auck.*

**Senior Lecturers**

Stephen Brown, BSc(Hons) *Liv.J.Moores*, PhD *Wolv.*

Lisa Chant, PhD *Auck.*

Caroline Dickson, MHSc *Auck.*, GradDipChMH, CertTchg

Gwen Erlam, BSN *Colorado*, MA *Denver*, MEd *Massey*, ACAT

Helen Gaeta, MSc, PhD *Auck.*

Kay Hammond, MA *Auck.*, MSc *Aston*, PhD *Auck.*, GradDipHE

Maria Hyde-Smith, MPhil *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc, CertTchg

Yan Li, MBChB *Yangzhou*, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Otago*

Marie McKay, MN *Deakin*, RCompN

Ross Milne, BE(Hons), ME *Auck.*

Jane Morgan, BA *Otago*, MEd *Massey*, EdD *Auck. UT*, CLTA, CertTchg, RGON

Nicola Power, MHSc *Auck. UT*, PgDipHSc, DipAdvTertTchg

Susan Raleigh, MHSc *Auck. UT*, PgDipMktg, ADN, RGON

Gill Shelah, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck. UT*, MEd *Auck.*, CertTchg, ADN, RM, RGON

Sue White, MSc *Curtin*

### Lecturers

Kathrin Bolstad, BA(Hons) *Wellesley Coll.*, PhD *Auck. UT*

Gerardus Elwell, BA(Hons), MA *Auck.*

Ljiljana Jowitt, MD *Belgrade*, MAppSc *Auck. UT*

Susan McNaughton, MBChB *Auck.*, MEd *Auck. UT*, GradDipTchg, CertTertTchg

Charles Mpofu, BEd *Z'bwé*, MHSc *Auck. UT*, DMedEd *James Cook*, DipEd, Dip CTD

Renei Ngawati, BSc *Auck.*, MPH *Auck. UT*

Claire Phipps, MAppSc *Auck. UT*, PGCertEd, NatDipSc

Ali Seyfoddin, BPharm *R.Ghandi HealthScis.*, MSc *Aston*, PhD *Auck.*

Terry Weblemoe, BA *Excelsior*, MA *Auck.*, RN/RCpN

### Tutors

Nick Boston, GradDipTchg, CELTA

Shannon Foster, GradDipTertTchg

Geoff Passfield, BKin *Brock*, GradDipEd

Meenal Rai, MBE *Auck.*, MSc *Baroda*

Pierre Rebstock, BSc *S'ton.*, MSc *Lond.*

### School of Applied Sciences

#### Head of School

Professor Len Gillman, BSc, PhD *Auck.*

#### Leader of Academic Programmes

Wendy Emson, BSc *Massey*, MEd *Auck. UT*, DipTchg, PgDipEd

#### Professors

Andrea Alfaro, BSc *Davis*, MSc *Northridge*, PhD *Auck.*

Allan Blackman, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*, FNZIC

Nicola Brasch, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*

Steve Pointing, BSc(Hons), MBA *Leic.*, MSc, PhD *Portsmouth*, PGDipEdLdrshp, CBiol, MInstBiol

Owen Young, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *La Trobe*, GradDip, MRSNZ, MNZIFST

**Associate Professors**

Nazimah Hamid, BSc(Hons) *Nott.*, MSc, PhD *Strath.*, MNZIFST

Jun Lu, BSc *ECNU*, MSc, PhD *Auck.*

David Towns, MSc, PhD *Auck.*

Lindsey White, BSc, PhD *Auck.*

**Head of Research**

Steve Pointing, BSc(Hons), MBA *Leic.*, MSc, PhD *Portsmouth*, PGDipEdLdrshp,  
CBiol, MInstBiol

**Head of Postgraduate Programmes**

Allan Blackman, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*, FNZIC

**Head of Biomedical Sciences**

Fabrice Merien, DVM *ENVN*, PhD *Paris XI*, DipMedVir, DipImmunology,  
DipBacteriology

**Head of Chemistry**

Nicola Brasch, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*

**Head of Environmental Sciences**

Armagan Sabetian, BSc *Waik.*, MSc *Otago*, PhD *James Cook*

**Head of Food Science and Microbiology**

Nazimah Hamid, BSc(Hons) *Nott.*, MSc, PhD *Strath.*, MNZIFST

**Senior Lecturers**

Barbara Bolland-Breen, BA *Whitman Coll.*, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *James Cook*

Noemi Gutierrez-Maddox, BSc *Philippines*, MTech, PhD *Massey*

Colleen Higgins, BSc(Hons) *Qld.*, PhD *Lond.*

Donnabella Lacap-Bugler, MSc *Philippines*, PhD *HK*

Sebastian Leuzinger, BSc *James Cook*, MSc *Université de Neuchâtel*, PhD *Basel*

John Milligan, MSc *Auck.*, DipTchg, MNZIC

John Perrott, MSc, PhD *Massey*

Holly Perry, MAppSc, MPhil *Auck. UT*, DipMLT, RMedT, MNZIMLS

John Robertson, MSc, PhD *Auck.*

Miomir Vidicki, MD Spec *Belgrade*, MNZIMLS, MNZMS, MASM

Kay Vopel, MSc, PhD *Rostok*

**Lecturers**

Joe Chang, MMLS *Auck. UT*, RMedT, GradDipBus, MNZIMLS

Mark Duxbury, MSc *Auck.*, MNZIC

Cheryl Krull, BSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Jill Meyer, MMedPath *Cape Town*, MBChB *Rhodesia*, GradDipTchg, MNZIMLS, NZTC

Michelle Yoo, BTech(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Monash*, MNZIFST, MNSNZ

*Institute for Applied Ecology New Zealand*

### Director

Steve Pointing, BSc(Hons), MBA *Leic.*, MSc, PhD *Portsmouth*, PGDipEdLdrshp, CBiol, MInstBiol

*School of Clinical Sciences*

### Head of School

Peter Larmer, MPH *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipPhys, DipMT

### Professors

Jane Koziol-McLain, BSN *Loyola*, MS, PhD *Colorado*

Clare Hocking, MHSc *S.Aust.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, AdvDipOT

Peter McNair, MPhEd *Otago*, PhD *W.Aust.*, DipPhys, DipPhEd

Kathryn McPherson, BA(Hons) *Open(UK)*, PhD *Edin.*, DipHV, RN, RM

Anita Nolan, BDentSc *Trinity Coll. Dub.*, LLM *Northumbria*, MD *UCD*, FFDRC SI

Keith Rome, BSc(Hons) *Westminster*, MSc *Lond.*, PhD *Tees.*, PGD Biomechanics, FPodM

Liz Smythe, BA, PhD *Massey*, PgDip, RGON, RM

Denise Taylor, MSc *S'ton.*, PhD *Otago*, GradDipPhys

### Associate Professors

Duncan Babbage, BSc *Well.*, BSc, PhD *Massey*, PgDipClinPsy

Mark Boocock, BA(Hons), MSc *Sheff.Hallam*, PhD *Liv.J.Moores*, MErgS, EurErg

Lynne Giddings, BA(Hons) *Otago*, MN *Pittsburgh*, PhD *Colorado*, RGON, RM

Nicola Kayes, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Peter Larmer, MPH *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipPhys, DipMT

Gwyn Lewis, MSc, PhD *Auck.*

Judith McAra-Couper, BA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgCertEd, PgDipHSc, RGON, RM

Stephen Neville, MA, PhD *Massey*, CertTT, RN, FCNA(NZ)

David Nicholls, MA *C.England*, PhD *S.Aust.*, GradDip

Deborah Payne, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Massey*, RGON

Duncan Reid, BSc *Otago* MHSc, DHSc *Auck.UT*, DipMT, DipPhys, PgDipHSc

Richard Siegert, BSc *Well.*, MSocSci *Waik.*, PhD *Well.*, PGDipPsych(Clin)

Valerie Wright-St Clair, MPH, PhD *Auck.*, DipBusStud, DipOT, GradDipProfEthics

**Adjunct Professors**

Airini, BA, MBA *Massey*, MEd *Cant.*, PhD *Br.Col.*, Dip Tchg

Paul Brown, BS *UCSB*, MS, PhD *Wisconsin-Madison*

Alain Depledge, Doctorat D'État en Médecine

Mark Laslett, PhD *Sweden*, DipPhy, DipMt, DipMDT, FNZCP

Lynne Turner-Stokes, BA *Oxf.*, MBBS *Lond.*, MA, DM *Oxf.*, FRCPM, MRCP(UK), JCHMT

**Head of Midwifery**

Judith McAra-Couper, BA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgCertEd, PgDipHSc, RGON, RM

**Head of Nursing**

Stephen Neville, MA, PhD *Massey*, CertTT, RN, FCNA(NZ)

**Head of Occupational Science and Therapy**

Ellen Nicholson, BHSc(OT) *Auck.UT*, MOT *S.Aust.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

**Head of Oral Health**

Anita Nolan, BDentSc *Trinity Coll. Dub.*, LLM *Northumbria*, MD *UCD*, FFDRCSI

**Head of Paramedicine**

Paul Davey, BHSc. MPhil *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc, PgCertEd, NatDipAmb

**Head of Physiotherapy**

Lynne Taylor, MSc, MBA *Auck.*, GradDipBus, DipPhys, MNZCP

**Head of Podiatry**

Matthew Carroll, BHSc *CIT*, MPod *Perth*, PGDip

**Head of Postgraduate Programmes**

David Healee, BA *Cant.*, MA *Well.*, DHSc *Auck.UT*, RGN, MCMA

**Head of Research**

TBA

**Team Leader – Midwifery Development and Education Service**

Juleigh Parker, DipMid, RM, RN

**Principal Lecturer**

Maria Rameka, BAppSc *Phillip IT Melb.*, MA *Massey*, PgDipNurs, RGON

**Nurse Practitioner**

Helen Topia, BN *Syd.*, MAdvPracNur *Avondale Coll.*, PGCertPrescribing, RN, NP

**Senior Lecturers**

Sandra Bassett, BA, MHSc, PhD *Auck.*, DipPhty  
 Heather Clark, BSc, MHSc *Auck.*, DipPhys, DipTchg, NZAPER  
 Jo Conaglen, BA *Massey*, MPH *NSW*, RGON  
 Richard Coombes, BSc, BDS *Otago*  
 Brenda Costa-Scorse, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck.IT*, DipATE, RGON  
 Joyce Cowan, BHSc *Auck.IT*, MHSc *Auck.UT*, RN, RM, RGON  
 Elizabeth Culav, BPT *Manit.*, MHSc *Auck.*, DipPhys  
 Beryl Davies, MA *Well.*, RGON, RM  
 Annette Dickinson, MN *Massey*, PhD *Auck.UT*, ADN, RGON  
 Claire Doole, BA *Auck.*, MN *Massey*, CertHlthProm, RGON  
 Richard Ellis, BPhy *Otago*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc  
 Gwen Erlam, BSc *N.Colorado*, MA Applied *Colorado*, MEd *Massey*, RCpN  
 Andrea Gilkison, BA *Massey*, MEd *Liv.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, ADN, RM, RCpN  
 Hugo Goodson, BHSc *Auck.UT*  
 Jackie Gunn, MA *Massey*, ADN, RGON, RM  
 Dawn Holland, BHSc(Mid) *Auck.UT*, PgCertHSc, PgDipHSc, ADN, RGON, RM  
 Diana Horner, BSc(Hons) *N.E.Lond.*, MHSc *Auck.UT*  
 Graham Howie, BA, MSc, PhD *Auck.*, CertAdvAmb  
 Marion Hunter, MA *Massey*, ADN, RM, RGON  
 Susan Johns, BA *Massey*, MHSc *Auck.UT*, RGON  
 Margaret Jones, MHSc(OT), PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Rohini Khareedi, MDS *B'lore*, GradDipTertTchg  
 Jenni Mace, MSc *Lond.*, NZDipOT, CLTHE  
 Tony MacCulloch, MEd *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipCouns, RN  
 Rachel MacDiarmid, BSc, MHSc *Auck.*, CertAdultEd, RN  
 Barbara McKenzie-Green, MHSc *Auck.UT*, PhD *Aust.Cath.*, PgDipCouns, RN  
 Gael Mearns, BN *Well.*, MHSc, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipSc, RGON  
 Daniel O'Brien, BHSc(Physio) *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc  
 Maggie O'Brien, MSc *C.Lancs.*, FRCM, RM, RN  
 Susan Platt, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck.UT*, MEdAdmin *Massey*, RCpN  
 Daniel Poratt, BSc(Hons) *La Trobe*, DocPodMed *Calif.Coll.Podiatric Med.*, DipApplSci  
 Julie Reeve, MSc *Sheff.Hallam*, PhD *Melb.*, GradDipPhys  
 Margaret Roberts, BA, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck.UT*, PhD *Massey*, GradDipArt,  
 GradCert(Nurs)  
 Nicola Saywell, MHSc *Auck.UT*, DipPhys, PgDipHSc  
 Sandra Simpson, BHSc(Nurs), MHSc *Auck.UT*, PgDipCouns, RCpN  
 Deb Spence, BA, PhD *Massey*, PgDip, DipATE, RGON, RM  
 Jenny Stewart, MPH *NSW*, DipPhty



Daniel Sutton, BHSc(OT), PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc  
 Bronwyn Tunnage, BA *Well.*, MSc *York*, PgDipNurs, RN  
 Nimisha Waller, MMid *Well.*, PgDipAdultEd, RM, RN  
 Tony Ward, BHSc *Auck.UT*, DipNsg, RCpN  
 Steve White, MHSc *Auck.UT*, DipPH, DipMT, MNZSP  
 Grace Wong, BA *Cant.*, MPH *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, RCpN  
 Brendan Wood, BHSc *Auck.UT*  
 Shelaine Zambas, BSc, BSN *Sask.*, MScEd *Lond.*, DHSc *Auck.UT*, PgCert, RCpN

### Lecturers

Diana Austin, RM  
 Sarah Ballard, BSc *Otago*, BM *Otago Poly*  
 Brigid Beehan, CertMid  
 Julie Blamires, MHPrac *Auck.UT*, RN  
 Sarah Bonham-Lloyd, BHSc *Auck.UT*, MSc *E.Lond.*  
 Sharon Boutell, EDT, RDH  
 Katharina Bretschneider, RM  
 Felicity Bright, BSpeechLangTherapy *Cant.*, MHSc *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc  
 Sally Britnell, BHSc(Nurs), MHSc *Auck.UT*, PgCertHS, DipRecMgt, CertTertTchg, RCpN  
 Jill Caldwell, BPhy *Otago*, MSc *Auck.UT*, DipPhys, PgDipSportsMed, PgDipHSc  
 Lynn Chapman, BEd *Wales*, ADM, PGCE, PgDipEd, RGN, RM, RN  
 Celeita Chippindale, BHSc(Paramedic) *Whitireia Poly*, MHSc *Otago*, PgCertHSc, PgDipHSc  
 Jenna Cook, BHSc(Para) *Auck.UT*  
 Stuart Cook, BHSc(Para) *Auck.UT*, GradCertEmMgt, PgCertEmMgt  
 Stephanie Cox, BHSc(OT) *Auck.UT*  
 Zaid Dawad, BHSc *Auck.UT*, PgDipEmMgt  
 Erik Dombroski, MHSc *Auck.UT*, DipPhys, AdvDipPhys  
 Marlies Dorrestein, DipOT, DipCouns, PgCertHSc  
 Melissa Evans, NZDipOT, AdvDipOT  
 Blanche Farmer, GradDipTertTchg, DipDentalHygiene, RDH  
 Annabel Farry, BSc *Otago*, BM *Otago Poly*, PhDipHSc, PgCertHSc, CertTertTchg  
 Daniel Fernandez, BHSc *Well.*, DipDentTher, GradDipTertTchg  
 Michael Frecklington, BHSc(Hons), MPhil *Auck.UT*  
 Kim Frenchman, BSc(OT) *Cape Town*  
 Mary Gallagher, BHSc(Mid) *Auck.UT*, RM, RGON  
 Mark Garner, BHSc *Auck.UT*  
 Debra Gerrard, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck.UT*, PgDipMentalHealth, RCpN

Sarah Gordon, BHSc *Auck.UT*  
 Bronwyn Harman, DipPhys, ADP  
 Claire Hotchin, BSN *Br.Col.*, MA *Massey*, IBCLC, RN, RM  
 Belinda Ihaka, BHSc *CIT*, PgCertHSc  
 Rebecca Jarden, BA *Otago*, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck.UT*, MN *Well.*, GradDip, RN  
 Martin Kane, BHSc *Auck.UT*, AdvCertClinOrth  
 Doug King, BN *Massey*, MHSc, PhD *Otago*, PgCertHSc(Resus)  
 Susan Kohut, MHSc *Auck.UT*, DipPhys, PgDipHSc  
 Debbie MacGregor, BHSc(Mid), MHPrac *Auck.UT*, PgCertHSc, DipPhys, RM  
 Louise Mann, BAS *UNITEC IT*, DipOralHyg, RDH  
 Grant Mawston, BPhEd, BPhy *Otago*, PgDipHSc  
 Christine Mellor, DipMid, RN, RM  
 Jed Montayre, BHScNurs *Visayas*, MScNurs *Philippines*  
 Michael Neufeld, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck.UT*, RN  
 Sara Mooney, BHSc(Hons) *Coventry*, MSc *Brighton*, DHSc *Auck.UT*  
 Ellen Nicholson, BHSc(OT) *Auck.UT*, MOT *S.Aust.*, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Ari Peach, BHSc *Auck.UT*  
 Cara Poffley, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck.IT*, MEd *Auck.UT*, RCpN  
 Shayne Rasmussen, MHSc *Auck.UT*, RCpN  
 Heleen Reid, BHSc(OT), MHSc *Auck.UT*  
 David Rice, BHSc(Physio), PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Tracey Rountree, BHSc(Mid) *Auck.UT*, DipNurs, PgDipHSc, RCpN, RM  
 Sally Rowe, BHort *Massey*, BHSc *Auck.UT*, DipTchg, NatCertAmb  
 Sandy Rutherford, BA *Massey*, MSc *Oxf.*, DipOT  
 Erekle Sesiashvili, BSc *Auck.*, DipDentTher, GradDipTertTchg  
 Kay Shannon, BNursPrac *S.Aust.*, MN *Canberra*, GradCertCritCareNurs, MidCert,  
 NursCert  
 Jagamaya Shrestha-Ranjit, BN *TU*, MN *Melb.*, PgDipN, GradDipTertTchg,  
 CertCulture, RN  
 Nada Signal, BHSc(Physio), MHSc *Auck.UT*  
 Verna Stavric, BSc(PT) *Toronto*, MHSc *Auck.UT*  
 Todd Stretton, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck.IT*, BHSc(Physio) *Auck.UT*, PgDipRehab  
 Nicola Towersey, BHSc(Physio) *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc  
 Fiona Trevelyan, BSc(Hons) *Coventry Poly*, MSc *Lough.*, PhD *Sur.*, GradDipPhys  
 Sharmyn Turner, DipDentHygiene, GradDipTertTchg, RDH  
 Jenny van der Harst, MHSc *Auck.*, PgDipMentalHealth, RCpN  
 Bronwyn Weaver, DipDentTher, DipHygiene  
 Carolyn Young, PhD *Auck.UT*, RGON, RM

**Clinical Educators**

Laurie Battersby, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck. UT*, PgDipHSc, RN

Elisabeth Buckley, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck. UT*

Penny Butler, BHSc *Auck. UT*

Megan Catterall, BHSc

Abby Clark, BA, BM *Otago*, RM

Tanya Cleland, DipDentTher, GradDipTertTchg

Robin Cronin, BA *Massey*, PGDip(Mid), DipNurs

Steven Ellery, BHSc(Physio), MHPprac *Auck. UT*, PgDipSpEx

Edel Kelly, BHSc(Hons) *Ulster*, MHSc *Auck. UT*

Ngatepaeru Marsters, BHSc(Mid) *Auck. UT*

Matthew Merrick, BHSc(Physio) *Auck. UT*

Margie Olds, BPhy *Otago*, MHSc *Auck. UT*, PgDipSportsMed

Rosie Richards, CertTchg

Natasha Smith, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck. UT*, PGCertMHN, RCN

Roseanne Shaw, BHSc(Para) *Auck. UT*, MHSc *Auck.*, RGON

Roz Sorensen, DHSc *Auck. UT*

Anne Spratt, BHSc(Mid) *Auck. UT*, RM, NZRGON

Luke Summers, CertTertTchg, ACLS, NZRC

Trisha Thompson, MPhil *Massey*, RM, RGON

Janette Tolich, DipPhys

Jane Tomlin, DipCompNurs, RN

Jane Townsend, BHSc(Mid) *Auck. UT*, DipNsg

Sunel Van der Merwe, BChD *W.Cape*, DCNZ, NZDHA, HPCSA

Kate Waterworth, BPhy, MA *Otago*, PGDip

Joanna Watson, BHSc(Mid), PGCert *Otago Poly*

Wendy Wigg, BHSc(Nurs), MHPprac *Auck. UT*, RN

Isabella Young, BHSc *Auck. UT*

*Health and Rehabilitation Research Institute***Directors**

Professor Peter McNair, MPhEd *Otago*, PhD *W.Aust.*, DipPhys, DipPhEd

Professor Keith Rome, BSc(Hons) *Westminster*, MSc  *Lond.*, PhD *Tees.*,

PGDBiomechanics, FPodM

Professor Denise Taylor, MSc *S'ton.*, PhD *Otago*, GradDipPhys

Associate Professor Mark Boocock, BA(Hons), MSc *Sheff.Hallam*, PhD *Liv.J.Moores*,

MErgS, EurErg

Grant Mawston, BPed, BPhy *Otago*, PhD *Auck. UT*, PGDManips

**Research Fellows**

Rita Krishnamurthi, BSc, MAppSc, PhD *Auck.*

Alice Theadom, BSc(Hons) *Essex*, MSc *Sur.*, PhD *Auck. UT*

Kelly Jones, BA(Hons) *Massey*, MA, PhD *Cant.*, DipPsyncPrac

**Research Associates**

Liz Ashby, MSc *Lough.*, GradAssocPhys

Cris Barker, BHSc(Physio) *Auck. UT*

Elizabeth Binns, MHSc *Auck. UT*, DipPhys

Alexis Channon, BSc(Hons) *Nott.*

Christine Cummins, BA *Auck.*

Karol Czuba, MA *Wroclaw*

Juliet Drown, MHSc *Qld.*, DipPharm

Joanna Fadyl, BSc *Auck.*, MHSc *Auck. UT*

Suzie Mudge, MHSc *Auck. UT*, PhD *Auck.*, DipPhys

Christine McLean

Yanto Naude, BHSc *Auck. UT*

David Rice, BHSc(Physio), PhD *Auck. UT*

Juliet Rosie, BHSc(Physio) *Auck. UT*

Ann Sezier, GradDipPhys, GradDipOT, PgDipHSc

Greta Smith, BSc(Hons) *Lond.*, DPH *Otago*, RGN

Gareth Terry, BA(Hons), MA, PhD *Auck.*

*School of Public Health and Psychosocial Studies***Head of School**

TBA

**Professors**

Kate Diesfeld, BA *Colgate*, JD *San Diego*, Member State Bar of California

Valery Feigin, MD, MSc, PhD *Moscow*, FAAN

Janis Paterson, MA, PhD *Auck.*

Elaine Rush, MNZM, MSc, PhD *Auck.*, FSCT, RegNutr, MRSNZ

Richard Siegert, BSc *Well.*, MSocSci *Waik.*, PhD *Well.*, DipPsych(Clin)

Keith Tudor, BA(Hons) *Oxf.*, MA *Kent*, MSc, PhD *Middx.*, DipPsychotherapy,  
CQSW, CTA(P) & TSTA(P) (EATA), ITAA

Denise Wilson, MA, PhD *Massey*, FCNA(NZ), Fellow Te Mata o Te Tau

**Associate Professors**

Chris Krägeloh, BA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

James Phillips, BSc(Hons) *Adel.*, PhD *Flin.*

**Adjunct Professors**

Rex Billington, MA, PhD *Iowa*

Brian Broom, MBChB *Otago*, MSc *Birm.*, FRACP, NZ Registered Psychotherapist, MNZAP

Paul Jose, MA, PhD *Yale*

Jan McMillen, BA(Hons), PhD *Qld.*

Hayden McRobbie, MBChB *Otago*, PhD *Lond.*

John Raeburn, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Qu.*

**Head of Biostatistics and Epidemiology**

Alain C. Vandal, BSc, MA *McG.*, PhD *Auck.*

**Biostatisticians**

Nick Garrett, MS *UCLA*, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck. UT*

Priya Parmar, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *W.Aust*

Steve Taylor, BHSc, MSc *Auck.*, DipFinMath

Mark C. Wheldon, BSc *Cant.*, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Washington*

**Research Officers**

Janet Pearson, MSc *Auck.*

Emma Witt, MSc *Auck.*

**Research Fellows**

Maheswaran Rohan, BSc(Hons) *Jaffna*, MSc *Massey*, PhD *Waik.*

Braden Te Ao, BHSc, MPH, PhD *Auck. UT*

**Head of Psychotherapy and Counselling**

Keith Tudor, BA(Hons) *Oxf.*, MA *Kent*, MSc, PhD *Middx.*, DipPsychotherapy, CQSW, CTA(P) & TSTA(P) (EATA), ITAA

**Head of Psychology (Acting)**

Chris Krägeloh, BA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

**Head of Public Health**

Cath Conn, BSc(Hons) *Bath*, MCommH *Liv.*, DPM *Leeds*

**Head of Research**

Daniel Shepherd, BA, MSc, PhD *Auck.*

**Head of Postgraduate Programmes**

Heather Came, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Waik.*, PGDipSE

### Senior Lecturers

Sari Andajani, Dra. *Gadjah Mada*, PhD *Melb.*  
 Stephen Appel, BA *Rhodes*, MEd *Witw.*, PhD *Rochester*  
 Eve Coles, BA(Hons) *Bradford*, CertEd, FICPEM  
 Paula Collens, BA(Jt Hons) *Keele*, MA *N.Lond.*, PhD *Lond.*,  
 PgDipPsychodynamicCouns  
 Rita Csako, PhD *Debrecen*  
 Elizabeth du Preez, BMus, BA(Hons), MA, PhD *Pret.*  
 Jonathan Fay, PhD *Duke Univ.*  
 Jacqueline Feather, BA(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Massey*, PgDipCouns, DipClinPsych,  
 MNZPsS, MANzaCBT  
 Grant Gillon, MPP, PhD *Massey*, GradDipArts  
 Sonja Goedeke, BSocSci(Hons) *Cape Town*, MA *Pret.*, HDE, Reg Clin Psych,  
 NZ Psychology Board  
 Josie Goulding, MHSc *Auck.UT*, PgDipSexualHealthCounselling,  
 DipPsychotherapy, DipCompNurs, MNZAP, Reg Psychotherapist  
 Aaron Jarden, BSocSci(Hons), BA(Hons) *Waik.*, MA *Massey*, PhD *Cant.*,  
 PgCertTertTchg, GradDipAppEthics  
 Jason Landon, MSc, PhD *Auck.*  
 Warwick Pudney, QSM, BA *Massey*, MAppSc *W.Syd.*, GradDipSocSc, DipTchg,  
 MNZVPA  
 Brigitte Puls, NZ Reg Psychologist (Clinical), MNZAP, MCTAA  
 Brian Rodgers, PhD *Abertay*  
 Rhoda Scherman, BA *CSUS*, MA, PhD *Auck.*  
 Peter Slater, BA(Hons), MA, DPsych *E.Lond.*  
 Margot Solomon, MA *Auck.*, MNZAP, MNZIPP, MPPAA, MGAS  
 Mark Thorpe, BA(Hons), MA, PhD *Rhodes*, SnrDipPsychoanalyticPsy, Reg Clin  
 Psych, MNZiCP, MNZAP, MNZPsS  
 Kirsten Van Kessel, MA, PhD *Auck.*, PGDipClinPsych, PGDipCBT, MNZCP,  
 MANzaCBT, MAACBT  
 Chris Webb, BEd *Waik.*, AdvDipTchg, DipBusSt

### Lecturers

Charmaine Bright, BCom *KwaZulu-Natal*, BA(Hons) *S.Af.*, BHSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*,  
 HED  
 Nadia Charania, BSc(Hons) *Qu.*, MEnvSt, PhD *Wat.*, Dip in Respiratory Therapy  
 Caril Cowan, BHSc *S.Cross*, MA *Massey*, PgDipAppHSc, RN, AMANZPA,  
 MCNA(NA)  
 Patsi Davies, LLB(Hons), BSocSci *Waik.*, PGDipHealthAdmin,  
 CertAlcoholismCouns ALAC  
 Melinda Gama, BHSc *Auck.UT*, MAppISW *Massey*, DipMHSW, NatCertMHSW

Juliana Ioane, BSc(Hons), DClinPsych *Auck.*, PGDipPsy

Kate Kersey, BCom, LLB(Hons) *Auck.*, MPH *Harvard*

Amanda Lees, BSc *Auck.*, MHSc *Auck. UT*

Penny Neave, BA(Hons) *Leic.*, BSc(Hons) *Lond.*, MSc, PhD *London School of Hygiene & Tropical Medicine*, CertTertTchg

John O'Connor, BA *Auck. UT*, LLB, MEd *Auck.*, MHPrac *Auck. UT*,  
DipPsychosynthesisCounselling, GradDipPsychotherapy, PgCertHSc,  
MNZAC

Simone Rodda, BBSc, BSc(Hons), PhD *Monash*

Paul Solomon, BA, MHSc *Auck. UT*, DipAppBehavSt, DipAppSocSci, PGCE,  
CQSW, MNZAP

Robin Sutcliffe, MHSc *Auck. UT*, DipPsychotherapy, PgDipHSc, MNZAC

Kerry Thomas-Anttila, MA *Cant.*, MHSc *Auck. UT*,  
PgCertAdvPsychotherapyPractice, Registered Psychotherapist (PBANZ),  
MNZAP

Grace Wang, BA(Hons), MHSc, PhD *Auck.*

Wiremu Woodard, BA *Auck.*, MHSc *Auck. UT*

### **Clinical Educators Psychotherapy and Counselling**

Rita Csako, PhD *Debrecen*

Joanne Emmens, BA, MHSc *Auck. UT*, PgCertPsychoanalytic Psychotherapy,  
DipCompNurs

Gayanne Frater, BMin *Bible Coll. NZ*, MEd *Auck.*, GradDipTheology, PGDipEd,  
CertTertTchg

Melinda Gama, BHSc *Auck. UT*, MAppSW *Massey*, DipMHSW, NatCertMHSW

Margaret Morice, MHSc *Auck. UT*

*New Zealand National Institute for Public Health and Mental Health Research*

### **Directors**

Professor Max Abbott, BA, BSc *Well.*, MA, PhD *Cant.*, DipClinPsych, TColDip,  
MNZCCP, RegPsych, MRSNZ

Professor Janis Paterson, MA, PhD *Auck.*

### **Research Fellow**

Wendy Wrapson, MA, PhD *Auck.*

*Centre for Midwifery and Women's Health Research***Director**

Judith McCara-Couper, BA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, PgCertEd, PgDipHSc,  
RGON, RM

**Associate Professor**

Deborah Payne, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Massey*, RN

*Interdisciplinary Trauma Research Centre***Director**

Professor Jane Koziol-McLain, BSN *Loyola*, MS, PhD *Colorado*, RN

**Founding Director**

Associate Professor Lynne Giddings, BA(Hons) *Otago*, MN *Pitt.*, PhD *UCHSC*,  
RN, RM

**Research Officer**

Terry Dobbs, MA *Otago*, PgDipChildAdvocacy

*Gambling and Addictions Research Centre***Director**

Professor Max Abbott, BA, BSc *Well.*, MA, PhD *Cant.*, DipClinPsych, TColDip,  
MNZCCP, RegPsych, MRSNZ

**Associate Director and Senior Research Fellow**

Maria Bellringer, BSc(Hons) *UMIST*, PhD *Birm.*, PGDipHSc

**Senior Research Fellow**

Jason Landon, MSc, PhD *Auck.*

**Research Officers**

Komathi Kolandai-Matchett, BSc(Hons), MSc, PhD

Stuart Mundy-McPherson, BA, PhD *Otago*, DipArts, NAGS

Katie Palmer du Preez, BA(Hons) *Auck.*



*Centre for Pacific Health and Development Research***Director**

Professor Janis Paterson, MA, PhD *Auck.*

**Postdoctoral Research Fellow**

El-Shadan Tautolo, BSc, MHSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, PGDipForensics

**Senior Research Fellow**

Melody Oliver, BSR, PhD *Auck. UT*, DipFT, PgDipHSc

**Research Officers**

Leon Iusitini, BCom, BA *Auck.*, MA *Auck. UT*

Faasisila Savila, BA, MPH *Auck.*

*Centre for Migrant and Refugee Health Research***Director**

Professor Max Abbott, BA, BSc *Well.*, MA, PhD *Cant.*, DipClinPsych, TColDip,  
MNZCCP, RegPsych, MRSNZ

**Research Officer**

Hagyun Kim, PhD *Auck.*

*Centre for Child Health Research***Director**

Annette Dickinson, BA, MN *Massey*, PhD *Auck. UT*, RN

*Taupua Waiora – Centre for Māori Health Research***Director**

Denise Wilson, MA, PhD *Massey*, FCNA(NZ), Fellow Te Mata o Te Tau

**Senior Research Fellows**

Huhana Hickey, BSocSci, LLM, PhD *Waik.*

Isaac Warbrick, BSc(Hons) *Brigham Young, Hawaii*, PhD *Massey*

**Postdoctoral Research Fellow**

Margaret Dudley, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Waik.*, MNZPS, MINS

**Research Fellows**

Ainsleigh Cribb-Su'a, BSc(Hons), DClinPsy *Auck.*

Alayne Hall, MHSc *Auck. UT*

*National Institute for Stroke and Applied Neurosciences (NISAN)***Director**

Valery Feigin, MD, MSc, PhD *Moscow*, FAAN

**Senior Research Fellows**

Kelly Jones, BA(Hons) *Massey*, MA, PhD *Canl.*, DipPsyncPrac

Rita Krishnamurthi, BSc, MAppSc, PhD *Auck.*

Alice Theodom, BSc(Hons) *Essex*, MSc *Sur.*, PhD *Auck. UT*

**Research Officers**

Rohit Bhattacharjee, MPH *Auck.*

Kerry Walker, MSc *Otago*

Tamasin Taylor, BA, MSc, PhD *Auck.*

*School of Sport and Recreation***Head of School**

Mark Orams, BRP(Hons) *Massey*, MSc *Florida Int.*, PhD *Qld.*

**Deputy Head of School**

Gaye Bryham, BPhEd *Otago*, MA *Well.*

**Professors**

John Cronin, BEd *Waik.*, MA *Canada*, PhD *Auck.*, DipHighPerformCoaching,  
DipPE, DipTchg

Patria Hume, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Otago*, ISAK4, DipCoachNZG, FISBS

Mike McGuigan, BPhEd(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *S.Cross*

Elaine Rush, MNZM, MSc, PhD *Auck.*, FSCCT, RegNutr, MRSNZ

Grant Schofield, BSc, PhD *Auck.*

**Associate Professors**

Simeon Cairns, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *ANU*

Geoff Dickson, BA(Hons), PhD *Griff.*

Lesley Ferkins, MA(Applied) *Well.*, PhD *Deakin*

Nicholas Gill, BPE *Otago*, PhD *S.Cross*, CertAdultLrng&Tchg

Erica Hinckson, PhD *Auck. UT*, ISAK2

Andrew Kilding, BSc(Hons) *Tees.*, PhD *Sheff.*, PGCE

**Professorial Fellow**

JE Lindsay Carter, MA, DrHC *Budapest*, PhD *Iowa*, DipPE

**Adjunct Professors**

Justin Keogh, BHMS(Hons) *S.Cross*, BHSc(Hons), PhD *Griff.*

Paul Laursen, BHK, MSc *UBC Canada*, PhD *Qld.*

Barry Wilson, BSc *Otago*, MS *S.Fraser*, PhD *Iowa*, DipTchg

**Research Associates**

Sian Allen, PhD *Auck.UT*

Thor Besier, BPhEd *Otago*, PhD *W.Aust.*

Rodrigo Bini, BPhEd, MSc *Universidade Federal do Rio Grande do Sul*,  
PhD *Auck.UT*

Rui Biscaia, BA, MSc *Lisbon*, PhD *Coimbra*

Elizabeth Bradshaw, BAppSci(Hons), BEd, PhD *Melb.*

Eadric Bressel, MS, EdD *N. Colorado*

Mathew Brik, BHB, MBChB *Auck.*, FRACS

Anis Chaouachi, MSc *Queb.*, PhD *Tunis*

Karoline Cheung, MPhil *Auck.UT*

Reed Ferber, BPE *Calg.*, MS, PhD *Oregon*

Paul Gamble, PhD *Brun.*

David Hedlund, BA *St. Olaf*, MPA *Fairleigh Dickinson*, PhD *Florida State*

Stephen Hollings, PhD *Auck.UT*

Gareth Irwin, PhD *Bath*

Stephen Kara, MPhil *Auck.UT*

Helen Kilding, BSc(Hons) *Tees.*, MSc *Sheff.Hallam*,

Axel Knicker, PhD *GSU*

Trent Lawton, PhD *Auck.UT*

Rhodi Lloyd, MSc, PhD *Wales*, PGCE, FHEA, CSCS\*D, ASCC

Rita Malcatta, PhD *Auck.UT*

Stephen Marshall, BSc *Cant.*, PhD *N. Carolina*, PgDipAgSci

Peter Maulder, BSR, MHSc, PhD *Auck.UT*, PGCertTertTchg

Jean-Benoit Morin, MSc *Saint-Etienne*, PhD *Udin*

Volker Nolte, PhD *Cologne*

Tom Patrick, BA *Winn.*, MSc *Manit.*, PhD *S.Qld.*

Simon Pearson, BSc, MHSc, PhD *Auck.UT*

Daniel Plews, PhD *Auck.UT*

Ken Quarrie, PhD *Auck.UT*

Michael Rumpf, PhD *Auck.UT*

Sarah Shultz, PhD *ATC.*

Rod Siegel, VCE *Bialik Coll.*, BAppSc *Deakin*, PhD *E.Cowan*

Daniel Smart, BSpEx(Hons), MSc, PhD *Auck.UT*

Tom Vandenbogaerde, BPhEd, PhD *Auck.UT*

Mikki Williden, BPhEd, MSc *Otago*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Richard Young, MSc *McG.*, PhD *Calg.*

### Academic Manager

Jennine Fleming, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Deakin*, GradDipTEd, NZCS

### Head of Research

Scott Duncan, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

### Head of Postgraduate Programmes

Michael McGuigan, BPhEd(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *S.Cross*

### Senior Lecturers

Denise Atkins, MEdMgmt *UNITEC IT*, DipTchgPE

Matthew Barker, BEd(Hons) *Liv.*, NZOIA Kayak2 BCU Level 5, SPSA, MLTB

Adrian Farnham, BA *Manc.*, MedLM *UNITEC IT*, PGCE

Nigel Harris, PhD *Auck.UT*

Ray Hollingsworth, BSc *Waik.*, MEd *Auck.UT*, DipCreativeWriting,

Senior Counsellor (EFYA), NZOIA Rock 2, Bush2 & Kayak 1 Awards,  
NOLS Instructor

Robert Hogg, BSR, MEdL *Auck.UT*, DFT, GradDipTE, ISAK3

Mark Jones, BAgSci *Massey*, MPhil *Auck.UT*, GradCertResearch, DipSecTchg,  
NZOIA Level 2 Rock, Bush, Sea Kayak, Level 1 White Water, Mountain

Lynn Kidman, BA *UCBerkeley*, MSc *CSU-Hayward*, PhD *Qld.*

Patricia Lucas, BSc *Massey*, MHSc *Auck.*, CertTertTchg

Sarah-Kate Millar, BEd *Cant.*, MSc *Worcester*, PhD *Auck.UT*, GradDipTchg

Tracy Molloy, LLB *Auck.*, GradDipTertTchg

Andrew Mount, BEd *Massey*, DipSecTchg

Jennifer Nikolai, BA(Hons) *Alta.*, MFA *S.Fraser*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Tony Oldham, BSc(JtHons), PhD *Bangor*

Sally Rae, BHortSci, MBusMgmt *Massey*, DipTchg, DipBusAdmin

Kevin Sheehy, MHSc *Auck.UT*, DipPhysEd, DipRec&Spt

Kirsten Spencer, BEd(Hons) *MMU*, MSc, PhD *Essex*

Simon Walters, BHum(JtHons) *Lond.*, MSc *Leic.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, AdultFECertEd

Cindy Wiersma, BA(Hons) *Wat.*, MPE *Ott.*

Chris Whatman, MAppSc *S.Aust.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, AdvDipPhys, DipPhys

Caryn Zinn, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town*, MHSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

**Lecturers**

Matt Brughelli, BS *CSU San Diego*, MS *CSU Hayward*, PhD *E.Cowan*

Deborah Dulson, BSc(Hons), PhD *Lough*.

Kelly Sheerin, BSc *Auck.*, BHSc(Physio), MHSc *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc, ISAK3

Michael Naylor, MA *Wat.*, PhD *FSU*

Matt Wood, BSR, MHSc *Auck.UT*

Richard Wright, BA *Brighton*, MTourism, PhD *Otago*, PGCertHE

**Research Fellows**

Craig Harrison, PhD *Auck.UT*

Travis McMaster, PhD *Auck.UT*

Adam Storey, PhD *Auck.*

*Sports Performance Research Institute New Zealand*

**Co-Directors**

John Cronin, BEd *Waik.*, MA *Canada*, PhD *Auck.*, DipHighPerformCoaching,  
DipPE, DipTchg

Andrew Kilding, BSc(Hons) *Tees.*, PhD *Sheff.*, PGCE

**Senior Research Technician**

Allan Carman, BAppSc *S.Aust.*, MSc *W'gong*, PhD *Otago*

*Human Potential Centre*

**Director**

Professor Grant Schofield, BSc, PhD *Auck.*

**Associate Director**

Scott Duncan, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

## Te Ara Poutama – Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Development

### Dean/Tumuaki

Pare Keiha, QSO, MBA, MComLaw, MSc, PhD *Auck.*, FRSA, MInstD, MRSNZ  
(Rongowhakaata, T'Aitanga-a-Mahaki)

### Associate Dean (Postgraduate)

Tānia Ka'ai, BEd *Waik.*, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg, CertMDP  
(Ngāti Porou, Ngāi Tahu, Cook Island Māori, Hawaiian, Samoan)

### Associate Dean (Undergraduate)

Hinematau McNeill, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, TESL  
(Tapuika Ngāti Moko)

### Professors

Tānia Ka'ai, BEd *Waik.*, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg, CertMDP  
(Ngāti Porou, Ngāi Tahu, Cook Island Māori, Hawaiian, Samoan)

Pare Keiha, QSO, MBA, MComLaw, MSc, PhD *Auck.*, FRSA, MInstD, MRSNZ  
(Rongowhakaata, T'Aitanga-a-Mahaki)

Paul Moon, MA *Auck.UT*, MPhil, PhD *Massey*, MRSNZ, FLS, FRSA, FRGS,  
FRHistS

John Moorfield, QSO, BA *Auck.*, MEd *Wales*, LittD *Otago*, DipTchg, CTEFLA

### Associate Professor

Hinematau McNeill, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, TESL  
(Tapuika Ngāti Moko)

### Senior Lecturers

Teena Brown Pulu, BA, BA(Hons), BSocSci(Hons), MSocSci, PhD *Waik.*  
(Kolonga 'i Tongatapu, Fale Fa i Upolu, Ngāti Awa ki Mataatua)

Ella Henry, BA, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*  
(Ngāti Kahu ki Whangaroa, Ngāti Kuri, Te Rarawa)

Rachael Ka'ai-Mahuta, MA *Otago*, PhD *Auck.UT*  
(Ngāti Porou, Ngāi Tahu, Cook Island Māori, Hawaiian, Samoan)

Jason King, BEd, MA *Waik.*, DipTchg  
(Waikato-Ngāti Mahuta, Ngāti Rangitaka)

Dean Mahuta, MA *Otago*, PhD *Auck.UT*  
(Waikato)

### Lecturers

Elisa Duder, BA *Waik.*, MA *Auck.UT*, DipTchg, DipPub

Erana Foster, MA *Auck.*  
(Ngāti Tipa, Ngāti-Maniapoto, Hauraki-Ngāti Hako)

Mākarita Howard, BMS *Auck.*, PgDipArts, TTC, CLTA  
(Ngā Puhī, Ngāti Wai)

Maree Sheehan, BA *Massey*, MPhil *Auck. UT*, PgDipArts

Valance Smith, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck. UT*  
(Ngā Puhī, Ngāti Mahuta)

Hohepa Spooner, PgDipArts *Auck. UT*  
(Ngāti Kahungunu, Ngāti Tūwharetoa, Ngāi Tahu)

*Te Ara Poutama – Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Development Institutes and Research Centres*

**Te Ipukarea – The National Māori Language Institute & Te Whare o Rongomaui**  
**Rongomaui – The International Centre for Language Revitalisation**

**Director**

Tānia Ka'ai, BEd *Waik.*, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg, CertMDP  
(Ngāti Porou, Ngāi Tahu, Cook Island Māori, Hawaiian, Samoan)

**Associate Director – Te Ipukarea**

Dean Mahuta, MA *Otago*, PhD *Auck. UT*  
(Waikato)

**Associate Director – Te Whare o Rongomaui**

Rachael Ka'ai-Mahuta, MA *Otago*, PhD *Auck. UT*  
(Ngāti Porou, Ngāi Tahu, Cook Island Māori, Hawaiian, Samoan)

**Professor**

John Moorfield, QSO, BA *Auck.*, MEd *Wales*, LittD *Otago*, DipTchg, CTEFLA

**Adjunct Professors**

Timoti Kāretu, QSO, BA, HonDLitt *Well.*, HonD *Waik.*  
(Ngāi Tūhoe, Ngāti Kahungunu)

J Te Wharehuia Milroy, QSO, CNZM, BA *Auck.*, HonD *Waik.*  
(Ngāi Tūhoe)

**Executive Assistant**

Tania Smith, BA *Otago*, MPBS *Auck. UT*, CertTertTchg  
(Waikato, Ngāti Ranginui)

## Student Learning Centre – Puna Aronui

### Director Student Learning & Experience

Paul Fenton, BA *Massey*, BA(Hons) *Auck.*, CertTT

### Senior Learning Advisor

Pedro Silva, BA, BIR, MA, PhD *Lisbon*

### Administration

Beverly Chan, BBus *Auck.UT*, CertTT

Rachael Fasala, DipBusMgmt, GradCertBusMgmt

### Learning Advisors / Student Advisors

Quentin Allan, BA *Otago*, MA *Birm.*, PgCertEd, CertTT

Vitali Babakov, BSc *Novosibirsk State University*, DSc, PhD *Moscow*, DipTchg, CertTT

Mark Bassett, BA(Hons) *Anglia Ruskin*, MProfStuds(Hons) *Auck.*, CELTA

Sue Beechey, BA *Auck.*, CertTT

Gema Carlson, BA *Auck.UT*, MSc *Edin.*, GradDipPsychosocialSt

William Keung, BBus(Hons) *Auck.UT*

Robyn McWilliams, BA *Auck.*, MA Linguistics *Waik.*, GradDipLT, CELTA

Kathryn Owler, MA *Auck.*, PhD *NSW*

David Parker, BSc(Hons), PhD *Leeds*, CertTT

Donald Ripia, MBA *Massey*

Tony Solomona, BA(Hons), MA *Auck.*, CertTT

Meiolandre Tagoilelagi Tima, BASocSc *Auck.UT*

I'uTuagalu, MA *Auck.*, DipLibr

Layne Waerea, BA/LLB *Auck.*, BVA, MA&D *Auck.UT*

### Learning Communities Manager

Antony Nobbs, MTheol(Hons) *Auck.*

### Learning Communities Co-ordinator

Rainie Yu, BIHM, MProfAccounting *Auck.UT*



## International House

### Head of International House

Karen Rutherford, BA *Well.*, MA Language Teaching *Auck.*, RSA CTEFLA,  
RSA DTEFLA

### Senior Lecturers Above the Bar

Anne Sweeney, BA, MA Applied Linguistics *Melb.*, GradDipEd., Dip Tchg.,  
RSA CTEFLA

### Senior Lecturers

Isobel Bailey, BA (Hons) *York(UK)*, MA Applied Language Teaching *Auck.UT*,  
Post Grad Dip TESOL

Tim Blackman-Eley, BA (Hons) *Leeds*, MEd in ELT *Manc.*, CTEFLA,  
Dip TESOL

Michael Clark, MA, MA Language Teaching *Auck.*, TTC, Dip Tchg.,  
RSA CELTA

Katy Genc, BA *Waik.*, MA Applied Language Teaching *Auck.UT*,  
Post Grad Dip TESOL

Rachael Harding, BA(Hons) *Nott.*, RSA CTEFLA, RSA DELTA

Jennie Riddle, MA TESOL *UTS*, Dip Tchg., Post Grad Dip TESOL

Michael Rovers, MA Language Teaching *Auck.*, RSA CELTA, Dip SLT

### Lecturers

Kate Absolum, MA Applied Linguistics *NSW*, CELTA

Mark Ashcroft, BA(Hons) *Leeds*, MA Applied Language Studies *Auck.UT*,  
PGCE, DipSLT

Tom Gibson, Dip TESOL, CertAdultEd, TTC

Robin Guenzel, BA *Mich.*, MA Applied Linguistics, Post Grad Cert TESOL *Pitt.*

Robbie Kerr, CELTA, Grad Dip TESOL, HND Civil Engineering, HND Photo

Mark Lewis, BA *Auck.*, MPLS *Auck.UT*, , CertTESOL, Cert Mandarin Studies

Maria Ross, CELTA, DELTA, BA *2nd Moscow University*, M Prof. Stud. Language  
Teaching *Auck.*

Antony Shuttleworth, MA *Auck.*, CELTA, DELTA

Paul Sutcliffe, MA Language Tchg *Auck.*, Dip Tchg., RSA CELTA,

Koru Vautier, BA *Auck.*, Cert TESOL

## Centre for Learning and Teaching

### Head of Centre

Stanley Frielick, BA *Pret.*, MA, PhD *Witw.*, HDipEd (PG)

### Associate Head of Centre

Mark Northover, BSc, MSc *Auck.*, MComp *UNITEC IT*, DipTchg (Secondary)

### Senior Lecturers

Thomas Cochrane, BE *Auck.*, BD *Melbourne College of Divinity*, MTS *Bible College of New Zealand*, MComp(Hons)*UNITEC IT*, PhD *Monash*, GDHE

Julia Hallas, MEd(Hons) *Massey*, DipTchg (Secondary), DipATE

Peter Maclaren, BE *Auck.*, MEdTech *S.Qld.*, DipTchg, Cert QA

Nell Smith, BA, PhD *Otago*, PGDipArts, PGDipBusiness

Jennie Swann, BA *Coventry*, MEd *HK*, PhD *S. Qld.*, CertOnlineEd.

### Lecturers

Piki Diamond, BVA, MA *Auck. UT*, CertTT

Vickel Narayan, BSc *S.Pac.*, MComp *UNITEC IT*, PGDComp, GDHE

### Centre Manager

Pam Wyse

# The General Academic Statute

The General Academic Statute of the Auckland University of Technology is made by the Council under the powers of Section 194 of The Education Act 1990. This statute provides the University with overarching policy statements in the areas covered by the following parts:

Part 1	Introduction
Part 2	Administrative Structure
Part 3	Qualifications and Awards
Part 4	Academic Regulations

## Part 1 Introduction

- 1.1 The purpose of the General Academic Statute is to prescribe the conditions under which qualifications of the University shall be granted.
- 1.2 This Statute shall apply to all qualifications granted by the University.
- 1.3 Where a programme of study leads to a qualification from another authority, in addition to meeting the requirements established by that authority, a programme must meet the requirements of the General Academic Statute.
- 1.4 Where a programme leads to a qualification from another authority and there is conflict between the regulations of that authority and the regulations of the University, then the regulations of that other authority shall apply in respect of that programme.
- 1.5 This Statute is effective from 1 January 2007.

## Part 2 Administrative Structure

### Section 1 Boards and Committees

- 1.1 To give effect to this Statute, the AUT Council (Council) has established:
  - the Academic Board
  - the Ethics Committee
  - the Honours Committee
- 1.2 The Academic Board shall have the power to establish and disestablish such committees, sub-committees and boards as it sees fit, including the following:
  - Programme Approval and Review Committee
  - Learning and Teaching Committee
  - Research Committee
  - University Scholarships Committee
  - University Postgraduate Board
  - Library Advisory Committee
  - International Strategy Committee
  - Faculty Boards
    - Boards of Studies
    - Examination Boards
    - Faculty Disciplinary Committees
    - Faculty Appeals Committees
- 1.3 At all meetings of boards or committees established under this Statute, the following shall apply:
  - 1.3.1 a quorum shall be one-half of the number of members
  - 1.3.2 if the person(s) authorised by this Statute to chair the meeting is absent, then those present shall elect one of their number to take the chair
  - 1.3.3 all resolutions shall be proposed by one member and seconded by another
  - 1.3.4 any resolution shall be passed or rejected according to the voting of the members present
  - 1.3.5 each member shall have one vote
  - 1.3.6 the Chair shall have a deliberative vote, and, in the case of an equality of votes, shall also have a casting vote
  - 1.3.7 the proceedings and resolutions shall be recorded and retained in accordance with University policy
  - 1.3.8 where an appointed or elected member of a board or committee has been absent for more than three successive meetings without the approval in writing of the chair of the board or committee, that member may be replaced according to the procedure relevant to their position
  - 1.3.9 each board or committee shall regulate its own procedures

- 1.3.10 membership of boards and committees established under this Statute, if not by virtue of staff office or position, shall be for a term of two years
- 1.3.11 the establishing authority shall determine any variance to Clause 1.3.10 above

## Section 2 Academic Board

- 2.1 The Academic Board shall have as members:
  - the Vice-Chancellor
  - the Deputy Vice-Chancellor
  - the Pro Vice-Chancellors
  - the Dean of each faculty
  - the Tumuaki of Te Ara Poutama
  - the Dean of Postgraduate Studies
  - the Foundation Professor of Pacific Studies
  - the Group Director, Student Services
  - the University Librarian
  - the Academic Director
  - the Director, Research
  - the Director, Postgraduate Studies
  - the Director, Learning and Teaching
  - the Director, Learning Development and Success
  - the President of the Auckland Student Movement at Auckland University of Technology Inc. (AuSM)
  - up to ten professors or associate professors elected by the professors and associate professors of the University
  - up to ten senior academic staff from each faculty
  - up to two academic staff from Te Ara Poutama
  - one senior academic administrator from each faculty
  - one enrolled student from each faculty appointed by the Auckland Student Movement at Auckland University of Technology Inc. (AuSM)
  - an appointee of TEU
- 2.1.1 The General Managers and other Directors of the University shall have ex-officio speaking and attendance rights.
- 2.2 The Vice-Chancellor or nominee shall chair all meetings of the Academic Board.
- 2.3 The Academic Board is responsible to the Council, through the Vice-Chancellor, for the academic direction, development and policies of the University including:
  - 2.3.1 monitoring, promoting and defending academic freedom
  - 2.3.2 the development and periodic review of the General Academic Regulations and the Standard Qualification Regulations
  - 2.3.3 the development, conduct and quality standards of research
  - 2.3.4 the development, conduct, validation and quality standards of programmes

- 2.3.5 the development of appropriate operating procedures relating to academic matters
- 2.3.6 the establishment of the boards and committees in Clause 1.2, Section 1 of this Part
- 2.3.7 the regulations for the granting of qualifications
- 2.3.8 the introduction of new programmes and deletion of programmes
- 2.3.9 performance evaluation against stated educational goals
- 2.3.10 such other matters as are assigned by the Vice-Chancellor of the University

**Section 3 Auckland University of Technology Ethics Committee (AUTEC)**

AUTEC is an institutional ethics committee which is accredited by the Health Research Council of New Zealand. AUTEC reports annually to Council and to the Health Research Council. A copy of the annual report is forwarded to Academic Board for information. The following are the objectives and membership of AUTEC:

3.1 Purpose/Objectives

- 3.1.1 To review or provide for the review of all proposed research and teaching projects being undertaken by staff or students at the University and involving human participants.
- 3.1.2 To provide advice and assistance with regard to ethical principles to anyone undertaking such research or teaching projects.
- 3.1.3 To provide an avenue for handling complaints or queries regarding ethical standards of research and teaching.
- 3.1.4 To provide comment and guidance on all aspects of institutional ethics, including the public image of the University, the use of assets of the University, ethical aspects of institutional research and other matters referred to AUTEC from time to time.

*Note: Any research or teaching at the University that involves the use of animals is to be referred for ethical review to The University of Auckland Animal Ethics Committee via the Research Ethics Advisor.*

3.2 Membership

AUTEC shall be comprised of not more than seventeen members including:

- 3.2.1 A chairperson appointed by Council on the recommendation of the Academic Board.
- 3.2.2 An appointee of each faculty.
- 3.2.3 An appointee of Council.
- 3.2.4 An appointee of the Auckland Student Movement at Auckland University of Technology (AuSM).
- 3.2.5 An appointee of the Pro-Vice Chancellor, Māori Advancement.
- 3.2.6 An appointee of the Pro-Vice Chancellor (Research)

- 3.2.7 Four to six other members appointed by the Chair, the Executive Secretary and the Council's representative, the majority of whom shall be from outside the University to provide expertise and balance as required by the Health Research Council's Guidelines for the Approval of Ethics Committees and as AUTECH considers necessary.

The Executive Secretary is an ex officio member of AUTECH.

Membership shall be for a term of three years with the right of re-appointment with the exception of the Executive Secretary whose membership is ex officio.

### 3.3 Function

AUTECH shall function in accordance with the Health Research Council's Guidelines for the Approval of Ethics Committees and the procedures given in AUTECH's *Applying for Ethics Approval: Guidelines and Procedures*.

## Section 4 Honours Committee

- 4.1 The Honours Committee shall have as members:
- the Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor or their nominees
  - the Vice-Chancellor or nominee
  - the students' representative on Council
  - the academic staff representative on Council
  - the allied staff representative on Council
  - the Academic Board representative on Council
- 4.2 The Chancellor or nominee shall chair all meetings of the Honours Committee.
- 4.3 The Honours Committee shall consider nominations and make recommendations to Council, under Council approved procedures and criteria, for the granting of the following honorary degrees or awards:
- Honorary degree in any faculty of the University (Hon\*\*)
  - Honorary Doctor of the Auckland University of Technology (HonD)
  - Honorary Associate of the Auckland University of Technology
  - Emeritus Associate of the Auckland University of Technology
  - Emeritus Professor of the Auckland University of Technology



## Part 3 Qualifications and Awards

### Section 1 List of Qualifications

- 1.1 The qualifications granted by the University are:
  - doctoral degrees
  - master's degrees
  - postgraduate diplomas
  - postgraduate certificates
  - bachelor's degrees with honours
  - bachelor's degrees
  - graduate diplomas
  - graduate certificates
  - diplomas
  - certificates
  - certificates of proficiency
- 1.2 Qualifications may be granted on the successful completion of an approved programme determined by the accumulation of a required number of points at a defined level and the fulfilment of specific requirements as described in each programme regulation.
- 1.3 Honorary qualifications shall be granted in accordance with the provisions of Section 4 below
- 1.4 The University shall publish annually a list of the University's current qualifications in the Calendar.

### Section 2 Granting of Qualifications

- 2.1 The Academic Board shall establish regulations for the granting of the qualifications of the University
- 2.2 The Director, Student Administration shall establish procedures for the granting of the qualifications of the University.
- 2.3 Subject to Clauses 2.1 and 2.2 above, qualifications shall be granted to a student in pursuance of a resolution of Council.
- 2.4 The Director, Student Administration shall organise graduation ceremonies for the ceremonial granting and presentation of qualifications to students by Council.
- 2.5 Notwithstanding Clause 2.4 above, qualifications may be granted and presented to students at such other times as may be deemed appropriate by the Director, Student Administration.
- 2.6 Each student who has been granted a qualification shall receive, subject to Clauses 2.2 and 2.3 above, a parchment certifying that the requirements for the qualification have been met.
- 2.7 The Academic Board shall determine the appropriate form of the parchment for each qualification.
- 2.8 The Council may withdraw or refuse to grant any qualification if satisfied that the student made any untrue or misleading statement(s), or was guilty of dishonest practice or of a breach of University academic regulation(s) in relation to the qualification.

- 2.9 The Council may grant a qualification to a student who has not fully satisfied the provisions of Clause 1.2 above where:
- (i) the student died prior to their completion of the qualification
  - (ii) the student is diagnosed with a terminal illness prior to their completion of the qualification

### **Section 3 Academic Dress**

- 3.1 Staff and graduands of the University shall appear for University graduation ceremonies in the academic dress appropriate to their qualification.
- 3.2 Staff and graduates of the University attending or taking part in public ceremonies for which academic dress is prescribed are entitled to wear the academic dress appropriate to their qualification.
- 3.3 Recipients of a University honorary award attending or taking part in public ceremonies for which academic dress is prescribed are entitled to wear the academic dress appropriate to their qualification.
- 3.4 The Academic Board shall establish regulations regarding the determination and wearing of academic dress.

### **Section 4 Honorary Qualifications and Awards**

- 4.1 Each honorary qualification or award shall be conferred by Council.
- 4.2 The Honours Committee may, subject to Clauses 4.3 to 4.8 below, recommend to Council any person(s) for the honorary qualifications or awards specified in Clause 4.3, Section 4, Part 2 of this Statute.
- 4.3 Nominations for the granting of an honorary qualification or award may be made by any two persons, one of whom shall be a member of Council or Academic Board, and shall be made in confidence to the Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor, who shall, upon consideration, bring the nomination to the Honours Committee.
- 4.4 Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the nominee's background in relation to the stated criteria for the qualification or award.
- 4.5 An honorary certificate, diploma or degree may be granted in special circumstances or posthumously to any student who died before completing their qualification at the University. Such a qualification may be granted at the time the student would normally have completed their course of study.
- 4.6 An honorary degree may be granted to any person who:
  - is or has been a member of staff who has given long and distinguished service to the University, or
  - has been approved by Council for some other reason.
- 4.7 An honorary doctoral degree may be granted to any person who:
  - is academically distinguished, or
  - has made an outstanding contribution to society, or
  - is of international repute and is visiting, or has visited, the University in an official capacity, or
  - has been approved by Council for some other reason.

- 4.8 The award of Honorary Associate of the Auckland University of Technology may be granted to any person who:
- is not, nor has been an employee of the University, and
  - has made an outstanding contribution to the leadership of the University through Council, one of the University committees, or a section of the University, or
  - has been a major benefactor to the University, or
  - has made a distinguished contribution to the University as a distinguished visitor, or
  - has developed a dimension of the University in a new way, or
  - has been approved by Council for some other reason.
- 4.9 The award of Emeritus Associate of the Auckland University of Technology may be granted to any person who:
- has been an employee of the University, and
  - has undertaken nationally or internationally respected quality teaching or research, or
  - has demonstrated innovative and strategically important leadership, or
  - has made an outstanding contribution to the life and wellbeing of the University over and above normal duties, or
  - has developed a dimension of the University in a new way, or
  - has been approved by Council for some other reason.
- 4.10 The award of Emeritus Professor of the Auckland University of Technology may be granted to any person who has been an academic member of staff and has given long and distinguished leadership to the University through either teaching or research and who is now no longer employed by the University.

## Section 5 Other Awards

- 5.1 The University may offer attendance awards and certificates of personal interest.
- 5.2 Each faculty may grant attendance awards and certificates of personal interest.
- 5.3 All students shall complete the minimum number of hours approved by the faculty in order to gain an attendance award.
- 5.4 Each student who has been granted an attendance award shall receive a parchment certifying that the requirements for the award have been met.
- 5.5 Each student who has been granted a certificate of personal interest shall receive a statement certifying that the requirements for the award have been met.
- 5.6 The Academic Board shall determine the appropriate form of the statement for a certificate of personal interest.

## Part 4 Academic Regulations

### Section 1 General Academic Regulations

- 1.1 The General Academic Regulations are determined by the Academic Board under Clause 2.3, Section 2, Part 2 of this Statute.
- 1.2 The General Academic Regulations shall be published in such publications as are deemed appropriate by the Academic Board.
- 1.3 Matters requiring regulation shall include but are not restricted to the following:
  - entry and admission of students
  - granting of credit, including recognition of prior learning
  - assessment procedures
  - academic discipline
  - regulations and provisions applying to the various types of qualifications offered by the University

### Section 2 Standard Qualification Regulations

- 2.1 The Standard Qualification Regulations are determined by the Academic Board under Clause 2.3, Section 2, Part 2 of this Statute.
- 2.2 The Standard Qualification Regulations shall be published in such publications as are deemed appropriate by the Academic Board.
- 2.3 Any variance to the Standard Qualification Regulations stated in the programme regulations shall have been approved by the Academic Board.
- 2.4 The Standard Qualification Regulations provide the minimum admission and completion requirements. Regulations for a programme may prescribe higher admission and completion requirements.

### Section 3 Application and Enforcement of Regulations

- 3.1 All students will be informed of the existence of and access to the General Academic Statute, the General Academic Regulations and the Standard Qualification Regulations.
- 3.2 A lack of knowledge of any regulation does not provide a valid excuse for non-compliance.
- 3.3 The only version of the General Academic Regulations, the Standard Qualification Regulations and the programme regulations that is valid is that approved and published in the manner prescribed by the Academic Board for the stated year.
- 3.4 Pursuant to Clause 3.3 above, the Academic Board reserves the right, in exceptional circumstances, to approve modifications to the General Academic Regulations, the Standard Qualification Regulations and the programme regulations for that stated year.
- 3.5 Verbal information on any purported change(s) in the General Academic Regulations, the Standard Qualification Regulations and the programme regulations does not constitute an authority for such change(s).

# The General Academic Regulations

## Part 1 General

### Section 1 Purpose

- 1.1 In accordance with the General Academic Statute Part 2, Section 2, Clause 2.3, the General Academic Regulations are determined by the Academic Board.
- 1.2 These Regulations provide the operational standards to implement the statutory requirements outlined in the General Academic Statute.
- 1.3 These Regulations comprise the following parts:
  - Part 1 General
  - Part 2 Resources Management
  - Part 3 Admission and Enrolment Requirements
  - Part 4 Recognition of Prior Learning
  - Part 5 Assessment and Granting of Credit
  - Part 6 Academic Appeals
  - Part 7 Academic Discipline
  - Part 8 Granting of Qualifications and Awards
  - Part 9 Standard Qualification Regulations
  - Schedules
- 1.4 Further to these regulations, the University shall:
  - (i) establish individual programme regulations for qualifications; and
  - (ii) establish policies and guidelines to give effect to the regulations.

### Section 2 Integrity

- 2.1 Each student shall demonstrate integrity and behave honestly in all transactions with the University, inclusive of admission, enrolment, course of study and academic record.
- 2.2 Any student in breach of Clause 2.1 above may be subject to the provisions of the University Discipline Statute.

## Part 2 Resources Management

### Section 1 Limitations of Enrolments and Cancellation of Programmes or Papers

- 1.1 In accordance with the Education Act 1989, Section 224 and the principles of sound management, the University wishes to ensure that it can adequately resource the programmes of study it offers.
- 1.2 The University will impose a limitation on enrolments in any programme or paper where there are limitations on the availability of staff, accommodation or equipment in the University or in any department or school of the University or where there are limitations on the availability of student clinical or other placements.
- 1.3 The University will withdraw from offer a programme or paper where the number of enrolments received falls short of that required for the efficient operation of the paper or programme.
- 1.4 Decisions to limit the number of places in any programme or paper, or withdraw from offer a programme or paper, will be made by the dean of the faculty responsible for the programme or paper.
- 1.5 Where there are insufficient places available in a paper to accommodate the number of applicants, selection shall be in accordance with criteria and procedures established for that paper or programme and included in the information available to applicants.
- 1.6 Where a programme or paper is withdrawn according to Clause 1.3 above, students will be offered an alternative opportunity for enrolment or have their fees refunded in full.

## Part 3 Admission and Enrolment Requirements

### Section 1 General Admission Requirements

- 1.1 The general admission requirement for programmes is that the applicant shall be deemed capable of achieving the standards required for that qualification.
- 1.2 In accordance with Clause 1.1 above, an applicant shall provide evidence acceptable to the University of their meeting the University entry criteria for the qualification.
- 1.3 The Vice-Chancellor has the right to refuse admission to any person applying for a programme who is deemed unsuitable under the provisions of the Education Act 1989 Section 224 (12).
- 1.4 Applicants for admission to a programme must provide evidence acceptable to the University of their competence in English or Māori.
- 1.5 An applicant shall be deemed competent in English for admission purposes if at least one of the following is satisfied:
  - 1.5.1 the applicant has an NCEA qualification or equivalent, including the literacy requirements as appropriate to individual programmes.
  - 1.5.2 the applicant has an appropriate qualification from a country where the main language of instruction and assessment for that qualification was English
  - 1.5.3 the applicant performs to a satisfactory standard in an approved English language test as prescribed in Schedule 1 of these regulations
  - 1.5.4 the applicant provides other evidence acceptable to the board of studies of competence in both written and spoken English.
- 1.6 Notwithstanding Clause 1.5 above, the University will not accept responsibility for an academic failure attributable to a student's lack of competence in English<sup>1</sup>.
- 1.7 The board of studies determines which evidence of English competence it accepts under 1.5 where an applicant is able to present evidence under more than one category of English language competence.
- 1.8 Clause 1.5 above does not apply to programmes which have as their objective(s) the teaching of general English language.
- 1.9 All applicants are required to indicate whether they are applying to study as either a domestic<sup>2</sup> or international student and are required to provide proof of their status as prescribed in Part 3, Section 5, Clause 5.3 of these regulations.
- 1.10 A domestic applicant who has not reached the age of 16 years by the first day of the semester for which admission is sought will not be eligible to be admitted to the University without a School Exemption Certificate from the Ministry of Education (for admission into full-time study) or a letter from the secondary school principal (for admission into part-time study).

<sup>1</sup> Note: The University offers a range of English support courses to aid entry to a programme or while studying

<sup>2</sup> A domestic applicant is one of the following, as specified in the Education Act 1989 and criteria set by the Tertiary Education Commission:

A New Zealand citizen, which includes Cook Island, Niue and Tokelau citizens

A New Zealand permanent resident, currently living in New Zealand

An Australian citizen who is currently living in New Zealand

An Australian permanent resident who has a returning resident's visa who is currently living in New Zealand

Certain exchange students and dependants of diplomats

## **Section 2 Admission into Postgraduate Programmes**

- 2.1 An applicant who wishes to enrol in a course of study leading towards a postgraduate qualification must satisfy the requirements specified in the relevant Standard Qualification Regulations in Part 9 of these regulations as well as any specific programme requirements.

## **Section 3 Admission into Bachelor's Degrees**

- 3.1 In accordance with the requirements of Schedule 2 of these regulations, an applicant who wishes to enrol in a course of study leading towards a bachelor's degree qualification must satisfy one of the following categories of eligibility for University Entrance:
  - (a) Entrance from New Zealand Secondary School qualifications
  - (b) Discretionary Entrance
  - (c) Special Admission
  - (d) Ad eundem statum – admission at entrance level based on previous study.
- 3.2 Determination of eligibility under the provisions of Clause 3.1 above shall be made by the Director, Student Administration or nominee.
  - 3.2.1 Pursuant to Clause 3.2 above, the Academic Director shall convene and chair a university entrance advisory group whose purpose shall be to establish precedents for University Entrance where individuals do not clearly fit the categories outlined in Clause 3.1 above.
- 3.3 A person whose application for University Entrance is declined by the University may appeal to the New Zealand Qualifications Authority, whose decision in the matter will be final.
- 3.4 Further to Clause 3.1 above, an applicant must meet any admission requirements in the relevant Standard Qualification Regulations, the relevant programme regulations and the relevant parts of Schedule 2 of these regulations.

## **Section 4 Admission into Diploma and Certificate Programmes**

- 4.1 An applicant must meet any admission requirements in the relevant Standard Qualification Regulations, the relevant programme regulations and the relevant parts of Schedule 2 of these regulations.

## **Section 5 Enrolment**

- 5.1 In order to be enrolled, a student is required to accept the Offer of Place and meet the requirements outlined in sections 5 – 11 of this Part of the regulations.
- 5.2 Every person enrolling at the University is required to be formally classified as either a domestic student or an international (non New Zealand) student in accordance with Clause 1.9 above.
- 5.3 In order to be recognised as a valid student enrolled with the University, an applicant must have satisfied the following requirements:
  - 5.3.1 provided acceptable proof of citizenship/residency status or valid student visa;
  - 5.3.2 if an international student, provided proof of appropriate insurance cover
  - 5.3.3 signed an enrolment contract with the University;



- 5.3.4 provided personal and statistical information as required under Government regulation;
- 5.3.5 paid all University fees and charges pursuant to Section 7 below.
- 5.4 In order to enrol in any paper or programme at the University an applicant shall:
  - 5.4.1 provide evidence of meeting any criteria for entry to the paper or programme
  - 5.4.2 comply with the relevant enrolment, exemption and transfer requirements and related procedures applying to each programme or paper.
- 5.5 In accordance with Clause 5.4 above, in order to enrol in any paper as a Certificate of Proficiency, an applicant must meet the entry requirements for the programme to which the paper would normally contribute. In exceptional circumstances the dean (or nominee) may waive this requirement.
- 5.6 A student may not normally enrol in more than 75 points in a semester, or 180 points in a calendar year or any six consecutive terms.
- 5.7 A student is defined as full time when they are enrolled for at least 0.8 EFTS over two semesters or 0.4 EFTS in one semester (other than Summer School).

## **Section 6 Approval of Course of Study or Programme**

- 6.1 A student's course of study must comply with the regulations for the programme in which they have enrolled.
- 6.2 The relevant dean (or nominee) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which varies from the requirements of the programme regulation and shall inform the relevant examination board.

## **Section 7 Fees and Charges**

- 7.1 Fees and additional charges related to enrolment shall be applied in accordance with the University's Protocol for the Payment and Refund of Fees (page 598).
- 7.2 All fees and additional charges must be paid in full by the date specified on the invoice unless alternative arrangements have been agreed to in writing by the Director, Student Administration.
- 7.3 The recording of credit on a student's official academic record will only occur once all outstanding tuition and directly related fees and additional charges have been paid and receipted.
- 7.4 A student shall only become eligible to graduate with their qualification once all outstanding outstanding tuition and directly related fees and additional charges have been paid and receipted.
- 7.5 The release of a student's qualification parchment will only occur once all outstanding fees and charges owed to the University by the student are paid and receipted.
- 7.6 Where a student's fees remain unpaid:
  - 7.6.1 the University shall take reasonable steps to recover the debt;
  - 7.6.2 the University may suspend the student's access to services in accordance with Section 8 below;
  - 7.6.3 the student may not be permitted to enroll in any other paper or programme at the University.

## Section 8 Access to Services

- 8.1 The University provides a range of services to students dependent upon their type of enrolment.
- 8.2 Access to the services in Clause 8.1 above will normally be subject to the enrolment status of the student.
- 8.3 Access to the services in Clause 8.1 above may be suspended by the University for any or all of the following reasons:
  - 8.3.1 non-completion of admission or enrolment requirements
  - 8.3.2 non payment of fees or monies owing to the University
  - 8.3.3 suspension or expulsion from the University

## Section 9 Changes to Enrolment in Papers

- 9.1 A student who wishes to add a paper to and/or remove a paper from their programme of study must formally notify the University.
- 9.2 Notwithstanding 9.1 above, a student may be withdrawn from a paper if they have not completed a compulsory element of the paper, and have not given written notice of any exceptional circumstances contributing to the non-completion of the compulsory element within the time specified for such notice.
  - 9.2.1 Before withdrawing a student under this Clause, the student must be given written notice, including a date by which they may provide evidence of any exceptional circumstances contributing to the non-completion of the compulsory element.
  - 9.2.2 A student who does not respond by the given date will be deemed to have withdrawn for the purposes of this section.
- 9.3 Removal of a paper from a student's programme of study before expiry of the refund period is classified as a cancellation.
  - 9.3.1 In the case of a cancellation, no record of the paper or grade is retained on the student's official academic record.
- 9.4 Removal of a paper from a student's programme of study after expiry of the refund period is classified as a withdrawal,
  - 9.4.1 Where a withdrawal is formally notified on or before the date by which 75% of the paper has been taught the grade of **W** is recorded on the student's official academic record.
  - 9.4.2 Where a withdrawal occurs after 75% of the paper has been taught the grade of **DNC** is recorded on the student's official academic record.
- 9.5 Where a student cancels or withdraws from a paper, eligibility for any refund shall be determined in accordance with the University's Protocol for the Payment and Refund of Fees (page 598).
- 9.6 Any fees outstanding will remain payable unless written notification of the student's withdrawal is received by the University within the time limit specified for the refund of fees.

## Section 10 Withdrawal from a Programme

- 10.1 A student who wishes to withdraw from a programme must formally notify the University.

- 10.2 Notwithstanding 10.1 above, a student may be withdrawn from a programme if they have not completed any of the compulsory elements of the programme, and have not given written notice of any exceptional circumstances contributing to the non-completion of the compulsory elements within the time specified for such notice.
- 10.2.1 Before withdrawing a student under this Clause, the student must be given written notice, including a date by which they may provide evidence of any exceptional circumstances contributing to the non-completion of the compulsory elements of the programme.
- 10.2.2 A student who does not respond by the given date will be deemed to have withdrawn for the purposes of this section.
- 10.3 Where a student withdraws from a programme they may apply to be readmitted and must do so prior to enrolling in any papers.

### Section 11 Leave of Absence

- 11.1 A student must apply to the examination board for leave of absence for one semester or more from a programme of more than, or equal to, 120 points.
- 11.2 The Examination Board may approve an application by a student for leave of absence which shall:
- 11.2.1 not normally exceed two consecutive teaching periods;
- 11.2.2 not normally commence during an enrolment period, unless exceptional circumstances apply;
- 11.2.3 not count towards the total enrolment period for that programme;
- 11.2.4 take cognisance of any limitation of places imposed by the University in accordance with Part 2, Section 1 of these regulations.
- 11.3 Where a student has been granted a leave of absence their subsequent enrolment in a paper may be affected if places are limited.
- 11.4 A student who has not been granted leave of absence and has not enrolled in any papers in the programme for two consecutive teaching periods, must reapply to the University for a place on the programme.
- 11.5 Where a postgraduate student is prevented from undertaking work on a thesis or dissertation for an extended period due to unforeseen circumstances beyond their control, the University Postgraduate Board or faculty postgraduate committee may approve a leave of absence which is normally no more than twelve months.

### Section 12 Academic Progress

- 12.1 A student's academic progress is monitored by the relevant examination board, normally at the end of each teaching period for papers that conclude in that teaching period.
- 12.2 A student's academic progress is assessed on their academic performance in their programme(s) when they are enrolled in papers totalling at least 30 points in a teaching period, including summer school, and may be identified as one of the following:

12.2.1 *Satisfactory*, where the student has

- (a) passing grades in papers equivalent to at least half the points value of those papers they were enrolled in following the expiry date for refunds for their most recently completed teaching period, *and*
- (b) has passing grades in all the compulsory papers they were enrolled in for their programme(s) in that teaching period.

12.2.2 *At Risk*, where the student has not met the requirements for *Satisfactory* academic progress in 12.2.1 above.

The Examination Board will notify students whose academic progress has been identified as *At Risk* and such students will be offered advice and support to improve their progress.

12.2.3 *Unsatisfactory*, where a student has

- (a) not met the requirements for *Satisfactory* academic progress in 12.2.1(a) above in two consecutive teaching periods; *and/or*
- (b) not met the requirements to pass a compulsory paper in which they have previously received a grade of D, F or DNC.

The Examination Board will notify students whose academic progress has been identified as *Unsatisfactory* and such students must apply to the Examination Board for permission to enrol in further papers, and will be asked to provide evidence of any exceptional circumstances that they consider have impeded their academic progress, and evidence for the likelihood of their success. The Examination Board may either set conditions for a student's further enrolment, or not permit a student to re-enrol in a paper or programme.

12.2.4 *Discontinued*, where the Examination Board has not permitted a student whose progress has been identified as *Unsatisfactory*, to enrol in further papers in a programme.

The Examination Board will notify students whose academic progress is *Discontinued*. Unless specifically notified of permanent exclusion from the programme, such students remain eligible to reapply after a period specified by the Examination Board. Where a student's enrolment in a programme is discontinued, enrolment in the constituent paper(s) will be cancelled.

- 12.3 A student who has twice enrolled in a paper and for both enrolments has not met the requirements to pass or has withdrawn from that paper must apply to the Examination Board for permission to re-enrol in that paper.
- 12.4 A student who withdraws from all the papers they were enrolled in for a teaching period following the expiry date for refunds must apply to the Examination Board for permission to enrol in further papers.
- 12.5 A student may appeal under Part 6 of the General Academic Regulations against a decision to discontinue their enrolment, or to not allow re-enrolment into a programme or paper.

## Part 4 Recognition of Prior Learning

### Section 1 Types of Credit and Conditions

- 1.1 The University may grant credit for prior formal or nonformal learning (an RPL credit) under these Regulations.
- 1.2 Formal learning is defined as study undertaken either within the University or at any other tertiary institution prior to admission to a programme.
- 1.3 Nonformal learning is defined as previously acquired learning based upon life experience, work experience, or a combination of nonformal and formal learning not recognised under 1.2 above.
- 1.4 For the credit to be granted a student must be admitted to and enrolled in the programme and have paid all fees.<sup>1</sup>
- 1.5 Credit may be granted as:
  - a) specified credit, where there is direct equivalence between a paper in a programme and the prior learning, or
  - b) unspecified credit, where prior learning is deemed by the examination board to be relevant and at an equivalent level to a part or parts of a programme. The unspecified credit may be in a general subject area, and granted towards the programme as a whole.
- 1.6 To qualify for RPL credit, prior formal learning must normally have been undertaken within five years of the first date of enrolment into the programme for which credit is sought.
- 1.7 No paper shall be credited to more than two qualifications.

### Section 2 Limits

- 2.1 Subject to the relevant programme regulations, the following limits on RPL credit normally apply.
- 2.2 In the case of crediting towards a:
  - a) graduate or postgraduate qualification of 120 points or more, a maximum of one third of the total points of the qualification may be credited.
  - b) four-year degree, a maximum of three quarters of the total points of the qualification may be credited. A student must complete the final year requirements for the qualification.
  - c) three-year bachelor's degree, a maximum of two thirds of the total points of the qualification may be credited. A student must complete all compulsory requirements at level 7 for the qualification.
  - d) diploma or certificate of 120 points or more, a maximum of one third of the total points of the qualification may be credited.
  - e) qualification of less than 120 points, no RPL credit will be granted.
  - f) thesis, dissertation or compulsory research project of 30 points or more, no RPL credit will be granted.

<sup>1</sup> Where a student is admitted but does not proceed with their enrolment, then an approved RPL credit will not be granted towards their qualification and will be removed from the student's academic record.

- g) graduate or postgraduate qualification, credit will not be granted for nonformal learning.
- 2.3 A paper taken as part of a foundation certificate or equivalent to meet University Entrance requirements may not be credited towards a bachelor's degree.
- 2.4 A paper credited towards meeting the minimum requirements of a bachelor's degree or major within a bachelor's degree may not be subsequently credited towards a graduate diploma or certificate.
- 2.5 Unless otherwise specified in the Programme Regulations for a specific qualification, a student wishing to use the points of one completed AUT qualification towards another AUT qualification may under certain circumstances surrender the completed qualification in order to credit more than the maximum permitted under these regulations.
- 2.6 Notwithstanding 2.5 above, all points gained through one or more certificate of proficiency may be credited towards another relevant qualification without the requirement to surrender the certificate(s).

### **Section 3 Cross Credit**

- 3.1 Cross credit means granting credit towards an AUT qualification for an equivalent paper passed towards another AUT qualification.
- 3.2. Where the Surrender of Qualifications regulation is applied, full credit for equivalent learning may be granted.
- 3.3. A conceded pass or equivalent may not be cross credited.

### **Section 4 Transfer Credit**

- 4.1 Transfer credit means granting credit from a qualification undertaken at another approved tertiary institution towards an AUT qualification.
- 4.2. A student who has completed study at another institution may be granted credit subject to the qualification being approved for credit, and in accordance with Section 2 above.
- 4.3. A transfer credit may be specified or unspecified and may restrict advancement in a particular subject or course of study.
- 4.4. A conceded pass or equivalent may not be transferred for credit.

### **Section 5 Study at another Tertiary Institution**

- 5.1 A student must seek prior approval in writing from the relevant programme leader for concurrent enrolment in a paper at another tertiary institution where they wish that paper to be credited to their AUT qualification. Students who concurrently enrol must:
  - a) have prior confirmation that the credit will satisfy the requirements of the regulations for the AUT qualification and
  - b) apply for RPL credit when the official results have been confirmed.
- 5.2. Where study at another tertiary institution has been approved as part of an exchange agreement, study abroad or other agreement, credit will be granted and may not be subject to Section 2 above.

**Section 6 Reassignment**

- 6.1. Reassignment of credit means the credit and pass grade for a paper passed in an incomplete qualification are assigned to another qualification where the paper is also available.
- 6.2. Reassignment may not occur where the former qualification has been granted unless the former qualification is surrendered.
- 6.3. A paper which is reassigned is no longer credited to the former qualification.
- 6.4. A paper passed with a conceded pass may not normally be reassigned. If this paper is compulsory, another paper may be substituted with the approval of the examination board.
- 6.5. Students may apply to reassign a paper or papers passed for a Certificate of Proficiency once they have been accepted and enrolled in the relevant qualification.

**Section 7 Reconsideration and Appeal**

- 7.1. A student may request in writing and upon payment of any prescribed fee a reconsideration by the examination board of a decision made under these Regulations.
- 7.2. Any such request for reconsideration must be lodged within 14 days of the day on which the decision was communicated to the student.
- 7.3. A student may appeal against the outcome of a reconsideration, determined by the examination board in respect of RPL, in accordance with Part 6, Section 1 of the General Academic Regulations.

## Part 5 Assessment and Granting of Credit

### Section 1 Introduction

- 1.1 Standards based methods of assessment shall be used.
- 1.2 Assessments may be achievement based or competency based as specified for each paper.

### Section 2 Requirements

- 2.1 The board of studies shall determine the grade map for the programme and each paper.
- 2.2 Any work presented by a student for assessment must be the work of the student. The University may use detection software or other means to determine the authenticity of any materials submitted for assessment.
- 2.3 Notwithstanding Clause 2.2 above, work may be presented by a group of students for assessment as specified for the relevant paper.
- 2.4 All submitted assessments, together with the marking or assessment schedule, shall be made available to students within the time designated by the relevant authority.

### Section 3 Recording of Final Assessment Outcomes

- 3.1 The final outcome of the assessment of a paper shall be recorded as follows:

Grades which accrue points:

A+	A	A-	Pass with Distinction
B+	B	B-	Pass with Merit
C+	C	C-	Pass
M			Pass with Merit (competency based assessment)
P			Pass (competency based assessment)
CR			Credit for Prior Learning
S			Aegrotat Pass
CO			Conceded Pass

Grades which do not accrue points:

EX	Exemption
D	Fail
F	Fail (competency based assessment)
W	Withdrawn
DNC	Did Not Complete



- 3.2 The grade CR (Credit for Prior Learning) is normally given for prior learning except where:
- (a) the original grade is credited in accordance with the regulations on Recognition of Prior Learning; or
  - (b) an exemption is granted
- 3.3 The Grade S (Aegrotat Pass)
- 3.3.1 An aegrotat pass is a special pass granted to a student on compassionate grounds.
  - 3.3.2 A student may apply to the examination board for consideration for an aegrotat pass when, for reasons of personal illness, injury or exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control the student:
    - (a) is unable to present work for assessment at the time it is due; or
    - (b) is unable to attend a test or examination; or
    - (c) is seriously impaired in his/her performance in a test or examination; *and*
      - (i) has failed to achieve a pass in the paper as a result; and
      - (ii) where an alternative assessment is not available.
  - 3.3.3 For an aegrotat application to be considered the student shall:
    - (a) be enrolled in the programme to which the application relates
    - (b) provide a medical certificate or other appropriate documentation of the circumstances from a suitably qualified person within 14 days of the date of the assessment, or by an earlier timeframe if specified in the programme documentation. The medical certificate or other appropriate documentation must provide evidence of and clearly state the reasons for the circumstances surrounding the application.
  - 3.3.4 The examination board may grant an aegrotat pass only if, at its discretion, it is satisfied on the basis of the student's prior performance in assessment(s) already completed, that the student would have passed the paper.
  - 3.3.5 A student who fails to present work for assessment due to lack of familiarity with the assessment requirements of any paper as published by the school or department shall not have grounds for making an aegrotat application.
- 3.4 The Grade CO (Conceded Pass)
- 3.4.1 The examination board responsible for the student's qualification may at its discretion grant a conceded pass.
  - 3.4.2 A conceded pass is a special pass granted for a paper where a student, who has otherwise reached an acceptable standard in the programme, has not achieved a passing grade in the paper and this affects the student's completion of the qualification.
  - 3.4.3 Only one conceded pass may be granted to a student towards the requirements for a particular qualification, and is normally granted only in the final semester of study.

- 3.5 The grade EX (Exemption) may be granted by the examination board for a specific paper and exempts the student from the study and assessment requirements for that paper.
- 3.6 The grade W (Withdrawn) is recorded if a student withdraws or is withdrawn from a paper at the time that, or before, 75% of the paper has been taught.
- 3.7 The grade DNC (Did Not Complete) is recorded if a student has either:
  - 3.7.1 withdrawn after 75% of the paper has been taught
  - 3.7.2 not attempted a compulsory item of assessment within a paper

#### **Section 4 Still to Complete**

- 4.1 The examination board may at its discretion grant an STC result (Still to Complete).
- 4.2 An STC is an interim result granted for a paper in anticipation of the successful completion of the paper, through the resubmission of work, resitting of an examination or other such requirements as may be stipulated by the examination board.
- 4.3 Where an STC is granted for a paper, the paper shall not be credited unless a passing grade as specified in Section 3 above has been confirmed by the examination board.
- 4.4 The requirements stipulated by the examination board must be met within the semester following the granting of the STC, unless the examination board approves an extension of time.
- 4.5 Where the requirements are not met within the approved time, the interim result of STC will be converted to a fail grade.
- 4.6 An alternative grade of UX (Under Examination) may be awarded as an interim grade while the thesis or dissertation is undergoing formal examination by the University and is subject to all other conditions applying to an STC grade.

#### **Section 5 Extension of Time**

- 5.1 The examination board may at its discretion grant an extension of time for the completion of a paper or an assessment within a paper according to the criteria set by the board of studies.

#### **Section 6 Reconsideration of Assessments**

- 6.1 A student who believes that an assessment of a particular item of work, test or examination has been incorrectly graded shall have that assessment reconsidered upon written request and the payment of any prescribed fee.
- 6.2 In accordance with Clause 2.4 above, copies of all pieces of written or other assessment, together with the assessment or marking schedule, shall be made available to students within the time designated for reconsideration.
- 6.3 In situations where the copying of the assessment is not practicable an opportunity will be provided for the student to sight the assessed work.
- 6.4 A result may be unchanged, raised or lowered following any such reconsideration.
- 6.5 Time limitations are set for the reconsideration of assessed work. Assessments not collected within that time, and any time permitted for an appeal, may be destroyed.

**Section 7 Granting of Credit**

- 7.1 Credit is granted for a paper when the prescribed requirements have been successfully completed and the final grade approved by the examination board.
  - 7.1.1 In order to be granted credit (and the associated points) for a paper, a student shall have been admitted to and enrolled in the programme in accordance with the General Academic Statute, General Academic Regulations and the programme regulation.
  - 7.1.2 Where credit is granted for a paper, both the points and the grade shall be recorded in the student's official academic record.
  - 7.1.3 A paper shall only be credited once to a particular qualification.
- 7.2 Credit may be granted for prior learning pursuant to Part 4 of these regulations.

**Section 8 Te Reo Māori in Assessment**

- 8.1 A student who has demonstrated an adequate standard of literacy in te reo Māori may be permitted to submit work for assessment in te reo, in accordance with University procedures and guidelines for assessment in te reo Māori.

## Part 6 Academic Appeals

### Section 1 Appeals Against an Examination Board Decision

- 1.1 A student may appeal against:
  - 1.1.1 the final result determined by the examination board in respect of a paper.
  - 1.1.2 the outcome of an RPL reconsideration as per Part 4, Section 7, Clause 7.3.
  - 1.1.3 a decision to not allow re-enrolment in a programme or paper under Part 3, Section 12, Clause 12.2 and 12.3.
- 1.2 Any such appeal may only be made if it can be shown that
  - 1.2.1 additional information has become available which was not available, and could not reasonably have been made available, to the examination board at the time it made its original decision.
  - 1.2.2 there was a material irregularity in the conduct of the assessment, or in the examination board or board of studies procedures.
- 1.3 Any such appeal must be lodged with the dean (or nominee) within 14 days of the time at which the result of the paper was made available to the student.
- 1.4 Where an appeal is made under Clause 1.1 above the following procedures shall apply:
  - 1.4.1 The dean (or nominee) shall determine whether the notice of appeal complies with Clause 1.2 above.
  - 1.4.2 Where the notice of appeal complies the dean (or nominee) shall refer the appeal to the faculty appeals committee.
  - 1.4.3 The faculty appeals committee shall inform the student of the procedures that will be followed and the date for the faculty appeals committee meeting.
  - 1.4.4 The faculty appeals committee shall obtain a report from the examination board.
  - 1.4.5 The student shall be invited to make a submission and appear before the faculty appeals committee.
  - 1.4.6 The student may be accompanied to any hearing by a member of AuSM and/or a person of their choice.
  - 1.4.7 The faculty appeals committee shall consider the report from the examination board and any submissions from the student.
  - 1.4.8 The faculty appeals committee may either uphold or dismiss the appeal, and may confirm, raise, or lower the appealed result.
  - 1.4.9 The decision of the faculty appeals committee shall be notified to the student, the faculty board and the examination board.
  - 1.4.10 The decision of the faculty appeals committee shall be final.

**Section 2 Thesis and Dissertation Appeals**

- 2.1 A student may appeal against the outcome of an examination for a thesis or dissertation.
- 2.2 Any such appeal may only be made if it can be shown that
  - 2.2.1 additional information has become available which was not available, and could not reasonably have been made available, to the examination board at the time it made its original decision.
  - 2.2.2 there was a material irregularity in the conduct of the assessment or in the examination procedures.
- 2.3 Any such appeal must be lodged with the University Postgraduate Board within 3 months of the date of notification of the result.
- 2.4 The Chair of the University Postgraduate Board shall determine whether the notice of appeal complies with Clause 2.2 above.
- 2.5 The University Postgraduate Board shall submit the case for review within 3 months of the date of receipt of the appeal.
- 2.6 The appeal shall be considered by a review panel established by the University Postgraduate Board.
- 2.7 The panel shall be comprised of persons who have experience of supervising and examining postgraduate degrees and who have had no previous involvement with the student or are not members of the University Postgraduate Board.
- 2.6 If the review panel agrees that a student has valid grounds for the appeal it may recommend a review of the outcome or a re-examination of the thesis by an existing examiner(s) or a new examiner(s) be appointed.

## Part 7 Academic Discipline

### Section 1 Introduction

- 1.1 The University expects that all students will demonstrate integrity in all transactions inclusive of admission, enrolment, course of study and academic record.
- 1.2 Any breach of the General Academic Statute, the General Academic Regulations or programme regulation(s) by a student shall be deemed inappropriate and the student may be subjected to disciplinary procedures.
- 1.3 Pursuant to Clause 1.2 above, the disciplinary process may constitute one or more of the following:
  - complaint
  - hearing
  - decision
  - appeal(s)

### Section 2 Dishonesty During Assessment or Course of Study

- 2.1 The University Academic Regulations shall be breached if a student during an assessment and/or course of study:
  - 2.1.1 copies from, or inappropriately communicates with, another person
  - 2.1.2 is found in possession of any unauthorised equipment or material
  - 2.1.3 plagiarises the work of another person without indicating that the work is not the student's own
  - 2.1.4 collaborates with others in the preparation of material, except where this has been approved as an assessment requirement
  - 2.1.5 resubmits previously submitted work without prior approval of the examination board
  - 2.1.6 uses any other unfair means.

### Section 3 Complaints

- 3.1 Any complaint in respect of Clause 2.1 above, shall be made in writing by the complainant, to the dean of the faculty responsible for the programme.
- 3.2 Where a complaint is made in respect of any other University regulation, the procedures of the Council's Discipline Statute (page 586) shall apply.
- 3.3 Where a complaint is made in respect to Clause 2.1 above, the following procedures shall apply:
  - 3.3.1 The dean shall refer the complaint to the faculty disciplinary committee.
  - 3.3.2 The faculty disciplinary committee shall inform the student of the procedures that will be followed and of the hearing date.
  - 3.3.3 The student shall be invited to submit a statement about the incident and/or to appear before the faculty disciplinary committee.
  - 3.3.4 The student may be accompanied to any hearing by a representative of AuSM and/or a person of their choice.

- 3.3.5 The faculty disciplinary committee may hear any evidence it considers relevant.
- 3.3.6 The decision of the faculty disciplinary committee, and the reasons for the decision, shall be notified to the student, the faculty board and the examination board together with any recommendation to the Vice-Chancellor where this is appropriate.
- 3.4 The faculty disciplinary committee may impose one or more of the following:
  - 3.4.1 no penalty
  - 3.4.2 an admonition
  - 3.4.3 a reassessment
  - 3.4.4 a reduction in the mark or grade awarded for an assessment or paper
  - 3.4.5 suspension from attendance at the University for a stipulated period, subject to confirmation by the Vice-Chancellor
  - 3.4.6 a limitation or prohibition on attendance at any class or classes for a stipulated period, subject to confirmation by the Vice-Chancellor
  - 3.4.7 expulsion from the University subject to confirmation by the Vice-Chancellor.

#### **Section 4 Appeal Against a Faculty Disciplinary Committee Decision**

- 4.1 A student may appeal a decision of the faculty disciplinary committee on the following grounds:
  - 4.1.1 New evidence is available, relevant to the complaint, which was not available, and could not reasonably have been made available, to the faculty disciplinary committee at the time it made its decision
  - 4.1.2 There was an error in procedures
  - 4.1.3 The severity of the decision.
- 4.2 Any appeal against the decision of the faculty disciplinary committee shall be submitted in writing to the Vice-Chancellor within 14 days of the communication to the student of the decision.
- 4.3 The Vice-Chancellor may allow an appeal within a maximum of ninety days of the date of the notification of the original decision if the student can show good reason why the appeal was delayed.
  - 4.3.1 In respect of any such appeal the following procedures shall apply:
    - (a) The Vice-Chancellor shall appoint a University Disciplinary Appeals Committee of three persons to consider the appeal.
    - (b) The University Disciplinary Appeals Committee shall have as members:
      - two University staff members independent of the faculty responsible for the student's programme
      - a nominee of AuSM

- (c) The University Disciplinary Appeals Committee shall inform the student of the hearing date and the procedures that will be followed.
  - (d) The student shall be invited to submit a detailed statement outlining why the decision of the faculty disciplinary committee should be changed.
  - (e) The student may be accompanied to any hearing by a representative of AuSM and/or a person of their choice.
  - (f) The University Disciplinary Appeals Committee may hear any evidence it sees fit.
  - (g) The recommendations of the University Disciplinary Appeals Committee shall be notified to the student, Vice-Chancellor and faculty disciplinary committee.
- 4.4 Any appeal against the decision of the University Disciplinary Appeals Committee shall be submitted in writing to the Council Secretary within 14 days of the communication to the student of the decision.
- 4.5 The grounds for an appeal under Clause 4.4 above shall be limited to:
- 4.5.1 procedural irregularity
  - 4.5.2 breach of natural justice
- 4.6 The Council shall refer the matter to its General Academic Statute Appeals Committee.
- 4.7 The decision of the Council shall be final.



## Part 8 Granting of Qualifications and Awards

### Section 1 Entitlement to a Qualification or Award

- 1.1 A student shall become eligible for the granting of a qualification when the appropriate examination board has determined that the student has met all requirements of the relevant programme regulations and has recommended that the qualification be granted.
- 1.2 Notwithstanding Clause 1.1 above, a student shall become eligible for the granting of a doctoral degree when the University Postgraduate Board has determined that the student has met all requirements of the relevant programme regulations and has recommended that the qualification be granted.
- 1.3 Pursuant to Clause 1.2 above, the Academic Board shall, at their discretion, endorse the names of those students eligible for the granting of a doctoral degree.
- 1.4 Pursuant to Clauses 1.2 and 1.3 above, the Academic Board shall recommend to the Director, Student Administration the names of those students eligible for the granting of a doctoral degree.
- 1.5 Pursuant to Clause 1.1 above, examination boards shall recommend to the Director, Student Administration the names of those students eligible for the granting of the following categories of qualifications:
  - master's degrees
  - postgraduate diplomas
  - postgraduate certificates
  - bachelor's degrees with honours
  - bachelor's degrees
  - graduate diplomas
  - graduate certificates
  - diplomas
  - certificates
  - certificates of proficiency
- 1.6 A student shall become eligible for the receipt of an award when the faculty determines that the requirements have been met.
- 1.7 Pursuant to Clause 1.6 above, faculties may issue the following awards:
  - attendance awards
  - certificates of personal interest
- 1.8 Notwithstanding Clauses 1.1 to 1.7 above, and subject to Part 3, Section 7 of these regulations, all students must have paid any outstanding fees and charges due to the University before being deemed to be eligible to graduate or receive their award.
- 1.9 A student shall lose their entitlement to any qualification previously granted by the University where they surrender their qualification under the provisions of Part 4, Clause 2.5 of these regulations.
- 1.10 The University may rescind a qualification previously granted to a student where it is subsequently found that the requirements for that qualification were not fully met.

## **Section 2 Granting of Qualifications and Honorary Qualifications and Awards by Council**

- 2.1 In accordance with Clauses 1.1–1.5 above the faculty examination boards and in the case of doctoral degrees, the Academic Board, shall notify the Director, Student Administration of the names of students entitled to receive a University qualification.
- 2.2 Pursuant to Clause 2.1 above, and subject to Clause 1.8 above, the Director, Student Administration shall ensure that the names of all eligible students are formally submitted to Council or its delegated nominee for the formal granting of qualifications.
- 2.3 Qualifications are granted, and the student becomes eligible to graduate, when the Council resolves to grant the qualification.
- 2.4 Honorary qualifications and awards which have been granted by Council in accordance with the General Academic Statute Part 3, Section 4 shall be presented at the next appropriate graduation ceremony.

## **Section 3 Ceremonial Presentation of Qualifications**

- 3.1 The Director, Student Administration shall organise graduation ceremonies for the ceremonial presentation of qualifications.
- 3.2 Notwithstanding Clause 3.1 above, qualifications may be presented to students at other times.
- 3.3 Degree and Diploma Qualifications
  - 3.3.1 Degrees and diplomas shall normally be granted at the biannual graduation ceremonies pursuant to a resolution of Council.
  - 3.3.2 Notwithstanding Clause 3.3.1 above, students may be granted their degree or diploma in absentia following a resolution of Council and at a meeting of Council.
  - 3.3.3 In order to graduate and receive a degree or diploma parchment, either in person or in absentia, a student shall apply in writing to the Director, Student Administration in accordance with procedures established by the Director, Student Administration.
  - 3.3.4 A student wishing to have their qualification presented at a graduation ceremony shall have gained that qualification and shall have applied to the Director, Student Administration no later than four weeks in advance of the ceremony.
  - 3.3.5 Every degree and diploma qualification to be presented at a ceremony shall be granted by the Chancellor, or in his or her absence by the Pro-Chancellor. The Council may also authorise another person to present degrees or diploma parchments at a particular ceremony.
  - 3.3.6 The form of the words to be used by the Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or other duly authorised person to present degrees or diplomas shall be as follows:

*By the authority vested in me by resolution of the Auckland University of Technology Council I [NAME] hereby grant the degrees/diplomas upon those here present who have satisfied all requirements of this University.*

- 3.3.7 The dean or nominee of the appropriate faculty shall read the names of the approved graduands receiving their qualification parchment at the graduation ceremony.

#### 3.4 Certificate Qualifications

- 3.4.1 Certificates shall normally be granted and presented following the completion of the qualification unless deemed by the dean of faculty to be part of the graduation ceremonies, whereupon the provisions of Clause 3.3 above apply.
- 3.4.2 In order to receive a certificate parchment a student shall apply to the appropriate faculty office in accordance with procedures established by the faculty registrar. That office shall notify the Director, Student Administration in accordance with procedures established by the Director, Student Administration.
- 3.4.3 Every certificate parchment shall be presented by a duly authorised officer of the faculty concerned, unless the presentation is deemed by the faculty to be part of the graduation ceremonies.
- 3.4.4 When certificates are to be presented as part of the graduation ceremonies, the form of the words to be used by the Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or other person authorised to present certificates shall be in similar form to the statement defined in Clause 3.3.6 above.

#### 3.5 Deferral of Presentation of Qualification

- 3.5.1 Students who have been granted their qualification, under the provisions of Section 2 above, may elect to defer the ceremonial presentation of their qualification.
- 3.5.2 Such a deferral will not alter the formally recorded date of granting of the qualification.
- 3.5.3 A deferral shall be formally applied for in writing to the Director, Student Administration in accordance with procedures established by the Director, Student Administration.
- 3.5.4 A student may elect to defer the ceremonial presentation of their qualification for up to 12 months after the date of the granting of their qualification. Any further extension must be for reasons of exceptional circumstance and must be specifically approved by the Director, Student Administration.

### Section 4 Posthumous Granting of Qualifications

- 4.1 Pursuant to Sections 1, 2 and 3 above if a student dies after completion of the academic requirements of their programme of study but before receiving their qualification the following provisions shall apply:
  - 4.1.1 The qualification shall be granted posthumously unless the student's personal representative or next-of-kin has, with the consent of the Council, withdrawn the application.
  - 4.1.2 In any other case, the student's personal representative or next-of-kin may apply and the qualification shall be granted.

- 4.2 Notwithstanding Clauses 1.1 and 4.1 above, the University may elect to grant a qualification to a student who died before they completed the academic requirements of their programme of study. This will be subject to:
- (a) the relevant examination board confirming that the student has normally completed greater than two thirds of the requirements for the qualification; and
  - (b) the approval of the Vice-Chancellor.
- 4.3 Notwithstanding Clauses 1.1 and 4.1 above, the University may elect to grant a qualification prior to a student's death where a student has been formally medically diagnosed with a terminal illness. This will be subject to:
- (a) the relevant examination board confirming that the student has normally completed greater than two thirds of the requirements for the qualification; and
  - (b) the approval of the Vice-Chancellor.

## **Section 5 Granting of Other Qualifications and Awards**

- 5.1 Certificates of Proficiency
- 5.1.1 Certificates of proficiency shall normally be granted following the successful completion of the paper assessment requirements.
  - 5.1.2 The manner of presentation of certificates of proficiency shall be determined by the relevant faculty.
- 5.2 Attendance Awards
- 5.2.1 Attendance awards shall normally be granted following the completion of the required number of hours.
  - 5.2.2 The manner of presentation of the attendance award shall be determined by the relevant faculty.
- 5.3 Certificates of Personal Interest
- 5.3.1 Certificates of personal interest shall normally be issued following the end date of the paper.
  - 5.3.2 The manner of presentation of certificates of personal interest shall be determined by the relevant faculty.

## **Section 6 Parchments and Statements**

- 6.1 The document certifying that the requirements for a qualification have been met is called a parchment.
- 6.2 The document certifying that the requirements for a certificate of personal interest or certificate of attendance have been met is called a statement.
- 6.3 The student's legally documented name shall appear on parchments and statements in accordance with the University's official records.
- 6.4 Notwithstanding Clause 6.3 above, graduands wishing to modify their name shall provide verified proof of such name change with their graduation application.
- 6.5 The format for parchments and statements is prescribed in Schedule Three of these regulations.

- 6.6 The Director, Student Administration shall establish procedures for the production of parchments and statements.

## Section 7 Academic Dress

### 7.1 General

- 7.1.1 Academic dress shall be worn in accordance with Section 3, Part 3 of the General Academic Statute.
- 7.1.2 Graduates of other universities may wear the academic dress appropriate to their qualification from that university at University graduation ceremonies in addition to the prescribed AUT academic dress.
- 7.1.3 Where staff of the University hold qualifications from institutions that do not prescribe academic dress, the equivalent AUT academic dress may be worn. The hood shall be of AUT special design in black cloth with bone satin lining and curved full neckband.
- 7.1.4 Staff of the University who do not hold a tertiary qualification shall wear a gown as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts at University graduation ceremonies.
- 7.1.5 Guests of the University who are part of the official stage party at graduation ceremonies may optionally wear academic dress appropriate to their qualification. Likewise members of the armed forces may wear their military uniforms and those holding civil office may wear any special attire related to their office.

### 7.2 Doctoral Degrees

- 7.2.1 The gown for a doctoral graduate shall be as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, but with a satin facing cloth in “post office red” (BCC No 209) 100 mm wide for the full length of the front.
- 7.2.2 The hood for a professional doctorate shall be Cambridge style and made of satin of the colour “post office red” (BCC No 209) lined with a colour appropriate to the subject area in which the degree was taken. The hood for a PhD or honorary doctorate of the University shall be Cambridge style and made of satin of the colour “post office red” (BCC No 209) lined with burgundy (PMS193U).
- 7.2.3 The cap for a doctoral graduate shall be a black velveteen Tudor bonnet with a gold cord around the crown, the cord ending in tassels.

### 7.3 Master’s Degrees

- 7.3.1 The gown for a master’s graduate shall be as for the Cambridge Master of Arts.
- 7.3.2 The hood for a master’s graduate shall be of AUT special design in black cloth with coloured satin lining appropriate to the qualification. In the case of a Master of Philosophy or honorary master’s degree of the University, the hood shall be lined with burgundy (PMS193U).
- 7.3.3 The cap for a master’s graduate shall be a black trencher with a bone-coloured tassel.

- 7.4 Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates
  - 7.4.1 The gown for a postgraduate diploma or postgraduate certificate graduate shall be as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts.
  - 7.4.2 Postgraduate diploma or postgraduate certificate graduates shall wear a stole in colour appropriate to the qualification and may optionally also wear the hood from their previous qualification.
  - 7.4.3 The cap for a postgraduate diploma or postgraduate certificate graduate shall be a black trencher with a tassel in the appropriate faculty colour.
- 7.5 Bachelor's Degrees
  - 7.5.1 The gown for a bachelor's graduate shall be as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts.
  - 7.5.2 The gown for a Bachelor of Māori Development graduate shall incorporate a poutama design that shall be attached prior to the day of graduation and removed following the ceremony.
  - 7.5.3 The cap for a bachelor's graduate shall be a black trencher with a black tassel.
  - 7.5.4 The hood for a bachelor's graduate shall be of AUT special design in black cloth with bone satin lining and curved full neckband, edged with faculty or qualification colour satin.
  - 7.5.5 The colour of the edging of the hood for a bachelor's graduate shall be in colour appropriate to the qualification.
- 7.6 Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates
  - 7.6.1 The gown for a graduate diploma or graduate certificate graduate shall be as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts.
  - 7.6.2 Graduate diploma or graduate certificate graduates shall wear a stole in colour appropriate to the qualification.
  - 7.6.3 No cap shall be worn.
- 7.7 Diplomas
  - 7.7.1 The gown for a diploma graduate shall be a black Cambridge undergraduate gown.
  - 7.7.2 Diploma graduates shall wear a stole in colour appropriate to the qualification.
  - 7.7.3 No cap shall be worn.
- 7.8 Certificates
  - 7.8.1 The gown for a certificate graduate shall be a black Cambridge undergraduate gown.
  - 7.8.2 No hood, stole or cap shall be worn.
- 7.9 Posthumous Awards
  - 7.9.1 Individuals receiving a qualification on behalf of a deceased graduand shall wear a gown as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts.
  - 7.9.2 No hood, stole or cap shall be worn.

## 7.10 Korowai

- 7.10.1 Any Māori staff member or graduate may wear a korowai (cloak) in addition to the gown appropriate to their qualification.

## 7.11 University Stoles

- 7.11.1 Stoles for University graduations shall normally conform to the following dimensions:

Width of tails:	16 cm
Length of tails:	95 cm
Edging of tails:	2 cm depth each side
Length of back piece:	43 cm

- 7.11.2 Stoles for University graduations shall normally conform to the following colour design:

Centre of tails:	black
Edge of tails:	appropriate qualification colour
Reverse side of tails:	appropriate qualification colour
Back piece:	black

- 7.12 Colours for University qualifications shall be as prescribed in Schedule Four of these regulations

## 7.13 Office Holders and Graduation Officials of the University

- 7.13.1 The office holders and graduation officials of the University shall wear the following ceremonial dress at University graduation ceremonies:

- (a) The robe for the Chancellor of the University is an ankle length black gown with sleeves lined with gold satin. The back piece of the gown shall be trimmed with gold braid. The gown shall have full-length 105mm satin front facings, comprising 20mm bone next to front opening, followed by 10mm black and 75mm gold. The crest of the University shall be at the top of each of the facings. The base of the gown shall be hemmed with 75mm gold satin. The cap is a black velveteen Tudor bonnet with gold braid.
- (b) The robe for the Pro Chancellor of the University is an ankle length black gown with sleeves lined with gold satin. The back piece of the gown shall be trimmed with gold braid. The gown shall have full-length 95mm satin front facings, comprising 20mm black next to front opening, followed by 75mm gold. The crest of the University shall be at the top of each of the facings. The cap is a black velveteen Tudor bonnet with gold braid.
- (c) The robe for the Vice-Chancellor of the University is an ankle length black gown with sleeves lined with gold satin. The back piece of the gown shall be trimmed with gold braid. The gown shall have full-length 105mm satin front facings, comprising 20mm gold next to front opening, followed by 85mm black. The crest of the University shall be at the top of each of the facings. The base of the gown shall be hemmed with 20mm gold satin. The cap is a black velveteen Tudor bonnet with gold braid.

- (d) The robe for the Deputy Vice-Chancellor of the University is an ankle length black gown with sleeves lined with gold satin. The back piece of the gown shall be trimmed with gold braid. The gown shall have full-length 105mm satin front facings, comprising 20mm gold next to front opening, followed by 85mm black. The crest of the University shall be at the top of each of the facings. The cap is a black velveteen Tudor bonnet with gold braid.
- (e) The robe for the senior graduation stage official of the University is an ankle length black gown with sleeves lined with blue satin. The back piece of the gown shall be trimmed with blue braid. The gown shall have full-length 105mm satin front facings, comprising 20mm bone next to front opening, followed by 10mm black and 75mm blue. The crest of the University shall be at the top of each of the facings. The base of the gown shall be hemmed with 75mm blue satin. The cap is a black velveteen Tudor bonnet with blue braid.
- (f) The robe for the Kaikorero of the University is an ankle length black gown with sleeves lined with blue satin. The back piece of the gown shall be trimmed with blue braid. The gown shall have full-length 105mm satin front facings, incorporating a poutama design. The crest of the University shall be at the top of each of the facings. The base of the gown shall be hemmed with 25mm blue satin. The cap is a black velveteen Tudor bonnet with blue braid.
- (g) The robe for the Chief Procession Marshal is an ankle length blue gown with sleeves lined with bone coloured satin. The back piece of the gown shall be trimmed with bone coloured braid. The gown shall have full-length 105mm satin front facings, comprising 20mm bone next to front opening, followed by 10mm black and 75mm blue. The crest of the University shall be at the top of each of the facings. The base of the gown shall be hemmed with 75mm bone coloured satin. The cap is a blue velveteen Tudor bonnet with bone coloured braid.
- (h) The robe for Procession Marshals is blue and is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts, but bearing at the top of each sleeve the crest of the University.
- (i) The robe for the Graduation Marshals is blue and is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts, but bearing at the top of each sleeve the crest of the University.

*Note:*

*Official robe makers to the University are Étude Classique  
Phone 64 9 522 5241.*



## Part 9 Standard Qualification Regulations

### Section 1 Introduction

- 1.1 These regulations define each type of qualification offered by the University.
- 1.2 The definitions in these regulations are based on the New Zealand Register of Quality Assured Qualifications and the Handbook of the New Zealand Vice-Chancellors' Committee on University Academic Programmes.
- 1.3 Specific qualifications are further defined by the individual programme regulations.

### Section 2 Doctoral Degrees

#### 1 Character of Doctoral Degrees

- 1.1 The doctorate is a research degree of 360 points at Level 10 that is granted on the basis of an original and substantial contribution to knowledge as judged by independent experts applying contemporary international standards.
- 1.2 Doctorates may be of two types as follows:
  - 1.2.1 Doctor of Philosophy (PhD): the thesis constitutes the entire body of work on which the qualification is judged.
  - 1.2.2 Doctorate in a specified field or discipline (professional doctorate): coursework may contribute to the assessed programme of study, but research and its associated thesis must constitute at least two thirds of the total points required for the qualification.

#### 2 Admission to Doctoral Degrees

- 2.1 Admission shall be subject to the approval of University Postgraduate Board which shall consider recommendations for admission from the faculty postgraduate committee.
- 2.2 Prior to recommending the admission of an applicant the faculty postgraduate committee shall be satisfied that the following requirements have been met:
  - 2.2.1 the applicant has the appropriate qualification
  - 2.2.2 the proposed programme of research is viable
  - 2.2.3 the arrangements for supervision are appropriate and able to be sustained
- 2.3 In order to be admitted to a doctoral degree, an applicant shall normally have completed the requirements of either a master's degree with honours or a bachelor's degree with honours (equivalent to four years of study) in a discipline which is appropriate to the proposed research.
  - 2.3.1 The degree must normally have been gained at the standard of first or second class (first division) honours from a New Zealand tertiary institution or equivalent.
  - 2.3.2 The degree must also have included advanced learning in research, the execution of a research project and the writing of a report on that research.
  - 2.3.3 An applicant to a professional doctorate must provide evidence of having a minimum of five years' professional experience in their specific area of study.
  - 2.3.4 The admission status will be determined by the University Postgraduate Board as either provisional or confirmed.

### 3 Time Limits

- 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a doctoral degree programme until the completion of all requirements must not be less than two years and must not exceed six years.
- 3.2 Where a candidate is prevented by ill health or exceptional circumstances from making progress with the research, the University Postgraduate Board may recommend adjournment of registration or an extension to the timeframe for completion in accordance with processes set out in the Postgraduate Handbook.
- 3.3 The University Postgraduate Board may approve the early submission of a thesis for examination under exceptional circumstances.
- 3.4 The University Postgraduate Board may grant an extension of time to a candidate who has not completed the thesis by the end of their period of enrolment.

### 4 Theses

- 4.1 A thesis is defined as a programme of study in which the candidate's own work forms, as a point of origin or reference, a significant part of the intellectual enquiry of an appropriate topic.
- 4.2 Before beginning work on a thesis the applicant or candidate shall submit a proposal for approval to the University Postgraduate Board.
- 4.3 The University Postgraduate Board approves the appointment of a minimum of two supervisors for theses.
  - 4.3.1 If the supervisor (or where there is more than one, the primary supervisor) is absent for an extended period because of illness, leave or other reasons, either the second supervisor or an appropriately qualified replacement supervisor shall be appointed on the recommendation of the faculty postgraduate committee by the University Postgraduate Board.
  - 4.3.2 In the case of a candidate whose work is not proceeding satisfactorily for reasons outside their control, or who does not have an effective working relationship with a supervisor, the programme leader may arrange for a suitably qualified replacement supervisor to be appointed by the University Postgraduate Board.
  - 4.3.3 If a candidate is dissatisfied with the decision of the University Postgraduate Board, the candidate may appeal directly to the Academic Board for a change in supervision arrangements.
- 4.4 A candidate shall apply to the University Postgraduate Board for permission to undertake research at a location other than the University.
  - 4.4.1 In such circumstances the University Postgraduate Board must be assured that supervision arrangements will be satisfactory for both the University and the candidate and shall appoint an appropriate external supervisor.
- 4.5 A candidate may apply to the University Postgraduate Board to undertake a part of their research with an approved collaborating establishment, such as an industrial, commercial, professional or research establishment.
  - 4.5.1 Such formal collaboration should normally involve a candidate using facilities and other resources provided jointly by the University and the collaborating establishment(s), and include joint supervision of the candidate.

- 4.6 When a candidate undertakes a thesis for which the principal focus is the preparation of a scholarly edition of text(s) or original artefacts or creative work, the completed submission shall include the following as appropriate:
  - 4.6.1 a copy of the edited text(s) or collection of artefacts with appropriate textual and explanatory annotations and a substantial introduction and critical commentary which sets the text(s) in the relevant historical, theoretical or critical context
  - 4.6.2 an exegesis set in its relevant theoretical, historical, critical or design context
  - 4.6.3 a permanent record of the creative work which is, where practicable, bound with the exegesis.
- 4.7 In circumstances where the research undertaken for a thesis may have commercial sensitivity:
  - 4.7.1 The candidate and the supervisor(s) may, on application, be permitted by the University Postgraduate Board to treat all, or part, of the thesis as a confidential document for such period as is deemed appropriate.
  - 4.7.2 In such cases access to the confidential material shall be restricted to the supervisor(s), candidate, examiner(s), the Convenor of the oral examination and University staff who are involved in the examination and lodgement processes.
  - 4.7.3 The intellectual property policy of the University shall be followed.
- 4.8 A candidate whose programme includes coursework shall not be permitted to submit the thesis for examination until assessment of the coursework has been completed to the satisfaction of the University Postgraduate Board.

*For information and procedures governing doctoral programmes, reference should be made to the current Postgraduate Handbook.*

### Section 3 Master's Degrees

#### 1 Character of Master's Degrees

- 1.1 The master's degree is at least 180 points, except where it builds on four years of prior study at bachelor's degree or above, in which case it can be fewer than 180 points but no fewer than 120 points. The master's degree must comprise a minimum of 40 points at Level 9 with the remainder at Level 8.

#### 2 Admission to Master's Degrees

- 2.1 In order to be admitted to a master's degree of 240 points, an applicant shall have completed the requirements of one of the following in a relevant field from this University or a recognised equivalent:
  - 2.1.1 a bachelor's degree or higher qualification
  - 2.1.2 a graduate diploma recognised by the University as being equivalent to a bachelor's degree
  - 2.1.3 a professional qualification recognised by the University as being equivalent to a bachelor's degree
- 2.2 In exceptional circumstances an applicant may be admitted on the basis of extensive professional and/or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind recognised by the University as being equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2.3 In order to be admitted to a master's degree of 180 points, an applicant shall have completed at least a three-year bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification at a specified level of attainment.
- 2.4 In exceptional circumstances an applicant may be admitted on the basis of extensive professional and/or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind recognised by the University as being equivalent to a three-year bachelor's degree at a specified level of attainment.
- 2.5 In order to be admitted to a master's degree of 120 points, an applicant shall have completed one of the following in a relevant field from from this University or a recognised equivalent:
  - 2.5.1 a three-year bachelor's degree and one year of advanced study
  - 2.5.2 a four-year bachelor's degree.
  - 2.5.3 a postgraduate diploma
  - 2.5.4 a bachelor 's honours degree
- 2.6 In exceptional circumstances an applicant may be admitted on the basis of a bachelor's degree and professional and/or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind recognised by the University as equivalent to one year of advanced study
- 2.7 An applicant for a master's degree is normally expected to have completed the admission qualification to a merit standard, and met any requirements specified in the individual programme regulations.

#### 3 Time Limits

- 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a 240 point master's degree programme until the completion of all requirements must not normally exceed two years of full-time or five years of part-time study.

- 3.2 The total time from first enrolment in a 180 point master's degree programme until the completion of all requirements must not normally exceed one and a half years of full-time or four years of part-time study.
- 3.3 The total time from first enrolment in a 120 point master's degree programme until the completion of all requirements must not normally exceed one year of full-time or three years of part-time study.
- 3.4 The dean (or representative) may grant a short extension of time (up to 2 months) to a student who has not completed the thesis or dissertation by the end of their period of enrolment.
  - 3.4.1 The student shall pay the appropriate additional fees on a pro-rata basis.
- 3.5 The examination board may approve the extension of a student's period of registration, or suspension of a student's registration by reason of ill health or exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control.
  - 3.5.1 The extension shall not normally exceed one semester.
  - 3.5.2 The student shall re-enrol and pay the appropriate fee.
- 4 Theses and Dissertations
  - 4.1 A thesis is defined as a programme of study in which the student's own work forms, as a point of origin or reference, a significant part of the intellectual enquiry of an appropriate topic, deemed equivalent to a minimum of 90 points.
  - 4.2 A dissertation is a programme of study in which the student undertakes an independent scholarly investigation of an appropriate topic, and/or a small scale research project deemed equivalent to a minimum of 30 points.
  - 4.3 Before beginning work on a thesis or dissertation the student shall normally have completed the coursework requirements for their master's degree where applicable, and shall submit a proposal for approval to the board of studies.
  - 4.4 The board of studies approves the appointment of supervisor(s) for theses and dissertations.
  - 4.5 Each student who undertakes a thesis shall normally have one supervisor who shall have experience of supervising students to the successful completion of a postgraduate degree.
    - 4.5.1 A thesis which is practice-focused shall normally have two supervisors appointed.
    - 4.5.2 The primary supervisor who has responsibility to supervise the student on a regular and frequent basis shall normally be a staff member of the University.
  - 4.6 Each student who undertakes a dissertation shall normally have one supervisor.
  - 4.7 If the supervisor (or where there is more than one, the primary supervisor) is absent for an extended period because of illness, leave or other reasons, either the second supervisor or an appropriately qualified replacement supervisor shall be appointed on the recommendation of the board of studies.
  - 4.8 In the case of a student whose work is not proceeding satisfactorily for reasons outside the student's control, or who does not have an effective working relationship with a supervisor, the programme leader may arrange for a suitably qualified replacement supervisor to be appointed by the board of studies.

- 4.8.1 If a student is dissatisfied with the decision of the board of studies, the student may appeal directly to the University Postgraduate Board for a change in supervision arrangements.
- 4.9 Students shall apply to the board of studies for permission to undertake the thesis or dissertation at a location other than the University.
  - 4.9.1 Where such permission is granted, an appropriate external supervisor shall be appointed on the recommendation of the board of studies.
- 4.10 When a student undertakes a thesis or dissertation for which the principal focus is the preparation of a scholarly edition of text(s) or original artefacts or creative work, the completed submission shall include the following as appropriate:
  - 4.10.1 A copy of the edited text(s) or collection of artefacts, appropriate textual and explanatory annotations and a substantial introduction and critical commentary which sets the text(s) in the relevant historical, theoretical or critical context
  - 4.10.2 An exegesis set in its relevant theoretical, historical, critical or design context
  - 4.10.3 A permanent record of the creative work which is, where practicable, bound with the exegesis
- 4.11 In circumstances where the research undertaken for a thesis or dissertation may have commercial sensitivity:
  - 4.11.1 The student and the supervisor(s) may, on application, be permitted by the University Postgraduate Board to treat all, or part, of the thesis or dissertation as a confidential document for such period as is deemed appropriate.
  - 4.11.2 In such cases access to the confidential material shall be restricted to the supervisor(s), student, examiner(s) and University staff who are involved in the examination and lodgement processes.
  - 4.11.3 The intellectual property policy of the University shall be followed.
- 5 Honours
  - 5.1 A student who completes the requirements of a master's degree with an independent research project of at least 40 points within the normal time limit allowed may be awarded the degree with honours.
  - 5.2 The award of honours will be made in classes:
    - 5.2.1 Honours (First Class)
    - 5.2.2 Honours (Second Class, First Division)
    - 5.2.3 Honours (Second Class, Second Division)
  - 5.3 In establishing the class of honours to be awarded, all grades for papers/thesis/dissertation will be taken into account.
  - 5.4 Where the requirements for the degree have not been completed within the maximum allowable timeframe, a student will not normally be eligible for the award of honours without the prior approval of the University Postgraduate Board.
  - 5.5 A student will not be eligible for the award of honours where the examiners have required the resubmission of the thesis.

- 5.6 Where requirements for the award of honours are specified in the programme regulations, a student who has met those requirements will be eligible for the award of honours.
- 5.7 The University Postgraduate Board will consider all programme-specific requirements for the award of honours.
- 5.8 The University Postgraduate Board, upon the recommendation of the examination board, decides the class of honours to be granted to a master's student.
- 6 Distinction and Merit
  - 6.1 A student who completes the requirements of a degree without a research component of at least 40 points within the normal time limit allowed may be awarded the degree with distinction or merit.
  - 6.2 The degree will be awarded with distinction where overall achievement falls within the A grade range.
  - 6.3 The degree will be awarded with merit where overall achievement is a B+ grade.
  - 6.4 In establishing the award of distinction or merit all grades for papers will be taken into account.
  - 6.5 Where the requirements for the degree have not been completed within the maximum allowable timeframe, a student will not normally be eligible for the award of distinction or merit without the prior approval of the examination board.
  - 6.6 The University Postgraduate Board, upon the recommendation of the examination board, decides the award of distinction or merit to be granted to a master's student.

*For information and procedures governing the assessment of theses and dissertations reference should be made to the current Postgraduate Handbook.*

## **Section 4 Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates**

- 1 Character of Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates
  - 1.1 A postgraduate diploma must comprise a minimum of 120 points at or above Level 8.
  - 1.2 A postgraduate certificate must comprise a minimum of 60 points at or above Level 8.
- 2 Admission to Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates
  - 2.1 In order to be admitted to a postgraduate diploma or a postgraduate certificate, an applicant shall normally have completed the requirements of one of the following in a relevant field from a New Zealand tertiary institution, or equivalent:
    - 2.1.1 a bachelor's degree.
    - 2.1.2 a professional qualification recognised by the University as being equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
    - 2.1.3 evidence of professional experience deemed by the University to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
  - 2.2 Where the admission qualification does not provide a basis for study at postgraduate level, enrolment in transitional studies may be required before the applicant is admitted to the programme.

### 3 Time Limits

- 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a postgraduate diploma programme until the completion of all requirements must not exceed three years.
- 3.2 The total time from first enrolment in a postgraduate certificate programme until the completion of all requirements must not exceed two years.

## Section 5 Bachelor's Degrees with Honours

### 1 Character of Bachelor's Degrees with Honours

- 1.1 A one-year bachelor's degree with honours must comprise a minimum of 120 points at Level 8, including a research component of at least 30 points.
- 1.2 A four-year bachelor's degree with honours must comprise a minimum of 480 points, normally with a minimum of 120 points at Level 8, in no case fewer than 60 points at Level 8, including a research component of at least 30 points. A minimum of 75 points at or above Level 7, and a minimum of 225 points in total at Levels 6, 7, and 8 is required.

### 2 Admission to Bachelor's Degrees with Honours

- 2.1 In order to be admitted to a one-year bachelor's degree with honours, an applicant shall normally have completed a bachelor's degree gained with a minimum of a B average in the relevant field of study over 75 points at Level 7 from a New Zealand university, or equivalent.
- 2.2 The normal admission requirements for a four-year bachelor's degree with honours are stated in Part 3, Section 3 "Admission into Bachelor's Degrees" on page 91 and in conjunction with the individual programme regulations.

### 3 Time Limits

- 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a one-year bachelor's degree with honours until the completion of all requirements must not exceed two years.
- 3.2 The total time from first enrolment in a four-year bachelor's degree with honours until the completion of all requirements must not exceed eight years.

### 4 Dissertations

- 4.1 A dissertation undertaken towards a bachelor's degree with honours is a programme of study in which the student undertakes an independent scholarly investigation of an appropriate topic, and/or a small-scale research project deemed equivalent to a minimum of 30 points.

*For information and procedures governing the assessment of dissertations reference should be made to the current Postgraduate Handbook.*

### 5 Honours

- 5.1 The award of honours will be made in classes:
  - 5.1.1 Honours (First Class)
  - 5.1.2 Honours (Second Class, First Division)
  - 5.1.3 Honours (Second Class, Second Division)
- 5.2 The University Postgraduate Board, upon the recommendation of the examination board, decides the class of honours to be granted to a student in a 120 point bachelor's degree with honours.



## Section 6 Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates

- 1 Character of Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates
  - 1.1 A graduate diploma must comprise a minimum of 120 points with at least 72 points at or above Level 7.
  - 1.2 A graduate certificate must comprise a minimum of 60 points with at least 40 points at or above Level 7.
- 2 Admission to Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates
  - 2.1 In order to be admitted to a graduate diploma or a graduate certificate, an applicant shall normally have completed the requirements of one of the following:
    - 2.1.1 a bachelor's degree from a New Zealand tertiary institution, or equivalent
    - 2.1.2 evidence of relevant professional experience deemed by the University to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 3 Time Limits
  - 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a graduate diploma programme until the completion of all requirements must not normally exceed three years.
  - 3.2 The total time from first enrolment in a graduate certificate programme until the completion of all requirements must not normally exceed two years.

## Section 7 Bachelor's Degrees

- 1 Character of Bachelor's Degrees
  - 1.1 A bachelor's degree comprises a minimum of 360 points with at least 72 points at or above Level 7, and at least 150 points in total at or above Levels 6 and 7, and not more than 20 points at Level 4.
  - 1.2 A conjoint programme is an approved course of study which comprises two bachelor's degrees completed with no less than seventy percent of the total points of the component degrees.
- 2 Admission to Bachelor's Degrees
  - 2.1 The normal admission requirements for a bachelor's degree are as detailed in Part A of Schedule Two of these Regulations
  - 2.2 An applicant to a conjoint programme shall meet the admission requirements for each of the component degrees.
    - 2.2.1 Admission may occur:
      - (a) at initial enrolment
      - (b) after enrolment in either component degree, provided the student has not achieved more than 240 points towards that degree
    - 2.2.2 A student who has already graduated with one of the component degrees is not eligible for admission to a conjoint programme.
    - 2.2.3 A student must normally enrol in at least one paper of the component degrees each year.
    - 2.2.4 Each year of enrolment is subject to the approval of the board of studies and is normally dependent on a student achieving a B grade average in papers completed in the previous year of study.

### 3 Time Limits

- 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a bachelor's degree programme until the completion of all requirements must not normally exceed six years in the case of a degree requiring a minimum of 360 points, or eight years in the case of a degree requiring a minimum of 480 points.
- 3.2 The total time from first enrolment in a conjoint programme until the completion of all requirements must not normally exceed eight years.
- 3.3 The requirements of both component degrees in a conjoint programme must be satisfied before the two degrees can be conferred upon the student.

## Section 8 Diplomas

### 1 Character of Diplomas

- 1.1 A diploma must be registered at Level 5, 6, or 7.
- 1.2 A diploma must comprise a minimum of 120 points at Level 4 or above with a minimum of 72 points at or above the level of the qualification.

### 2 Admission to Diploma Programmes

- 2.1 In order to be admitted to a diploma, applicants shall normally have completed the requirements as detailed in Part B of Schedule Two of these Regulations.

### 3 Time Limits

- 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a diploma programme until the successful completion of all requirements must not normally exceed:
  - 3.1.1 two years for diplomas of 120 points
  - 3.1.2 four years for diplomas of 240 points.

## Section 9 Certificates

### 1 Character of Certificates

- 1.1 A certificate must comprise at least 60 points with a minimum of 40 points at or above the level of the qualification.
- 1.2 A short course certificate comprises fewer than 60 points.

### 2 Admission to Certificate Programmes

- 2.1 In order to be admitted to a certificate an applicant shall normally have completed the requirements as detailed in Part B of Schedule Two of these Regulations.

### 3 Time Limits

- 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a certificate programme until the successful completion of all requirements must not normally exceed:
  - 3.1.1 one year for certificates of 60 points
  - 3.1.2 two years for certificates of greater than 60 points but fewer than or equal to 120 points
  - 3.1.3 four years for certificates of more than 120 points.

## Section 10 Certificates of Proficiency

### 1 Character of Certificates of Proficiency

- 1.1 Any paper that is available for any programme may be taken for a Certificate of Proficiency.
- 1.2 A student who successfully completes a paper under a Certificate of Proficiency may subsequently have that paper credited to a relevant qualification, subject to meeting the admission requirements for that qualification, and conforming to the regulations for Recognition of Prior Learning.

### 2 Admission to a Certificate of Proficiency

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Admission and Enrolment requirements Part 3 of the General Academic Regulations and the requirements in the related Schedules.*

- 2.1 In order to be admitted for enrolment in a paper for a Certificate of Proficiency, applicants shall normally meet any requirements for entry into the qualification that the paper is listed under.
- 2.2 Admission to a Certificate of Proficiency is at the discretion of the dean (or nominee).
- 2.3 The prerequisite and corequisite requirements and any other conditions of the paper may be waived where the dean (or nominee) is satisfied that there is a reasonable prospect of success.
- 2.4 An applicant may normally enrol for no more than 30 points a year.
- 2.5 Students enrolled in a paper for a Certificate of Proficiency are subject to the assessment requirements for that paper.

## Section 11 Certificates of Personal Interest

### 1 Character of Certificates of Personal Interest

- 1.1 Any paper that is available for any programme may be taken for a certificate of personal interest.
- 1.2 A student enrolled in a paper for a certificate of personal interest is not subject to the assessment requirements for that paper and no academic credit is granted.
- 1.3 A paper completed under a certificate of personal interest may not subsequently be credited to any qualification.

### 2 Admission to a Certificate of Personal Interest

- 2.1 Admission to a certificate of personal interest is at the discretion of the programme leader.

## Schedule 1 English Language Requirements

The general English language requirements are outlined under Part 3, Section 1, Clauses 1.5–1.8

Applicants seeking admission under Part 3, Section 1, Clause 1.5.3 are required to provide proof of an acceptable pass/grade gained in an accepted English language test.

The preferred external test is the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) Academic test. Candidates are graded on their performance, using scores from 1 to 9 for each part of the test – Listening (L), Speaking (S), Reading (R) and Writing (W). The results from the four parts then produce an Overall Band Score. All parts of the test and the Overall Band Score can be reported in whole and half bands. Applicants must normally have taken the IELTS test within two years of their application to a programme.

The University offers two qualifications that are recognised for English language proficiency, these are: Certificate in English for Academic Study (CertEAS, see page 569) and General English, IELTS and English for Academic Purposes (GIE).

The University also recognises other English language tests as stated on the University website. The English language requirements for all of the programmes offered by the University are specified in terms of the grading scale used for the IELTS test.

Details of English language tests and equivalences: <http://www.aut.ac.nz/study-at-aut/apply-to-aut/before-you-apply-things-to-consider/ielts-grade-requirements-for-entry-into-aut>

*Note: IELTS must be used to demonstrate English language proficiency for entry to those programmes where professional bodies require IELTS to be used as the only measure of English language proficiency (e.g. teacher education and clinical health sciences programmes).*

Following are the IELTS admission scores and the CertEAS and GIE grades required for qualifications in general:

Qualification Level	Minimum IELTS Scores	Minimum Cert EAS Grades	Minimum GIE Grades
Doctorate	6.5 overall with 7 in Writing and all bands 6.0 or higher		
Postgraduate Programmes (Masters, Postgraduate Diplomas, Postgraduate Certificates and Bachelor with Honours)	6.5 overall with all bands 6 or higher	A overall with A or higher in Writing and all other grades B+ or higher	B+ overall with all grades B or higher
Graduate Diplomas and Certificates and Conjoint Degrees			
Bachelor's Degree <sup>a</sup>	6 overall with all bands 5.5 or higher	B overall with B or higher in Writing and all other grades C+ or higher	B overall with all grades C+ or higher
Diplomas	Depending on particular diploma, either  6 overall with all bands 5.5 or higher, or  5.5 overall with all bands 5 or higher	Depending on particular diploma, either  B overall with B or higher in Writing and all other grades C+ or higher, or  C overall with C+ or higher in Writing and all other grades C- or higher	Depending on particular diploma, either  B overall with all grades C+ or higher, or  C+ overall with all grades C or higher
Certificates	5.5 overall with all bands 5 or higher	C overall with C+ or higher in Writing and all other grades C- or higher	C+ overall with all grades C or higher

a. This includes the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours).

Some programmes have different requirements for IELTS entry and these exceptions are listed in the table below. The table below also lists the requirements for IELTS entry for all diploma programmes.

Code	Qualification Title	Overall IELTS	Writing	Reading	Listening	Speaking
<b>Postgraduate Programmes</b>						
AK3518	Doctor of Philosophy – Engineering, Computing and Mathematical Sciences	6.5	6.5	6	6	6
AK1047	Master of Teaching and Learning	7	7.5	7.5	7	7
AK1044	Master of Laws	7	7	7	6.5	6.5
AK1050	Postgraduate Certificate in Law					
AK1323	Master of Communication Studies	7	7	6.5	6.5	7
AK1261	Bachelor of Communication Studies (Honours)					
AK1299	Postgraduate Diploma in Communication Studies					
AK1303	Master of Creative Writing					
AK1287	Master of Professional Language Studies in Language Teaching	6.5	7	6	6	7
AK1286	Master of Adult Literacy and Numeracy Education	6.5	7	6	6	6
AK3689	Master of Arts (Applied Language Studies)					
AK3698	Bachelor of Arts (Honours) in Applied Language Studies					
AK3740	Postgraduate Diploma in Arts in Applied Language Studies					
AK1004	Postgraduate Certificate in Arts in Applied Language Studies					
AK3649	Master of Education					
AK3696	Bachelor of Arts (Honours) in Education					
AK3743	Postgraduate Diploma in Education					
AK3744	Postgraduate Certificate in Education					
AK1051	Master of Educational Leadership					

Code	Qualification Title	Overall IELTS	Writing	Reading	Listening	Speaking
<b>Graduate Diplomas and Certificates</b>						
AK1013	Graduate Diploma in Health Science	For students undertaking clinical papers, requirements are as for the relevant Bachelor of Health Science subject area				
AK3757	Graduate Certificate in Health Science					
AK1288	Graduate Diploma in Arts – subjects Interpreting and Translation	7	7	7	7	7
AK3652	Graduate Diploma in Career Development	6.5	6	6	6	7
AK3515	Graduate Diploma in Secondary Teaching <sup>1</sup>	7	7	7	7	7
AK3621	Graduate Diploma in Advertising Creativity	6.5	7	6	6	6
<b>Bachelor's Degrees</b>						
AK3704	Bachelor of Arts (Interpreting)/(Translation)	7	7	6.5	6.5	7
AK3594	Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Teaching) <sup>1</sup>	7	7	7	7	7
AK1003	Bachelor of Pasifika Education (Early Childhood Teaching) <sup>1</sup>					
AK1035	Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery)	7	6.5	6.5	7	7
AK3410	Bachelor of Health Science (Occupational Therapy)	7	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5
AK3113	Bachelor of Health Science (Oral Health)					
AK3313	Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy)					
AK3713	Bachelor of Health Science (Podiatry)					
AK3324	Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing)	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5
AK3680	Bachelor of Health Science in Paramedicine	6.5	6	6	6	6
AK3432	Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science					
AK3303	Bachelor of Communication Studies					
AK3619	Bachelor of Design					
AK3352	Bachelor of Visual Arts					

<sup>1</sup> Some applicants may be exempt from this requirement, refer to <http://www.educationcouncil.org.nz/content/approval-review-and-monitoring-processes-and-requirements-initial-teacher-education-0#9>

Code	Qualification Title	Overall IELTS	Writing	Reading	Listening	Speaking
Diplomas						
AK3771	Diploma in Interpreting and Translation	7	7	6.5	6.5	7
AK1006	Diploma in Business	6 overall with all bands 5.5 or higher				
AK3768	Diploma in Māori Development					
AK3408	Diploma in Outdoor Recreation Leadership					
AK3750	Diploma in Applied Science	5.5 overall with all bands 5 or higher				
AK3428	Diploma in Chinese					
AK3714	Diploma in Culinary Arts					
AK3770	Diploma in English Language					
AK3429	Diploma in Japanese					
AK3731	Diploma in Patisserie					
AK3246	Diploma in Sport and Recreation					
Certificates						
AK1275	Certificate in [Specialty] Education <sup>1</sup>	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5
AK3722	Certificate in Language Teaching to Adults	7	7	6.5	6.5	7
AK2601	Certificate in Legal Studies	6 overall with all bands 5.5 or higher				
AK3653	Certificate in Conflict Resolution					

<sup>1</sup> Graduates of the Certificate in [Specialty] Education who staircase to the Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Teaching) or Bachelor of Pasifika Education (Early Childhood Teaching) will need to provide evidence of meeting the IELTS requirements for those programmes unless they meet the exemption requirements of the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand (Education Council), <http://www.educationcouncil.org.nz/content/approval-review-and-monitoring-processes-and-requirements-initial-teacher-education-0#9>



## Schedule 2 Admission to Bachelor's Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates

### PART A BACHELOR'S DEGREES

To gain admission to a bachelor's degree, all applicants must satisfy the requirements for University Entrance plus any specific admission requirements for the programme.

#### University Entrance

An applicant may be granted University Entrance under one of the following categories:

- New Zealand Secondary School Qualifications
- Special Admission
- Discretionary Entrance
- Ad Eundem Statum Admission

#### New Zealand Secondary School Qualifications

1. To gain University Entrance an applicant must have achieved one of the following:
  - (a) from 2014 (for entry into university in 2015):
 

NCEA Level 3, with:

    - Three subjects at Level 3 or above, made up of 14 credits in each of three approved subjects, and
    - Literacy – 10 credits at Level 2 or above, made up of 5 credits in reading and 5 credits in writing from a schedule of achievement standards approved for this purpose, and
    - Numeracy – 10 credits at Level 1 or above, made up of either specific achievement standards available through a range of subjects, or a package of three numeracy unit standards (26623, 26626, 26627).
  - (b) from 2005:
    - a minimum of 42 credits at level 3 or higher on the National Qualifications Framework, including a minimum of 14 credits at level 3 or higher in each of two subjects from an approved list of subjects, with a further 14 credits at level 3 or higher taken from no more than two additional domains on the National Qualifications Framework or approved subjects, and
    - a minimum of 14 credits at level 1 or higher in Mathematics or Pangarau on the National Qualifications Framework, and
    - a minimum of 8 credits at level 2 or higher in English or Te Reo Māori; 4 credits must be in Reading and 4 credits must be in Writing. The literacy credits will be selected from a schedule of approved achievement standards and unit standards.
  - (c) prior to 2005:
    - a grade of C or higher in each of three subjects of the New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships (NZUEBS) examinations, and Higher School Certificate

- a New Zealand Bursary at 'A' or 'B' level
- a combination of NZUEBS A, B or C grades and have completed equivalent subjects registered on the National Qualifications Framework, and Higher School Certificate
- at least 13 credits at level 3 from the National Qualifications Framework in each of the three subjects from the approved list, and Higher School Certificate
- a grade of D or higher in each of four subjects of the New Zealand Universities Bursaries Examination prior to 1993
- New Zealand University Entrance prior to 1986

### Special Admission

1. A New Zealand citizen or permanent resident who does not hold a university entrance qualification as detailed above, but who will have reached the age of 20 by the first day of semester for the programme for which admission is sought, is eligible to be enrolled as a student and may be granted Special Admission.
2. In exceptional cases, an applicant who does not hold a university entrance qualification and who has not reached the age of 20 by the first day of semester for which admission is sought may apply for special admission. In assessing whether to grant special admission in exceptional cases, the primary focus will be on the applicant's level of preparedness for the specified programme and course of study.

### Discretionary Entrance

1. A person under the age of 20 years who
  - (a) is a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand; or a citizen or permanent resident of Australia whose most recent year of schooling was in New Zealand; and
  - (b) does not meet the University Entrance standard; and
  - (c) has received secondary schooling to at least New Zealand Year 12 level (or its equivalent overseas) and has completed NCEA Level 2 endorsed with Merit or better (or its equivalent). This should include at least 14 credits in each of 4 NCEA Level 2 (or higher) subjects, at least 3 of which must be on the approved subject list, and
  - (d) has met the literacy and numeracy standards required for University Entrance, or their equivalents; and
  - (e) (i) has not completed Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school; or  
(ii) has undertaken study in Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school, but has not attempted to qualify for University Entrance

may apply for Discretionary Entrance. Each application will be considered on a case-by-case basis in relation to the programme applied for.
2. Persons who attempt to qualify for University Entrance in Year 13, but who fail to do so, may be considered for mid-year admission in the year following their NCEA assessment.
3. In special circumstances the Convenor of the Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP) Sub-Committee on University Entrance may permit persons who do not fulfil Clause (c) or Clause (d) or Clause (e) above to apply for Discretionary Entrance.

- 4. A person studying at a New Zealand secondary school, who is attempting to qualify for entrance to university, may apply for Discretionary Entrance in the same year for the purpose of enrolling in papers offered in a summer school. Any person admitted under this regulation who does not, in the following January, meet the University Entrance standard will be required to withdraw from the university and may re-apply for admission at mid-year. Students required to withdraw may complete their summer school programme before doing so, but any papers passed will not be credited to a qualification until a University Entrance qualification is gained.

**Ad Eundem Statum (AES) Admission**

- 1. Ad Eundem Statum Admission at Entrance Level
  - 1.1 Ad Eundem Statum Admission (Admission with Equivalent Status) at Entrance Level may be granted to an applicant who meets the criteria under one of the following categories:
    - 1.1.1 University of Cambridge International Examination (CIE)
      - (a) An applicant who has undertaken CIE in a New Zealand secondary school must achieve the criteria in Table 1 below:

Table 1: University of Cambridge International Examinations (CIE)

Standard	University of Cambridge International Examination (CIE)
General	Achieve 120 points or above on the UCAS Tariff <sup>a</sup> at AS or A level from an approved list (equivalent to NCEA approved subject list)  A grade of D or above in at least 3 different syllabus groups (excluding Thinking Skills).
Numeracy	A grade of D or above in IGCSE <sup>b</sup> Mathematics , or any mathematics subject passed at AS or A level.
Literacy	A grade of E or above in an English Language and/or English Literature subject at AS or A level.

a. UCAS (Universities and Colleges Admissions Service for the UK) Tariff = System which converts AS and A Level grades into points.  
b. International General Certificate of Secondary Education

- The entry score will be based on the UCAS Tariff score detailed below in Table 2.
- The UCAS Tariff score will be accumulated over the last one to two years, in subjects at AS, A2 or A level from no more than 6 syllabus groups, equivalent to NCEA approved subjects.
- Where an applicant has studied more than 6 subject units the best 6 scores will be used.

Table 2: UCAS Tariff

UCAS TARIFF						
Level	A*	A	B	C	D	E
A	140 points	120 points	100 points	80 points	60 points	40 points
AS	–	60 points	50 points	40 points	30 points	20 points

- (b) An applicant who has undertaken CIE in a country other than the United Kingdom or New Zealand must have achieved at least 3 A level results with at least one grade at level C or above from an approved list (equivalent to NCEA approved subject list), plus met the numeracy and literacy requirements to be considered for admission at entrance level. A result in General Studies will not be accepted.

#### 1.1.2 International Baccalaureate (IB)

An applicant who has undertaken International Baccalaureate (IB) in a New Zealand or overseas secondary school must have been awarded the IB Diploma (24 points minimum) and have satisfied literacy and numeracy requirements by successfully completing either literature or language and literature (SL or HL) from IB Group 1, with English as the language and any mathematics subject from IB Group 5. New Zealand residents who have taken IB and have not had the diploma awarded may apply for discretionary entrance.

#### 1.1.3 Special character New Zealand secondary school

- (a) An applicant must have been awarded the Accelerated Christian Education Year 13 Academic Certificate with at least four credits in subjects designated Year 13.
- (b) An applicant must have been awarded the Steiner School Certificate (SSC) level 3.

#### 1.1.4 Year 13 of secondary school overseas (New Zealand applicants only)

An applicant who has completed the equivalent of Year 13 overseas must:

- have achieved at least 72 credits at NCEA level 2 or higher, including a minimum of 14 credits in each of three subjects from the approved subject list, and
- have satisfied the literacy and numeracy requirements for entrance from NCEA, and
- provide evidence of having studied overseas at an appropriate level (comparable to New Zealand Year 13) for no less than 20 weeks.

#### 1.1.5 Australian high school ranking

An Australian or NZ Citizen or permanent resident who has completed study at an Australian high school must have achieved one of the following:

- ATAR rank of 69.5 or above
- OP rank of 14 or below.

#### 1.1.6 Other international secondary or tertiary qualification

An appropriate qualification from an overseas secondary school or tertiary institution deemed by the University to be sufficient for entry into a bachelor's degree programme.

### 1.1.7 Approved foundation studies programme

An applicant must have successfully completed a foundation studies programme in New Zealand that has been approved by CUAP's Sub-Committee on University Entrance. Where this is a 60-point qualification, the applicant must have completed Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school, or equivalent.

### 1.1.8 Approved course of study at level 3 or above at the Auckland University of Technology

An applicant must have successfully completed an approved course of study of 120 points at this University that prepares students for one or more specific degrees, or 60 points at level 4 or above when the applicant has completed Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school, or equivalent.

### 1.1.9 Completion of an appropriate course of study at level 3 or above or equivalent from a recognised NZ tertiary provider

An applicant must have successfully completed an approved course of study of 120 points deemed by the University to be sufficient for entry into a bachelor's degree programme, or 60 points at level 4 or above when the applicant has completed Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school, or equivalent.

1.2 In order to be granted Ad Eundem Statum at Entrance all applicants under Clause 1.1.3 to 1.1.9 above must have met the literacy and numeracy standards required for University Entrance, or their equivalents.

## 2. Ad Eundem Statum Admission with Credit or Graduate Status

2.1 An applicant who has completed degree level papers or qualifications from another New Zealand or overseas tertiary institution may be admitted ad eundem statum with credit or with graduate status.

3. In exceptional circumstances, an applicant may be considered for entry to a particular bachelor's degree who may not have fully met the criteria outlined above. In such cases, the University Entrance Advisory Group shall consider the application and advise the University Admissions Office accordingly.

## PART B SPECIFIC PROGRAMME ADMISSION

### Admission to Bachelor's Degrees

Notwithstanding the requirements stated above, the University will consider applicants who present combinations of results from NCEA, CIE and IB for admission into open and restricted entry programmes. This includes combinations meeting literacy and numeracy requirements.

In addition to meeting the common University Entrance Standard, applicants for entry into some bachelor's degree programmes will be required to meet additional entry requirements<sup>1</sup> (other evidence such as a portfolio, an interview, a curriculum vitae, audition, references or a police clearance may also be required). This evidence will be used to determine the applicant's suitability for the programme. Preferred subject requirements may also be specified. Applicants may be interviewed in order to establish their potential to pursue the programme to a successful conclusion and/or, where applicable, to determine whether they have the attributes necessary for professional practice in the area.

Because of restrictions on funded student places and in some cases specialised work spaces or clinical placements, there will be a limitation on the number of students who can be enrolled in undergraduate programmes. The following overarching criteria will apply:

- Applicants must apply for a place before closing dates which can be found in individual programme study guides and on the University website.
- Applications received after the specified closing dates will be given reduced priority in consideration for a place in a programme and/or paper.
- Where the number of applicants for a place in a programme or course exceeds the approved number of available places, selection will normally be based on academic merit and in accordance with criteria that have been approved by the boards of studies.
- In those cases where the scholastic record is insufficient, e.g. for some applicants applying under Discretionary Entrance or Special Admission, other criteria such as evidence of accomplishments in the relevant field, employment history, academic preparedness (including English language or literacy) will be taken into account. Account will also be taken of the University's equity objectives.

The following table indicates where there are additional programme entry and selection requirements. Further details on specific selection criteria or processes for limited entry programmes or papers will be available from the faculty or department concerned.

<sup>1</sup> Note: Additional subjects and preferred subjects refer to NCEA subject titles. Applicants without NCEA subjects may be required to provide evidence of equivalence.

The General Academic Regulations

Bachelor’s degrees with additional entry requirements and/or selection criteria

In the following table, unless otherwise specified, reference to any subject represents:

- **NCEA:** at least 14 credits in [the subject] at level 3 (or level 2 where stipulated);
- **CIE:** a D grade or better in [the subject] at AS or A level;
- **IB:** a grade of 4 or better in [the subject].

Lists A, B and C refer to the following groups of subjects:

**List A:** Classical Studies, Drama, English, Geography, Health Education, History, History of Art, Media Studies, Social Studies, Te Reo Māori or Te Reo Rangatira

**List B:** Biology, Chemistry, Earth and Space Science, Physics, Science

**List C:** Calculus, Mathematics, Statistics

**Rank Score (also known as Academic Score)** may be used by some programmes to determine academic achievement for selection purposes. The score is calculated by multiplying a student’s best 80 NCEA credits at level 3 by weightings given to the level of achievement (achieved, merit or excellence) for those credits. Different calculations and scores apply for CIE and IB results. See <http://www.aut.ac.nz/study-at-aut/entry-requirements/admission-to-bachelors-degrees/additional-requirements-and-selection-criteria> for details.

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
<b>Bachelor of Arts</b> (AK3704)		
<i>Chinese Language</i>		Interview may be required.
<i>Interpreting Translation</i>	High level of competency in English and one other language.	Students will complete an interview, listening test and writing test to assess their competency in both languages.
<b>Bachelor of Communication Studies</b> (AK3303)		Preference will be given to applicants who have completed Year 13 with the highest rank scores, including two subjects from <b>List A</b> . Other documentation may be required. Applicants who do not meet the preferred selection criteria above will be considered on a case-by-case basis where places are available.

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
<b>Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences</b> (AK3697)		Preference will be given to applicants with one or more subjects from <b>List C</b> . All other applicants will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Students who do not have the above background may be directed to take certain papers in their first year of study. Interview may be required.
<b>Bachelor of Creative Technologies</b> (AK1305)		Interview may be required. Evidence of creative ability such as a portfolio of artwork.
<b>Bachelor of Design</b> (AK3619)	Portfolio of art work.	Interview may be required.
<b>Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Teaching)</b> (AK3594)	Must meet Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand requirements, including police clearance and personal declaration. Satisfactory referee reports	Interview, numeracy and literacy competency assessment.
<b>Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)</b> (AK3751)	Calculus and Physics. For applicants with CIE, one of the above subjects may be at AS Level.	Interview may be required.
<b>Bachelor of Engineering Technology</b> (AK3719)	Any subject from <b>List C</b> . Physics at Level 2 or above.	Interview may be required.
<b>Bachelor of Health Science</b> (AK3680)	Must be capable of meeting Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act (HPCA Act 2003) requirements, including police clearance.	Interview may be required for the <i>Counselling</i> major.



## The General Academic Regulations

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
<b>Bachelor of Health Science</b> (Midwifery) † (AK1035)	The following requirements apply to applicants for all Health Science degrees with a clinical component (marked †):	Preference will be given to applicants with the highest rank scores and/or evidence of accomplishments in the relevant field.
<b>Bachelor of Health Science</b> (Nursing) † (AK3324)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Must be capable of meeting Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act (HPCA Act 2003) requirements.</li> <li>• Police clearance.</li> </ul>	Any applicants who are transferring from a degree or similar will be considered under the Transfer Protocols of the Faculty.
<b>Bachelor of Health Science</b> (Occupational Therapy) † (AK3410)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Applicants with a Certificate in Health Care Support must have a B grade average or above, and have completed Year 13.</li> </ul>	Applicants with two or more years of secondary and/or tertiary education outside NZ will be interviewed. For other applicants an interview may be required.
<b>Bachelor of Health Science</b> (Oral Health) † (AK3113)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Applicants under Special Admission without previous tertiary qualifications must supply a CV and references.</li> </ul>	Applicants who do not meet the preferred selection criteria below will be considered on a case-by-case basis.
<b>Bachelor of Health Science</b> in Paramedicine † (AK3680)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Applicants with two or more years of secondary and/or tertiary education outside NZ must meet IELTS requirements.</li> </ul>	Secondary school subjects preferred for specific clinical areas are:  <i>Midwifery:</i> One subject from <b>List A</b> or Te Reo Māori or Te Reo Rangatira, and one subject from <b>List B</b> .
<b>Bachelor of Health Science</b> (Physiotherapy) † (AK3313)	Applicants for <i>Midwifery</i> and <i>Nursing</i> require satisfactory references.	<i>Nursing:</i> One subject from <b>List A</b> or Te Reo Māori or Te Reo Rangatira, and one subject from <b>List B</b> or <b>C</b> .
<b>Bachelor of Health Science</b> (Podiatry) † (AK3713)	Applicants for <i>Paramedicine</i> must hold a valid driver's licence.	<i>Oral Health:</i> Biology, Physical Education and one subject from <b>List A</b> . <i>Paramedicine:</i> One subject from <b>List A</b> and one subject from <b>List B</b> or <b>C</b> .
<b>Bachelor of Laws</b> ( )		Preference will be given to applicants who have completed Year 13 with the highest rank scores.

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
<b>Bachelor of Māori Development</b> (AK3453)		Preference will be given to applicants with English and Te Reo Māori/Rangatira. Interview may be required.
<b>Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences</b> (AK1271)		Preference will be given to applicants with one or more subjects from <b>List C</b> . Students who do not have the above background may be directed to take certain papers in their first year of study. Interview may be required.
<b>Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science</b> (AK3432)	Must be capable of meeting Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act (HPCA Act 2003) requirements, including police clearance. Biology, Chemistry and Statistics.	
<b>Bachelor of Pasifika Education (Early Childhood Teaching)</b> (AK1003)	Must meet Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand requirements, including police clearance and personal declaration. Satisfactory referee reports	Interview, numeracy and literacy competency assessments.
<b>Bachelor of Science</b> (AK1041)		
<i>Analytics</i> <i>Applied Mathematics</i> <i>Astronomy</i> <i>Computer Science</i>		Preference will be given to applicants with one or more subjects from <b>List C</b> . Students who do not have the above background may be directed to take certain papers in their first year of study. Interview may be required.

## The General Academic Regulations

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
<i>Applied Chemistry</i> <i>Applied Microbiology</i> <i>Food Science</i> <i>Health Protection and Environmental Health</i> <i>Marine Biology</i> <i>Environmental Sciences</i>		Preference will be given to applicants who have subjects from <b>List B</b> .
<b>Bachelor of Sport and Recreation</b> (AK3521)	Police clearance.	Preference will be given to applicants who have subjects from <b>List B</b> .
<i>Outdoor Education</i>		Preference will be given to applicants with one subject from <b>List A</b> and either <b>Physical Education</b> or a subject from <b>List B or C</b> .
<b>Bachelor of Visual Arts</b> (AK3352)	Portfolio of art work.	Interview may be required.
<b>CONJOINT PROGRAMMES - Applicants admitted to the conjoint degrees must meet the requirements for entry set by each of the component degrees.</b>		
Applicable to all conjoint programmes:	<p>NCEA Level 3 with merit, or equivalent.</p> <p>Applicants must meet any requirements for entry set by each of the component degrees.</p> <p>Where a student is applying on completion of the first year of study in one of the component degrees, they must have an average grade of B or better in their first year papers.</p>	Interview may be required.

Diploma Programme Admission

To gain admission to an undergraduate diploma, all applicants must have completed Year 12 or equivalent and meet the specific admission requirements for the programme. Other evidence such as an interview, a curriculum vitae, references or a police clearance may also be required.

List A and D refer to the following groups of subjects:

**List A:** Classical Studies, Drama, English, Geography, Health Education, History, History of Art, Media Studies, Social Studies, Te Reo Maori or Te Reo Rangatira

**List D:** Business Studies, Economics, Physical Education, Te Reo Maori, Te Reo Rangatira

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
Diploma in Applied Science (AK3750)	Completion of Year 12 NCEA	Relevant work experience for Anaesthetic Technician Pathway
Diploma in Chinese (AK3428)	48 credits at level 2 or higher including 8 credits at level 2 in any one subject from <b>List A or D</b> . CIE	Completion of Year 13 is recommended.
Diploma in Culinary Arts (AK3714)	60 points on the UCAS Tariff, including any one subject similar to the NCEA subjects listed above.	Interview may be required.
Diploma in Japanese (AK3429)		Completion of Year 13 is recommended.
Diploma in Patisserie (AK3731)		

## The General Academic Regulations

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
<b>Diploma in Sport and Recreation</b> (AK3246)	Completion of Year 12 NCEA 48 credits at level 2 or higher including 8 credits at level 2 in any one subject from <b>List A or D</b> . CIE 60 points on the UCAS Tariff, including any one subject similar to the NCEA subjects listed above.	Preferred subjects on entry are Level 2: English, Health Education, Mathematics with Calculus, Physical Education, Sciences. Statement letter of intent required. Interview may be required. Addendum. <sup>a</sup>
<b>Diploma in Outdoor Recreation Leadership</b> (AK3408)		Interview may be required Addendum. <sup>a</sup>
<b>Diploma in English Language</b> (AK3770)	Completion of Year 12 NCEA 48 credits at level 2 or higher including 8 credits at level 1 in any one subject from <b>List A or D</b> or ESOL Level 3 credits in reading and writing.	Interview may be required.
<b>Diploma in Business</b> (AK1006)	Applicants are required to have met University Entrance requirements.	
<b>Diploma in Māori Development</b> (AK3768)		Interview may be required.
<b>Diploma in Interpreting and Translation</b> (AK3771)	Not open to school leavers. Applicants must demonstrate proficiency to undergraduate degree level in English and an additional language.	Interview may be required.
<b>Diploma in Paramedic Science</b> (AK1011)	Current employment in the New Zealand Defence Force.	

a. This is usually in the form of a written commentary which may list reasons for choosing the course of study, related experience and or understanding of the career choice.

Certificate Programme Admission

To gain admission to an undergraduate certificate, all applicants must meet the specific admission requirements for the programme. Other evidence such as an interview, a curriculum vitae, references or a police clearance may also be required.

List A and D refer to the following groups of subjects:

**List A:** Classical Studies, Drama, English, Geography, Health Education, History, History of Art, Media Studies, Social Studies

**List D:** Business Studies, Economics, Physical Education, Te Reo Māori, Te Reo Rangatira

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
Certificate in Employment Skills English (AK3445)	Evidence of suitability to undertake the programme.	A language background other than English. Placement test and interview will be required.
Certificate in English Language (AK1237)		Placement test and interview will be required. Completion of Year 12 (or equivalent) preferred.
Certificate in Introduction to Early Childhood Education (AK1030)	Police clearance and two referee reports. Evidence of suitability to undertake the programme. Applicants must be at least 17 years of age.	Interview and CV. Teacher Training Personal Declaration Form.
Certificate in Applied Science (AK1018)	Completion of Year 12 or equivalent.	
Certificate in Foundation Studies (AK3716)		
Certificate in Practical Patisserie (AK3546)		

## The General Academic Regulations

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
<b>Certificate in Hospitality and Tourism</b> (AK3598)	Completion of Year 12 or equivalent. NCEA 48 credits at level 2 and 8 credits at level 1 or higher in one subject from <b>List A or D</b> . Applicant must be at least 17 years of age. CIE 60 points on the UCAS Tariff.	
<b>Certificate in Social Sciences</b> (AK3724)	Completion of Year 12 or equivalent. 48 credits at level 2 and 8 credits at level 1 or higher in one subject from <b>List A or D</b> .	Applicants will be selected on the basis of the appropriateness of NCEA subjects to the study of Social Sciences.
<b>Certificate in Sport and Recreation</b> (AK3761)	Completion of Year 13.	Interview may be required, two references, statement letter of intent and Addendum. <sup>a</sup>
<b>Certificate in Communication Studies</b> (AK3477)	Completion of Year 12 NCEA	Interview, CV, reference, letter of application and school report.
<b>Certificate in Science and Technology</b> (AK1311)	48 credits at level 2 or higher and 8 credits at level 1 or higher in at least one subject from <b>List A</b> . CIE 60 points on the UCAS Tariff.	The course of study of every applicant is subject to the approval of the programme leader. Preference will be given to applicants with NCEA 12 credits at level 2 or higher in Mathematics, and; 8 credits at level 2 or higher in at least one language rich subject.
<b>Certificate in English for Academic Study</b> (AK3309)	NCEA 48 credits at level 2 or higher and 8 credits at level 1 or higher in any subject from <b>List A or D</b> , or ESOL Level 3 credits in reading and writing. Satisfactory performance in the Placement Test.	Interview will be required.

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
<b>Certificate in [Specialty] Education</b> (AK1275)	Applicants are required to have met University Entrance requirements. Must meet Education Council requirements, including police clearance and personal declaration. Satisfactory referee reports	Interview, numeracy and literacy competency
<b>Certificate in Conflict Resolution</b> (AK3653)		CV, interview may be required. Relevant community or work experience.
<b>Certificate in Language Teaching to Adults</b> (AK3722)		Relevant work experience. Interview may be required.
<b>Certificate in Business</b> (AK4740)	Completion of Year 13 or equivalent.	Preference will be given to applicants who have at least 50 NCEA Level 3 credits and have met the literacy and numeracy requirements for University Entrance or equivalent.
<b>Certificate in Legal Studies</b> (AK2601)	Applicants are required to have met University Entrance requirements.	
<b>Certificate in Māori Development</b> (AK3767)		Interview may be required.

a. This is usually in the form of a written commentary which may list reasons for choosing the course of study, related experience and or understanding of the career choice.



## Schedule 3 Format of Parchments and Statements

1. The parchment for a degree shall bear the following information:
  - The crest and name of the University
  - The legal name of the person receiving the qualification
  - The name of the qualification
  - The name of any relevant major subject(s)
  - The date of granting the qualification
  - The gold embossed seal of the University
  - The signature of the Chancellor
  - The signature of the Vice-Chancellor
  - The signature of the Director, Student Administration
2. The parchment for a diploma shall bear the following information:
  - The crest and name of the University
  - The legal name of the person receiving the qualification
  - The name of the qualification
  - The level of the qualification
  - The number of points achieved
  - The date of granting the qualification
  - The plain embossed seal of the University
  - The signature of the Chancellor
  - The signature of the Vice-Chancellor
  - The signature of the Director, Student Administration
3. The parchment for a certificate shall bear the following information:
  - The crest and name of the University
  - The legal name of the person receiving the qualification
  - The name of the qualification
  - The level of the qualification
  - The number of points achieved
  - The date of granting the qualification
  - The plain embossed seal of the University
  - The signature of the Chancellor
  - The signature of the Vice-Chancellor
  - The signature of the Director, Student Administration
  - The plain embossed seal of the University
4. Notwithstanding Clauses 1–3 above, students who were granted their qualification by the Auckland Institute of Technology prior to 1 January 2000, and require a replacement of their parchment, shall receive parchments as detailed in Part 8, Clauses 6.3, 6.4 and 6.5 above with the addition of the following statement:

*This qualification was originally granted by the Auckland Institute of Technology which subsequently became the Auckland University of Technology on 1 January 2000.*

5. The parchment for a certificate of proficiency shall bear the following information:
  - The crest and name of the University
  - The legal name of the person receiving the statement
  - The code and title of the paper
  - The level of the paper
  - The number of points achieved
  - The date of granting the award
  - The signature of the Chancellor
  - The signature of the Vice-Chancellor
  - The signature of the Director, Student Administration
6. The statement for an attendance award shall bear the following information:
  - The crest and name of the University
  - The legal name of the person receiving the award
  - The name of the award
  - The number of hours of the course duration
  - The date of granting the award
  - The signature of the dean of faculty or nominee
7. The statement for a certificate of personal interest shall bear the following information:
  - The crest and name of the University
  - The legal name of the person receiving the statement
  - The code and title of the paper
  - The date of issuing the award
  - The signature of the head of school

Schedule 4   Qualification Colours for University Academic Dress

Colour	Qualification Field
Burgundy	Philosophy
Red	Arts and related subject Art and Design Languages
Fuchsia	Education
Neon Pink	Mathematics
Burnt Orange	Hospitality and Tourism
Yellow	Engineering
Antique Gold	Creative Technologies Arts Management
Gold	Communication Studies
Light Green	Computer and Information Sciences
Mid Green	Business Administration
Green	Business and other related subjects
Forest Green	Law
Light Blue	Medical Laboratory Science
Cornflower Blue	Science
Blue	Health Science
Deep Royal	Sport and Exercise
Sapphire	Dance
Purple	Māori Development

A complete list of Qualification Colours for University Academic Dress by programme can be found on <http://www.aut.ac.nz/being-a-student/current-undergraduates/graduation/qualification-colours>.

## Programme Regulations

1. These regulations apply to students commencing their studies in 2016. A student enrolled in a qualification prior to 2016 is eligible to complete that qualification under the regulations which applied at the time of their first enrolment into the programme, or under the current regulations.
2. To be admitted into a bachelor's degree, a student must have met University Entrance criteria and have met any further criteria set out in Schedule 2 to the General Academic Regulations.
3. To be admitted into a diploma or certificate, a student must have met any criteria set out in Schedule 2 to the General Academic Regulations.
4. A student who has English as an additional language must meet the English language requirements set out in Schedule 1 to the General Academic Regulations for admission into a qualification.
5. Where there is provision in a qualification for an applicant to be admitted on the basis of experience, that experience must normally be in New Zealand. Exceptions may be approved on a case by case basis.
6. Where there is a provision for a student to take papers from outside of the papers listed in the table for that qualification, those papers must be from an Auckland University of Technology qualification. In exceptional circumstances a programme leader may approve papers from other providers.
7. Enrolment into elective or substitute papers is subject to availability and to meeting the prerequisites.
8. The tables of papers include a column headed: Prerequisites where only prerequisite papers apply or where there is no prerequisite; a column headed Pre/Corequisites where both prerequisite and corequisite (*Coreq.*) papers apply; or a column headed Corequisites where only corequisite papers apply.
9. Where restricted entry is indicated, limits are imposed on the number of places available in particular papers and the criteria for selection will be published in appropriate programme documentation available to applicants.

# Doctoral Degrees

## DOCTOR OF DESIGN (DDes) REGULATIONS

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2013*

AK1245

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Doctor of Design, a candidate must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

120 points	11X100, 11X101, 11X102, 11X104
and	
<b>Thesis</b>	
240 points	11X106

DOCTOR OF DESIGN TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
11X100	Design Research Portfolio Part I	30	
11X101	Design Research Portfolio Part II	30	11X100 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
11X102	Design Research Portfolio Part III	30	11X100, 11X101
11X104	Design Research Portfolio Part IV	30	11X100, 11X101
11X106	Thesis	240	11X102, 11X104

## DOCTOR OF EDUCATION (EdD) REGULATIONS

AK3685

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Doctor of Education, a candidate must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

120 points	EDUCX01–EDUCX04
<i>and</i>	
<b>Thesis</b>	
240 points	EDUCX99

DOCTOR OF EDUCATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
EDUCX01	EdD Research Portfolio Part I	30	
EDUCX02	EdD Research Portfolio Part II	30	
EDUCX03	EdD Research Portfolio Part III	30	
EDUCX04	EdD Research Portfolio Part IV	30	
EDUCX99	EdD Thesis	240	EDUCX01–04

DOCTOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (DHSc) REGULATIONS

AK3664

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Doctor of Health Science, a candidate must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

120 points	698903, 698911, 698912
and	
<b>Thesis</b>	
240 points	65X000

DOCTOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
698903	Health Systems Analysis	40	
698911	Practice and Philosophies	40	
698912	Research Practice and Methodology	40	698903, 698911
65X000	DHSc Thesis	240	698903, 698911, 698912

## DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY (PhD) REGULATIONS

AK3518

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### **Completion Requirements**

- 1 To qualify for the Doctor of Philosophy, a candidate must achieve 360 points by successfully completing a thesis.

*Note: the thesis code is allocated by the relevant department at enrolment.*



# Master’s Degrees

## MASTER OF ADULT LITERACY AND NUMERACY EDUCATION (MAdLitNumEd) REGULATIONS

AK1286

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Adult Literacy and Numeracy Education an applicant must have completed one of the following:
  - (a) a relevant four-year bachelor’s degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant bachelor’s degree with honours *or*
  - (c) a relevant postgraduate diploma *or*
  - (d) a bachelor’s degree *or* graduate diploma *and*
    - (i) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to one year of advanced study.
- 2 An applicant shall be required to provide evidence of professional experience in adult literacy or numeracy.

### Completion requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Adult Literacy and Numeracy Education, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

90 points	EDUC831–835, 903
and 30 points from	EDUC904, 995 <i>or</i> any other postgraduate paper with the approval of the programme leader

MASTER OF ADULT LITERACY AND NUMERACY EDUCATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
EDUC831	Adult Literacy: Contemporary Perspectives	15	
EDUC832	Adult Numeracy: Contemporary Perspectives	15	
EDUC833	Adult Literacy: Teaching Strategies	15	
EDUC834	Adult Numeracy: Teaching Strategies	15	
EDUC835	Adult Literacy and Numeracy Education: Online Teaching and Learning	15	
EDUC903	Adult Literacy and Numeracy: Programme Design and Assessment	15	
EDUC904	Māori (Adult) Literacies: Historic and Contemporary Perspectives	30	EDUC831, 832
EDUC995	Adult Literacy and Numeracy: Applied Project	30	EDUC831, 832

MASTER OF ANALYTICS (MANALYTICS) REGULATIONS

AK1321

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Analytics an applicant must have completed one of the following or equivalent:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor's degree, or
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification in 1 above with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7 or above.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances an applicant who does not meet the requirements in 1 above but who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience may be considered for admission.
- 4 An applicant may be required to complete any relevant prerequisite papers as required by the board of studies.

Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Master of Analytics, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 6 A student who does not complete the programme but has acquired 60 points or 120 points may be eligible to exit the programme with a Postgraduate Certificate in Science or a Postgraduate Diploma in Science, respectively.
- 7 A student would normally be expected to complete all coursework requirements before commencing in the research project.
- 8 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the Research Project may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Certificate in Science or a Postgraduate Diploma in Science.

Structure

90 points	COMP809–811, MATH803, STAT802, 804
and 30 points from	COMP804, 817, MATH802, 804, INFS812, STAT801, 803, 805 or other relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader
and	
60 points	STAT995

MASTER OF ANALYTICS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
COMP804	Health Analytics	15	
COMP809	Data Mining and Machine Learning	15	
COMP810	Data Warehousing and Big Data	15	
COMP811	Research Methods	15	
COMP817	Geocomputation	15	
INFS812	Bioinformatics	15	
MATH802	Financial Mathematics	15	
MATH803	Mathematical Modelling and Simulation	15	
MATH804	Financial Models and Decision Analysis	15	
STAT801	Multivariate Analysis	15	
STAT802	Advanced Topics in Analytics	15	
STAT803	Official Statistics	15	
STAT804	Optimisation and Operations Research	15	
STAT805	Computational Mathematics and Statistics	15	
STAT995	Research Project	60	COMP811

MASTER OF APPLIED FINANCE (MAF) REGULATIONS

AK1055

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Applied Finance an applicant must have completed a bachelor’s degree with a B- grade average or higher in papers at level 7, or equivalent.
- 2 Admission to the Master of Applied Finance is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Applied Finance, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 Students entering the Master of Applied Finance having already completed a Postgraduate Certificate in Business Studies with a B- grade average or above must complete an additional 120 points from papers listed in the Master of Applied Finance Table.
- 5 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the research project may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Finance or the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Studies.

Structure

75 points	FINA860–864
and 60 points	ACCT860, ECON861, 862, MGMT861
and 45 points	FINA996

MASTER OF APPLIED FINANCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
ACCT860	Financial Accounting	15	
ECON861	Economics for Business	15	
ECON862	Statistics for Business	15	
FINA860	Financial Management	15	
FINA861	Corporate Financial Management	15	FINA860
FINA862	International Financial Management	15	ECON861, FINA860
FINA863	Investment and Risk Management	15	ECON862, FINA860
FINA864	Financial Modelling and Analysis	15	FINA860
FINA996	Research Project in Applied Finance	45	120 points from programme of study
MGMT861	Managing Organisations and People	15	

MASTER OF ART AND DESIGN (MA&D) REGULATIONS

AK3483

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Art and Design an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Design *or*
  - (b) the Bachelor of Visual Arts.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7.
- 3 An applicant may be required to submit a portfolio of work and attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Art and Design, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Bachelor of Art and Design (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Art and Design must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Art and Design.

Structure

120 points	118111, 118112
<i>and</i>	
<b>Thesis</b>	
120 points	119003

MASTER OF ART AND DESIGN TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
118111	Research Practice (Art and Design)	60	
118112	Research Contexts and Methods (Art and Design)	60	
119003	Thesis	120	118111, 118112

## MASTER OF ARTS (MA) REGULATIONS

AK3689

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Arts an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Arts or
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Arts.
- 2 An applicant must have completed the relevant prerequisite papers in the selected subject area for this degree with a B grade average or higher.
- 3 An applicant to the Te Reo Māori specialisation will be required to provide evidence of language proficiency in te reo Māori.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Arts, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Master of Arts – Applied Language Studies
    - (i) a specialisation: 120 points from the Applied Language Studies specialisation and
    - (ii) the thesis.
  - (b) Master of Arts – other specialisations
    - (i) a specialisation: 120 points from any of the other specialisations identified in these regulations and either
    - (ii) the thesis or dissertation and
    - (iii) any remaining points from the papers listed in the Master of Arts Table, or any other postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts must achieve 120 points by successfully completing either the thesis or dissertation with any remaining points from the coursework papers in one of the specialisations.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis, may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts or the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts.



## Structure

### Applied Language Studies

90 points

ENMS802, LING810–812, TRIN801, 802

and 30 points from

CLSY800, LING814, MAOR810, POLS880, SOSC880, 881, 884

### Conflict Resolution

105 points

289703, CONF800, SOSC884, 886

and 15 points from

CLSY800, PACS806, SOSC885, 888, 889 or another paper listed in the Master of Arts Table with the approval of the programme leader

### Human Services \*

30 points

SOSC884

and 45 points from

288701, 288702, 289703, SOSC883, 888

and 30 points from

CLSY800, CONF800, ECON880, 890, MAOR810, PACS806, POLS880–882, SOSC880, 881, 884, 885

and 15 points from

any papers listed in the Master of Arts Table or other postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

*\* Not open for new enrolments from 2014*

### Language Revitalisation

105 points from

948100, 948101, 948103, MAOR810

and 15 points from

948102, 948104, 948106

### Māori Development

30 points

MAOR807

75 points from

ECON890, MAOR803–806, 808, 810, PACS807, POLS801 or any papers listed in the Master of Arts Table or any other postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

and 15 points from

CLSY800, DIGM890, PACS806, 808, 880, POLS880, SOSC880, 881, 884

### Policy Studies

15 points from

POLS881, 883

and 30 points from

SOSC884 or any other postgraduate research methods papers with the approval of the programme leader

and at least 15 points from

ECON880 or any other postgraduate economics papers with the approval of the programme leader

and up to 60 points from

any papers listed in the Master of Arts Table or any other postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

---

**Social Sciences**

30 points	SOSC882
and 30 points from	MAOR810, POLS880, SOSC880, 881, 884
and 45 points from	CLSY800, ECON880, 890, MAOR810, PACS806, 807, POLS880, 881, 883, SOSC880, 881, 883, 884, 886–888, 890
and 15 points from	any papers listed in the Master of Arts Table or any other postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

---

**Te Reo Māori**

120 points from	MAOR802–804, 806, 808, 810
-----------------	----------------------------

---

**Youth Development \***

30 points	948411
and 15 points from	MAOR810, POLS880, SOSC880, 881, 884
and 75 points from	any papers listed in the Master of Arts Table or any other postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

*\* Not open for new enrolments from 2014*

---

**Thesis**

120 points	CLSY999
------------	---------

---

**Dissertation Option**

120 points	CLSY887, CLSY997
------------	------------------

MASTER OF ARTS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
288701	Principles of Assessment and Intervention <sup>a</sup>	15	
288702	Individual and Cultural Factors in Human Services Practice <sup>a</sup>	15	
289703	Managing Human Relationships <sup>a</sup>	30	
948100	The Ecology of Language Revitalisation	30	MAOR810 ( <i>or Coreq.</i> )
948101	Educational Agency in Language Revitalisation	30	MAOR810 ( <i>or Coreq.</i> )
948102	Language Endangerment	15	
948103	Language Planning	15	MAOR810 ( <i>or Coreq.</i> )
948104	Language Policy	15	
948106	Special Topic in Language Revitalisation	15	
948411	Youth Development Theories and Practice <sup>a</sup>	30	
CLSY800	Reading Paper <sup>b</sup>	15	
CLSY887	Site Based Research Project	60	
CLSY997	Master of Arts Dissertation	60	All coursework papers of the relevant specialisation
CLSY999	Master of Arts Thesis	120	All coursework papers of the relevant specialisation
CONF800	Conflict Resolution: Theories, Models, Concepts and Processes	30	
DIGM890	Academic Practice in the Changing World	15	
ECON880	Applied Economics and Finance	15	
ECON890	Development Theory and Practice	15	
ENMS802	Language in Virtual Worlds: Presence, Theory, Practice	15	
LING810	Language Analysis	15	
LING811	Language, Culture and Communication	15	
LING812	Discourse Analysis	15	LING810
LING814	Special Topic in Applied Language Studies	15	
LING820	Specialty Reading Paper	30	SOSC884
MAOR800	Te Mana o Te Reo	15	
MAOR802	Kaupapa Motuhake: Matauranga Māori	30	
MAOR803	Kōrero Whakareī: Māori Language Styles and Genre	30	<i>Coreq.</i> MAOR804
MAOR804	Te Whanāketanga o te Reo: Language Change	30	

MASTER OF ARTS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
MAOR805	Special Topic in Māori Development	15	
MAOR806	Tūhinga Totoko: Creative Writing	30	MAOR803, 804
MAOR807	Ta Te Ao Mārama	15	
MAOR808	Tikanga: Māori Protocols and Customary Practices	15	
MAOR810	Research Methods and Indigenous Methodologies	30	
PACS806	Tangata Pasifika: New Peoples of the Pacific	15	
PACS807	Pacific Development	30	
PACS808	Contemporary Pacific Literature	15	
PACS880	Pacific Epistemologies	30	
POLS801	Indigenous Politics	30	
POLS880	Policy Research and Evaluation	15	
POLS881	Social Policy	15	
POLS882	The Place of Children <sup>a</sup>	15	
POLS883	Public Policy <sup>a</sup>	15	
POLS884	Facilitating Children's Inclusion <sup>a</sup>	15	POLS882
POLS885	Children in Challenging Circumstances <sup>a</sup>	15	
POLS886	Children and Professional Practice: Special Project <sup>ab</sup>	30	POLS882
SOSC880	Qualitative Research Methods and Analysis <sup>a</sup>	15	
SOSC881	Quantitative Research Methods and Analysis <sup>a</sup>	15	
SOSC882	Advanced Social Theory	30	
SOSC883	Human Services Organisations <sup>a</sup>	15	
SOSC884	Social Research Design and Analysis	30	
SOSC885	Critical Issues in Gender Studies <sup>a</sup>	15	
SOSC886	Ethics and Social Justice	15	
SOSC887	Special Topic in the Social Sciences	15	
SOSC888	Refugees and Displaced Persons	30	
SOSC889	Restorative Justice in Aotearoa <sup>a</sup>	15	
SOSC890	Critical Issues in Restorative Justice <sup>a</sup>	15	
TRIN801	Interpreting: A Critical Approach	30	IELTS 7 overall or equivalent
TRIN802	Translation: A Critical Approach	30	IELTS 7 overall or equivalent

MASTER OF ARTS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Additional Papers			
EDUC804	Learning in a Digital Age	30	
PACS801	Contemporary Expressions of Pacific Identity	15	
PACS802	Political Climate Change in the Pacific	15	
PACS803	Pacific Ethnographies: Writing Fieldwork	30	
PACS804	(Re)presentation and Representation of the Pacific in Journalism and the Media	15	
PACS805	Special Topic in Pacific and Indigenous Development	30	
POLS888	Economic Development Theory and Practice <sup>a</sup>	30	
POLS889	Economic Development in Cities and Regions <sup>a</sup>	30	

a. Not offered in 2016  
b. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

## MASTER OF ARTS MANAGEMENT (MArtsMgmt) REGULATIONS

AK1300

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Arts Management an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) a four-year bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a bachelor's degree with honours *or*
  - (c) a postgraduate diploma.
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification in 1(a), (b) or (c) above with a B grade average or higher.
- 3 An applicant must demonstrate to the dean (or representative) an ability to undertake study at postgraduate level in a related area.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Arts Management, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the structure below.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.

### Structure

60 points	119300, 119301
and 30 points from	119204–119206, 119303–119306, 119308, 149112, 149122, 149128
and	
<b>Project</b>	
30 points	119302

MASTER OF ARTS MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
119204	Design Systems and Business	15	
119205	Merchandising and Branding Strategy	15	
119206	Strategic Innovation	15	
119300	The Contemporary Creative Organisation	30	
119301	The Nature of the Cultural and Creative Industries	30	
119302	Practical Project or Internship	30	119300, 119301 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
119303	Leadership in Creative Organisations	15	
119304	Marketing the Creative Organisation	15	
119305	Entrepreneurship in the Cultural and Creative Industries	15	
119306	Curatorial Strategy	30	
119308	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	15	
149112	New Media and Society	15	
149122	Critiquing Creative Organisations	15	
149128	The Creative Industries, Culture and the Marketplace	15	

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

## MASTER OF BUSINESS (MBus) REGULATIONS

*Note: AK3559 Master of Business (240 points) is not open for new enrolments from 2014*

AK1060

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Business an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Business or
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Business
- 2 An applicant must have completed the relevant prerequisite papers in the selected subject area for this degree with a B grade average or higher.
- 3 Admission to the Master of Business is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Business, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) a specialisation: 90 points from one of the specialisations identified in these regulations *and either*
  - (b) the thesis or dissertation *and*
  - (c) the remaining points from papers listed in the Master of Business Table.
- 5 A student who enrolled in the Master of Business prior to 2014 must normally complete 240 points, subject to any agreed transition arrangements in Clause 8 below.
- 6 A student may substitute up to 30 points in 3 above with papers from the Master of Business Table or any other postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 7 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Bachelor of Business (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Business must achieve 120 points by successfully completing either a thesis or the dissertation with any remaining points from papers listed in the Master of Business Table.
- 8 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in a thesis or the dissertation, may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business or the Postgraduate Certificate in Business.

### Transition Arrangements

- 9 Students who enrolled in the Master of Business prior to 2014 may have different regulatory requirements, depending on which papers they have already completed. Detailed transition arrangements will be made available in published student information



Structure

<b>Specialisations</b>		
<hr/>		
<b>Accounting</b>		
30 points from		MGMT801–803
and 60 points from		ACCT801–809
<hr/>		
<b>Business Information Systems</b>		
30 points from		MGMT801–803
and 30 points		BSYS801
and 30 points from		BSYS802–807
<hr/>		
<b>Economics</b>		
45 points		ECON801–803
and 45 points from		ECON804–809
<hr/>		
<b>Finance</b>		
30 points		FINA801, 802
and 60 points from		FINA803–807
<hr/>		
<b>Human Resource Management and Employment Relations</b>		
30 points from		MGMT801–803
and 60 points from		EMPL801–803, HRMG801–803
<hr/>		
<b>International Business</b>		
30 points from		MGMT801–803
and 30 points		INTB804
and 30 points from		INTB801–803
<hr/>		
<b>Management</b>		
30 points from		MGMT801–803,
and 60 points from		BSYS802, 807, ENTR801, 802, MGMT804–808, SUSE801
<hr/>		
<b>Māori Development</b>		
30 points from		948410, MGMT801–803, MKTG801, 802
and 60 points from		918401–918403, 919404, 948412, 948413
<hr/>		
<b>Marketing</b>		
30 points		MKTG801, 802
and 60 points from		ADVT801–803, MKTG803–807, RETL801–803

---

**Sport and Recreation Management**

30 points from	MGMT801–803
and 60 points from	SPMG801–804

---

**Taxation\***

30 points	LAWS801
and 60 points from	LAWS803–806, 820–826

*\* Not open for new enrolments from 2016*

---

*and*

**Thesis**

120	309102 **
-----	-----------

*or*

90 points	BUSS998
-----------	---------

*or*

**Dissertation**

45	BUSS996 ***
----	-------------

*or*

60 points	479004**
-----------	----------

*\*\* only available to students who enrolled prior to 2014*

*\*\*\* only available to students who enrol for the first time in 2014 or later*

MASTER OF BUSINESS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Core Papers			
309102	Thesis <sup>a*</sup>	120	30 points of Research Methods papers
479004	Dissertation <sup>a*</sup>	60	30 points of Research Methods papers
BUSS996	Dissertation <sup>ab**</sup>	45	30 points of Research Methods papers
BUSS998	Thesis <sup>a</sup>	90	30 points of Research Methods papers
Additional Papers			
918401	Ta Te Ao Mārama	30	
918402	Tangata Pasifika: New Peoples of the Pacific	15	
918403	Te Rōpū Whakamatau: The Learning Organisation	15	
919404	Tohu Whairawa – Māori Business and Enterprise	30	
948410	Tikanga Rangahau: Research Methodologies	30	
948412	Programme Management	15	
948413	Development Theory and Practice	15	
ACCT801	Current Issues in Management Accounting	15	
ACCT802	Advanced Financial Reporting	30	
ACCT803	Accounting Issues in Emerging Markets	15	
ACCT804	Advanced Topics in Accounting Information Systems	15	
ACCT805	Contemporary Auditing	15	
ACCT806	Contemporary Issues in International Accounting	15	
ACCT807	International Financial Statement Analysis	15	
ACCT808	Sustainability Accounting and Accountability	15	
ACCT809	Accounting for Strategic Decision Making	30	
ADVT801	Credibility and Trust in Advertising	15	
ADVT802	Strategies for Building Engagement in Advertising	15	
ADVT803	Branded Entertainment and Media Studies	15	
BSYS801	Managing Information in the Digital Enterprise	30	
BSYS802	Advanced Project Management	30	
BSYS803	Strategic Information Systems	15	
BSYS804	Business Intelligence	15	

MASTER OF BUSINESS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
BSYS805	Business Process Modelling	15	
BSYS806	Enterprise Architecture	15	
BSYS807	Advanced Supply Chain Management	15	
BUSS803	Business PG International Exchange 15/8		
BUSS804	Business PG International Exchange 30/8		
BUSS805	Business PG International Exchange 45/8		
BUSS806	Business PG International Exchange 60/8		
BUSS807	Readings <sup>a</sup>	15	
BUSS808	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	30	
BUSS809	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	15	
BUSS810	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	15	
BUSS811	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	15	
BUSS812	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	30	
BUSS813	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	15	
BUSS814	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	30	
BUSS815	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	15	
BUSS816	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	30	
BUSS817	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	30	
BUSS818	Readings <sup>a</sup>	30	
BUSS819	Readings <sup>a</sup>	30	
BUSS820	Readings <sup>a</sup>	30	
BUSS821	Readings <sup>a</sup>	15	
BUSS822	Readings <sup>a</sup>	15	
BUSS896	Dissertation <sup>c</sup>	45	15 points of Research Methods papers
BUSS986	Professional Business Project <sup>d</sup>	45	45 points from programme
ECON801	Microeconomics Theory and Policy	15	
ECON802	Macroeconomic Theory and Policy	15	
ECON803	Econometric Theory and Applications	15	
ECON804	Industrial Organisation	15	
ECON805	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics	15	
ECON806	Development Economics	15	

MASTER OF BUSINESS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
ECON807	Labour Economics	15	
ECON808	International Trade Theory and Policy	15	
ECON809	Economics of Public Policy	15	
EMPL801	Work and Employment	15	
EMPL802	Comparative Employment Relations	15	
EMPL803	Occupational Health and Safety	15	
ENTR801	Entrepreneurship	15	
ENTR802	Social Entrepreneurship	15	
FINA801	Research Methods in Finance	15	Coreq. FINA802
FINA802	Quantitative Methods in Finance	15	Coreq. FINA801
FINA803	Advanced Corporate Finance	15	
FINA804	Advanced Investment and Risk Analysis	15	
FINA805	Financial Modelling	15	
FINA806	International Finance	15	
FINA807	Financial Econometrics	15	FINA802
HRMG801	Strategic Human Resource Management	15	
HRMG802	Human Resource Analytics	15	
HRMG803	Human Resource Development	15	
INTB801	International Business Management	15	
INTB802	Leadership Challenges in International Management	30	
INTB803	International Business and Large Emerging Markets	15	
INTB804	The International Business Environment	30	
LAWS801	Research Methods in Taxation Law and Policy	30	
LAWS802	Introduction to Research Methods in Taxation Law and Policy <sup>c</sup>	15	
LAWS803	Contemporary Issues in Taxation	30	
LAWS804	Contemporary Issues in Australian Taxation	30	
LAWS805	Taxation of Investments and Financial Transactions	30	
LAWS806	Taxation and Financial Accounting	30	
LAWS820	The Tax Base	30	
LAWS821	Taxation of Entities	30	
LAWS822	Tax Administration	30	
LAWS823	Principles of International Taxation	30	

MASTER OF BUSINESS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
LAWS824	Goods and Services Taxation	30	
LAWS825	Tax Avoidance: Concepts and Practice	30	
LAWS826	Double Tax Treaties	30	
MGMT801	Research Design	15	
MGMT802	Quantitative Research Methods and Analysis <sup>e</sup>	15	<i>Coreq.</i> MGMT801
MGMT803	Qualitative Research Methods and Analysis <sup>e</sup>	15	<i>Coreq.</i> MGMT801
MGMT804	Organisational Change	15	
MGMT805	Diversity in Organisations	15	
MGMT806	Strategic Management	15	
MGMT807	Organisational Behaviour	15	
MGMT808	Technology and Innovation	15	
MKTG801	Multivariate Analysis and Experimental Design	15	
MKTG802	Qualitative Research Methods	15	
MKTG803	Marketing Theory and Research	15	
MKTG804	Advances in Services Research	15	
MKTG805	Business and Organisational Marketing	15	
MKTG806	Consumption and Consumer Behaviour	15	
MKTG807	Advanced Brand Management	15	
RETL801	Fashion Retailing and Shopper Behaviour	15	
RETL802	Issues and Innovations in Retailing	15	
RETL803	Shopping Environment Studies	15	
SPMG801	Advanced Sport Development	15	
SPMG802	Advanced Sport Leadership and Management	15	
SPMG803	Advanced Sport Marketing	15	
SPMG804	Advanced Sport Event Management	15	
SUSE801	Leadership for Sustainable Organisations	15	

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

b. Only available for students enrolled in AK1060 or AK3734

c. Only available for students enrolled in AK3712.

d. Only available for students enrolled in AK3734.

e. Only available for students enrolled in AK1060.

\* Only available to students who enrolled prior to 2014.

\*\* Only available to students who enrol for the first time in 2014 or later.

## MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (MBA) REGULATIONS

AK3717

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Business Administration an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a graduate diploma *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification

*and*

  - (d) relevant professional experience.
- 2 An applicant may be admitted to the MBA on the basis of relevant professional experience approved by the MBA Director to be equivalent to any of 1(a) to 1(c) above.
- 3 An applicant may be required to complete an aptitude test and or attend an interview.
- 4 Admission to the Master of Business Administration is subject to the approval of the MBA Director.

### Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Master of Business Administration, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Master of Business Administration with a specialisation
    - (i) core papers: 135 points *and*
    - (ii) a specialisation: 37.5 points from one of the subject areas identified in these regulations *and*
    - (iii) the remaining points from the papers listed in the Master of Business Administration Table.
  - (b) Master of Business Administration
    - (i) core papers: 135 points *and*
    - (ii) the remaining points from the papers listed in the Master of Business Administration Table.
- 6 A student may substitute up to 45 points in 5(a)(iii) or 5(b)(ii) from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the MBA Director.
- 7 A full-time student must complete the requirements for the Master of Business Administration within 24 months, and a part-time student within 48 months of commencing the programme.

## Recognition of Prior Learning

- 8 The examination board may grant up to 60 points of formal prior learning normally in the elective component of the Master of Business Administration.

## Structure

### Core Papers

135 points

ACCT840, BSYS840, BUSS995, ECON841, FINA842, HRMG840, INTB840, MGMT840, 843, 845, 849, 940, 941, MKTG841, SUSE840

### Specialisations

Arts Management \*

119303–119305

Communications \*

149108, 149111, 149112, 149114, 149122, 149124, 149128

Design \*

119201, 119204–119206

Finance \*

FINA840, 841, 862

Hospitality Management \*

218100, 218102, 219100, 288700

Human Resource Management

EMPL840, HRMG841, INTB843, MGMT841, 842, 844, 848

Information and Communications Technology \*

408204, 408207, 408208, 408211, 408217, 409219, 409221

International Business

ECON842, HRMG841, INTB841, 842, 843, MKTG840

Māori Development \*

918401, 918403, 919404, 948412, 948413

Marketing

MKTG840, 842–847, SALE840, SUSE842

Operations and Management

ENTR840, 841, MGMT841, 847, 850–852

Sports Management \*

SPMG801–803

Sustainable Enterprise \*

ECON844, SUSE841–845

Tourism Management \*

219106, 219110, 219112, 219118, 219121, 219900, 219906

*\* Not open for new enrolments from 2014*



MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Core Papers			
ACCT840	Accounting for Managers	7.5	
BSYS840	Information Technology Management	7.5	
BUSS995	Applied Business Project <sup>a</sup>	30	120 points from programme of study
ECON841	Macroeconomics for Business	7.5	
FINA842	Foundations of Finance	7.5	
HRMG840	Human Resource Management	7.5	
INTB840	Global Business Perspectives	7.5	
MGMT840	Cognition and Performance	7.5	
MGMT843	Organisational Change Management	7.5	
MGMT845	Leadership and Personal Development	7.5	
MGMT849	Operations Management	7.5	
MGMT940	Business Strategy	7.5	
MGMT941	Business Strategy Simulation	7.5	MGMT940
MKTG841	Marketing Management	7.5	
SUSE840	Sustainability and Change	7.5	
Additional Papers			
ACCT841	Management Accounting for Decision Making	7.5	ACCT840
ACCT842	Financial Accounting Framework	7.5	ACCT840
BUSS840	BUS MBA International Exchange 60/8		
BUSS841	BUS MBA International Exchange 45/8		
BUSS842	BUS MBA International Exchange 37.5/8		
BUSS843	BUS MBA International Exchange 30/8		
BUSS844	BUS MBA International Exchange 22.5/8		
BUSS845	Special Topic	7.5	
BUSS846	Special Topic	7.5	
BUSS847	Special Topic	15	
BUSS848	Special Topic	15	
BUSS997	Extended Applied Business Project <sup>a</sup>	60	MGMT801
CTEC801	Transdisciplinary Practice	15	
CTEC802	Entrepreneurial Strategies	15	

MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
CTEC803	Transmedia	15	
CTEC804	Serious Play	15	
CTEC808	Special Topic A <sup>a</sup>	15	
ECON842	International Trade for Business	7.5	
ECON843	Quantitative Methods for Decision Making	7.5	
ECON844	Towards a Sustainable Economy <sup>b</sup>	7.5	
EMPL840	Employment Relations	7.5	HRMG840
ENTR840	Entrepreneurship	7.5	
ENTR841	Social Entrepreneurship	7.5	
FINA840	Corporate Finance	7.5	FINA842
FINA841	Financial Risk Management	7.5	399907, FINA842
FINA862	International Financial Management	15	399907, FINA842, approval of MBA Director
HRMG841	International Human Resource Management	7.5	HRMG840
INTB841	International Business Strategy and Management	7.5	INTB840
INTB842	International Business and Emerging Markets	7.5	INTB840
INTB843	Cross Cultural Management	7.5	
LAWS840	Business Law	7.5	
MGMT801	Research Design <sup>a</sup>	15	
MGMT841	Negotiation	7.5	
MGMT842	High Performance Teams	7.5	
MGMT844	Personal and Professional Development	7.5	
MGMT846	Business-to-Business and Alliances	7.5	MGMT842
MGMT847	Corporate Governance and Responsibility	7.5	
MGMT848	Organisational Behaviour	7.5	
MGMT850	Project Management	7.5	MGMT849
MGMT851	Supply Chain Management	7.5	MGMT849
MGMT852	Quality Management	7.5	MGMT849
MGMT855	Procurement Management	7.5	MGMT849
MKTG840	International Marketing	7.5	MKTG841
MKTG842	Marketing Strategy	7.5	MKTG841
MKTG843	Business-to-Business Marketing	7.5	MKTG841

MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
MKTG844	Consumer Behaviour	7.5	MKTG841
MKTG845	Marketing Research	7.5	MKTG841
MKTG846	Service Marketing	7.5	MKTG841
MKTG847	Strategic Brand Management	7.5	MKTG841
SALE840	Sales Management	7.5	
SPMG801	Advanced Sport Development	15	
SPMG802	Advanced Sport Leadership and Management	15	
SPMG803	Advanced Sport Marketing	15	
SUSE841	Stakeholder Engagement and Sustainability Reporting	7.5	
SUSE842	Sustainable Design and Marketing	7.5	
SUSE843	Climate Change and Carbon Strategies	7.5	
SUSE844	Global Environmental Issues for Business	7.5	
SUSE845	Sustainability Leadership for the 21st Century	7.5	

a. Approval of the MBA Programme Director required.  
b. Not available for students who completed SUSE844.

## MASTER OF CAREER DEVELOPMENT (MCD) REGULATIONS

AK1278

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Career Development an applicant must have completed the following:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *and*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Career Development, or equivalent *and*
  - (c) at least three years of relevant professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to one year of postgraduate study in this field.
- 2 An applicant must have completed the graduate diploma to a merit standard.
- 3 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Career Development, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

120 points from

CDEV801–804, 901, 902

MASTER OF CAREER DEVELOPMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
CDEV801	Career Theories	30	
CDEV802	Leadership in the Career Industry	30	
CDEV803	Building Career Practice Capabilities	30	
CDEV804	Supervised Career Practice	30	
CDEV901	Reflecting on Professional Practice: Career Development	30	
CDEV902	Career Counselling Skills	30	

MASTER OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES (MCS) REGULATIONS

*Note: AK3482 Master of Communication Studies (240 points) is not open for new enrolments from 2015*

AK1323

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Communication Studies an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Communication Studies or an equivalent qualification with a B grade average or higher in the papers at level 7.
- 2 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Communication Studies a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Bachelor of Communication Studies (Honours), Postgraduate Certificate in Communication Studies or the Postgraduate Diploma in Communication Studies with a merit grade average must achieve a further 120 points including the thesis.
- 5 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Communication Studies or the Postgraduate Certificate in Communication Studies.
- 6 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 7 A student would normally be expected to complete at least 60 points including an approved Research Methodology paper before enrolling in the thesis.

Structure

15 points from and 75 points from	COMM802, 807, 809 ADVT880–886, CIND801, 802, COMM801, 803–806, 808, 810–813, DIGM801–805, JOUR800–806, PUBL801–804, RADC801, TVSP801–806
and Thesis	
90 points	COMM998

COMMUNICATION STUDIES POSTGRADUATE PAPERS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Research Methodology</b>			
COMM802	Practice-Based Research Methods	15	
COMM807	Media Communication Research Methods	15	
COMM809	Multimodal Mediated Research Methods	15	
<b>Media Context papers</b>			
COMM801	Popular Media and Contemporary Society	15	
COMM803	A Political Economy Approach to the Media	15	
COMM804	Celebrity Culture: Media and the Social Organisation of Fame	15	
COMM808	Media, Culture and Society	15	
COMM810	New Media and Society	15	
COMM812	Selected Topics in Media Communication Practice	15	
COMM813	Time, Temporality and Globalisation	15	
<b>Communication &amp; Public Relations</b>			
PUBL801	International Public Relations	15	PUBL804 (or <i>Coreq.</i> )
PUBL802	Journalism and Media Relations	15	
PUBL803	Managing Communication and Public Relations	15	
PUBL804	Public Relations Concepts and Critique	15	
PUBL897	Creative Practice (Communication and Public Relations)	60	
<b>Creative Industries</b>			
CIND801	Critiquing Creative Organisations	15	
CIND802	The Creative Industries, Culture and the Market Place	15	
CIND897	Creative Practice (Creative Industries)	60	
<b>Digital Media</b>			
DIGM801	Online and Social Media Management	15	
DIGM802	Digital Visual Communication	15	
DIGM803	Interactive Media	15	
DIGM804	Moving Image	15	
DIGM805	Web Media	15	
DIGM897	Creative Practice (Digital Media)	60	

COMMUNICATION STUDIES POSTGRADUATE PAPERS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Journalism</b>			
JOUR800	Magazine Journalism	15	
JOUR801	Asia-Pacific Journalism Studies	15	
JOUR802	Investigative and Agenda-Setting Journalism	15	
JOUR803	Journalism Law and Ethics	15	
JOUR804	Journalism Theory and Practice	15	
JOUR805	News Editing & Design Workshop	15	JOUR897 (or <i>Coreq.</i> )
JOUR806	Public Affairs Reporting Workshop	15	JOUR897 (or <i>Coreq.</i> )
JOUR897	Creative Practice (Journalism)	60	
<b>Radio</b>			
RADC801	Radio	15	
RADC897	Creative Practice (Radio)	60	
<b>Screen Production</b>			
TVSP801	Practical Screen Production	15	
TVSP802	Advanced Non Fiction Screenwriting	15	
TVSP803	Advanced Screen Post Production	15	
TVSP804	Documentary Studies	15	
TVSP805	Producing for the Screen	15	
TVSP806	Screenwriting	15	
TVSP897	Creative Practice (Screen Production)	60	

COMMUNICATION STUDIES POSTGRADUATE PAPERS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Additional papers</b>			
ADVT880	Understanding Brand Communication in a Culture of Promotion	15	
ADVT881	Brand Communication Studio	15	
ADVT882	Brand Communication Project	30	<i>Pre</i> ADVT881, ADVT880, 883 ( <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> )
ADVT883	Brand Stories	15	
ADVT884	Not-for-profit Communication	15	
ADVT885	Retail Engagement	15	
ADVT886	Social Marketing	15	
COMM805	Cooperative Education	30	
COMM806	Media Communication Reading Paper	15	
COMM811	Project	30	COMM802, 807 or 809
COMM895	Dissertation (A)	30	COMM802, 807 or 809
COMM897	Dissertation (B)	60	COMM802, 807 or 809
COMM998	Thesis	90	COMM802, 807 or 809



## MASTER OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (MCIS) REGULATIONS

*Note: AK3688 Master of Computer and Information Sciences (240 points) is not open for new enrolments from 2016*

AK1329

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Computer and Information Sciences an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification with a B grade average or higher in the papers at level 7 or above.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Computer and Information Sciences, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences (Honours), the Postgraduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences or the Postgraduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences with a B grade average must achieve a further 120 points by successfully completing either the thesis or research project with any remaining points from papers listed in the Computer and Information Sciences Postgraduate Papers Table.
- 6 A student would normally be expected to complete all required coursework papers before enrolling in the Thesis or Research Project.
- 7 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the Thesis or the Research Project may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences or the Postgraduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences.

## Structure

---

### Structure (a)

15 points

and 45 points from

*and*

#### Thesis

120 points

COMP811

coursework papers listed in the Computer and Information Sciences Postgraduate Papers Table

COMP989

### Structure (b)

15 points

and 75 points from

*and*

#### Thesis

90 points

COMP811

coursework papers listed in the Computer and Information Sciences Postgraduate Papers Table

COMP998

### Structure (c)

15 points

and 105 points from

*and*

#### Research Project

60 points

COMP811

coursework papers listed in the Computer and Information Sciences Postgraduate Papers Table

COMP971

COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES POSTGRADUATE PAPERS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
COMP800	Neuroinformatics	15	
COMP801	3D Technologies: Displays to Printing	15	
COMP805	Health Informatics and the Health Sector	15	
COMP806	Software Architecture	15	
COMP809	Data Mining and Machine Learning	15	
COMP810	Data Warehousing and Big Data	15	
COMP811	Research Methods	15	
COMP812	Next Generation Networking	15	
COMP813	Artificial Intelligence	15	
COMP814	Natural Language Processing	15	
COMP815	Nature Inspired Computing <sup>a</sup>	15	
COMP816	Autoidentification	15	
COMP817	Geocomputation <sup>a</sup>	15	
COMP818	Intelligent Surveillance	15	
COMP819	Ubiquitous Computing	15	
COMP820	Video and Image Processing	15	
COMP821	Information Security	15	
COMP822	Human Computer Interaction	15	
COMP823	Readings <sup>a</sup>	30	
COMP824	Special Topic A <sup>a</sup>	15	
COMP825	Special Topic B <sup>a</sup>	15	
COMP826	Mobile System Development <sup>b</sup>	15	
COMP829	Dissertation	45	COMP811
COMP835	Server System Development <sup>b</sup>	15	
COMP837	ICT Issues in the SME Sector	15	
COMP989	Thesis	120	COMP811
COMP998	Thesis	90	COMP811
INFS800	Service Relationship Management <sup>a</sup>	15	
INFS803	Cloud Computing	15	
INFS804	eSystems Design and Development	15	
INFS809	Software Development Methods	15	
INFS810	Software Requirements Engineering	15	
INFS811	Usage Centred Design	15	
INFS812	Bioinformatics	15	
INFS813	Information Technology Strategy and Policy	15	
PHIL800	Philosophy of Computing Technology	15	

a. Enrolment subject to approval from the programme leader.

b. Not offered every year.

## MASTER OF CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT (MCM) REGULATIONS

AK1290

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Construction Management an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to at least a three-year bachelor's degree

*and*

  - (d) relevant engineering or managerial professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to one year of advanced study.
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed 1(a) or (b) above with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7.
- 3 An applicant may seek admission on the basis of relevant professional experience deemed by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to the level of competence specified in any of 1(a) to 1(c) above.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Construction Management, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.

### Time Limits

- 6 A full-time student must complete the requirements for the Master of Construction Management within 24 months, and a part-time student within 48 months of commencing the programme.

### Structure

---

60 points	709300, 709301, 709310, 709311, FINA842
<i>and</i>	
30 points from	709303–709309, BSYS840, EMPL840, ENBU811, 812, HRMG840, MGMT849, 851
<i>and</i>	
<b>Project</b>	
30 points	709302

MASTER OF CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
709300	Management in the Construction Industry <sup>a</sup>	7.5	
709301	Advanced Built Environment	15	
709302	Project in Construction Management	30	
709303	Specialist Readings: Construction	15	
709304	Construction Management for Contractors	15	
709305	Procurement and Contract Management	15	
709306	People Management in Construction	7.5	
709307	International Construction I	15	
709308	International Construction II	15	
709309	Construction Economics	7.5	
709310	Project Management in Construction	15	
709311	Law for Construction Management	15	
BSYS840	Information Technology Management <sup>a</sup>	7.5	
EMPL840	Employment Relations <sup>a</sup>	7.5	HRMG840
ENBU811	Built Asset Management	15	
ENBU812	Engineering Resource Efficiency	15	
FINA842	Foundations of Finance <sup>a</sup>	7.5	
HRMG840	Human Resource Management <sup>a</sup>	7.5	
MGMT849	Operations Management <sup>a</sup>	7.5	
MGMT851	Supply Chain Management <sup>a</sup>	7.5	MGMT849

a. Subject to meeting professional experience admission requirements.

## MASTER OF CREATIVE TECHNOLOGIES (MCT) REGULATIONS

AK1320

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Creative Technologies an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Creative Technologies *or*
  - (b) the Bachelor of Creative Technologies (Honours) *or*
  - (c) a relevant postgraduate diploma.
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification in 1 above with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7 or above.
- 3 Admission to the Master of Creative Technologies is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Creative Technologies,
  - (a) a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
  - (b) a student admitted under 1(b) or 1(c) above must complete the thesis.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 6 A student would normally be expected to achieve all coursework requirements before enrolling in the thesis.

### Structure

---

15 points	CTEC800
and 45 points from	CTEC801–809
and	
<b>Thesis</b>	
120 points	CTEC999

MASTER OF CREATIVE TECHNOLOGIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
CTEC800	Research Methods	15	
CTEC801	Transdisciplinary Practice	15	
CTEC802	Entrepreneurial Strategies	15	
CTEC803	Transmedia	15	
CTEC804	Serious Play	15	
CTEC805	Embodiment	15	
CTEC806	Post-Material Practices	15	
CTEC807	Readings <sup>a</sup>	15	
CTEC808	Special Topic A <sup>a</sup>	15	
CTEC809	Special Topic B <sup>a</sup>	15	
CTEC999	Thesis	120	CTEC800

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

## MASTER OF CREATIVE WRITING (MCW) REGULATIONS

AK1303

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Creative Writing an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a four-year bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a bachelor's degree with honours *or*
  - (c) a bachelor's degree *and* one year of advanced study *or*
  - (d) a bachelor's degree *and* relevant experience deemed equivalent to one year of advanced study.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who does not meet the admission requirements in clause 1 may be admitted on the basis of evidence of their ability to study at postgraduate level in this field.
- 3 An applicant must submit a portfolio of creative writing work that demonstrates to the dean (or representative) an acceptable ability for entry into the programme.
- 4 An applicant may be required to submit evidence to the dean (or representative) of their ability to study at postgraduate level in this field.
- 5 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 6 To qualify for the Master of Creative Writing a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing Thesis CWRT999.

MASTER OF CREATIVE WRITING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
CWRT999	Master of Creative Writing Thesis	120	



MASTER OF DESIGN (MDes) REGULATIONS

AK1248

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Design an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) a relevant four-year bachelor’s degree with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7 *or*
  - (b) the Bachelor of Art and Design (Honours) *or*
  - (c) the Postgraduate Diploma in Art and Design *or*
  - (d) a bachelor’s degree *and*
    - (i) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to one year of advanced study.
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification in 1(b) or (c) above with a B grade average or higher.
- 3 An applicant may be required to submit a portfolio of work and attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Design, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

60 points	119200, 119201
<i>and</i>	
30 points from	119203–119208
<i>and</i>	
<b>Project</b>	
30 points	119202

MASTER OF DESIGN TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
119200	Design Research Methods and Contexts	30	
119201	Design Innovation, Technology and Entrepreneurship	30	
119202	Design Project	30	119200, 119201
119203	Special Topic	15	
119204	Design Systems and Business	15	
119205	Merchandising and Branding Strategy	15	
119206	Strategic Innovation	15	
119207	Reading Paper	15	
119208	Sustainability Design	15	

MASTER OF EDUCATION (MEd) REGULATIONS

AK3649

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Education an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Education [Specialty] Teaching *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in [Specialty] Education.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Education, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core paper: 30 points *and either*
  - (b) a thesis *or* dissertation *and*
  - (c) the remaining points from papers listed in the Master of Education Table.
- 4 A student may substitute papers in 3(c) above with any other postgraduate papers related to education with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Education must achieve 120 points by successfully completing either the thesis or dissertation with any remaining points from papers listed in the Master of Education Table.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education.

Structure

<b>Core Papers</b>	
30 points	EDUC819
<b>Thesis</b>	
120 points	EDUC999
<i>or</i> 90 points	EDUC998
<i>or</i>	
<b>Dissertation</b>	
60 points	EDUC997

MASTER OF EDUCATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
CLSY800	Reading Paper	15	
EDUC802	Curriculum Design and Assessment in Higher Education	30	
EDUC804	Learning in a Digital Age	30	
EDUC805	Professional Learning	30	
EDUC807	The Inquiring Higher Education Teacher	30	
EDUC810	Early Years: Extending Children's Thinking	30	
EDUC811	Early Years: Reconceptualising Childhood	30	
EDUC812	Contemporary Issues in Education	30	
EDUC813	Education in Schools: Learning and Teaching	30	
EDUC814	Individual Directed Study	30	
EDUC815	Special Topic in Education 1 <sup>a</sup>	30	
EDUC816	Special Topic in Education 2 <sup>a</sup>	30	
EDUC817	Educational Philosophy	30	
EDUC819	Educational Research <sup>b</sup>	30	
EDUC821	Steiner Education: Theory and Contemporary Perspectives	30	
EDUC822	Montessori Education: Historical and Contemporary Perspectives	30	
EDUC823	Pasifika Education: Issues, Educational Research Methodologies	30	
EDUC824	Educational Futures – Part1: The Theory	30	
EDUC825	Educational Futures – Part 2: The Practice	30	
EDUC997	Master of Education Dissertation	60	
EDUC998	Master of Education Thesis	90	
EDUC999	Master of Education Thesis	120	

a. With approval of the programme leader.

b. Or other approved research methodology papers.

MASTER OF EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP (MEdL) REGULATIONS

*Note: AK1280 Master of Educational Leadership (120 points) is not open for new enrolments from 2015*

AK1051

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Educational Leadership an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification.
- 2 An applicant must have completed the entry qualification with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7 or equivalent.
- 3 All applicants must have at least three years or relevant professional experience.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Educational Leadership, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.
- 5 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis will be required to undertake an alternative pathway.
- 6 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Leadership with a B grade average must achieve a further 120 points.

Structure

Research		
150 points		EDLD901, 998, EDUC819
and 30 points from		EDLD802-804
or		
120 points		EDLD901, 997, EDUC819
and 30 points from		EDLD802-804
and 30 points from		EDLD802-804, EDUC815 or EDUC801
Coursework		
60 points		EDLD901, 995
and 60 points from		EDLD802-804
and 60 points from		EDLD802-804, EDUC815, 816, 801 or 819

MASTER OF EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
EDLD802	Leading in Diverse Cultures and Communities	30	
EDLD803	Reflecting on Professional Practice: Educational Leadership	30	
EDLD804	Organisational Culture and Leadership	30	
EDLD901	Conceptualisations of Educational Leadership	30	
EDLD995	Master of Educational Leadership Project	30	
EDLD997	Master of Educational Leadership Dissertation	60	EDUC819
EDLD998	Master of Educational Leadership Thesis	90	EDUC819
EDUC801	Learning in the Digital Age	30	
EDUC815	Special Topic in Education 1	30	
EDUC816	Special Topic in Education 2	30	EDUC815
EDUC819	Educational Research	30	

MASTER OF EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT (MEmMgt) REGULATIONS

AK3930

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to the Master of Emergency Management an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7 or equivalent.
2. In exceptional circumstances an applicant who does not meet the requirements of 1 above, but who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience, may be considered for admission.
3. An applicant may be required to complete any relevant prerequisite papers as specified by the board of studies

Completion Requirements

4. To qualify for the Master of Emergency Management, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
5. A student may substitute up to 30 points of papers with other relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

15 points	589125
and 105 points from	589122 or 589124, 589130, 589592–589596, PUBH803
and	
<b>Practice Project</b>	
60 points	589600
or	
<b>Dissertation</b>	
60 points	HEAL901

MASTER OF EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
589122	Quantitative Research II	15	589125
589124	Qualitative Research II	15	589125
589125	Integrative Research	15	
589130	Special Topic	15	
589592	Leading in Emergency Situations	30	
589593	Business Continuity and Crisis Management	30	
589594	Building Resilient Communities	30	
589595	Psychosocial Aspects of Emergencies	15	
589596	Emergency Risk Communication	15	
589600	Practice Project	60	All course work
HEAL803	Special Topic	30	
HEAL901	Dissertation	60	All course work
PUBH803	International and Migrant Health	15	



MASTER OF ENGINEERING (ME) REGULATIONS

*Note: AK1308 Master of Engineering (120 points) is not open for new enrolments from 2015*

AK1325

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Engineering an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) *or*
  - (b) the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering *or*
  - (c) the Bachelor of Engineering Technology.
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification with a B grade average or higher.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Engineering, a student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having completed 1(a) or (b) above must achieve 120 points by successfully completing 120 points from the structure below including the thesis or research project.
- 4 A student who is granted admission to the programme having completed 1(c) must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 6 A student would normally be expected to complete all the coursework requirements before enrolling in the thesis or research project.
- 7 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B prior to enrolling in the research project or thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering or the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering.

Structure

<i>Either</i>	
<b>Research</b>	
15 points	ENGE802
and 45 points from	coursework papers listed in the Master of Engineering Table
<i>and</i>	
<b>Thesis</b>	
120 points	709004

*Or*

**Coursework**

15 points

and 105 points from

ENGE802

coursework papers listed in the Master of Engineering Table

*and*

**Research Project**

and 60 points

ENGE997

MASTER OF ENGINEERING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
709004	Thesis	120	ENGE802
738021	System Identification and Adaptive Control	15	
738022	Optimal Control	15	
738029	Real Time Systems	15	
738030	Embedded Software Engineering	15	
739000	Intelligent Systems	30	
739001	Wireless Sensor Networks	30	
768002	Advanced Manufacturing Technology	15	
768007	Selected Topics in Materials	30	
768010	Specialist Readings (Mechanical Engineering)	30	
768015	Computer-Aided Engineering and Analysis	30	
ENEL803	Electrical Design and Protection	15	
ENEL804	Sustainable Energy Systems	15	
ENEL805	Power System Protection	15	
ENEL808	Computer Vision	15	
ENGE800	Engineering Numerical Techniques and Statistical Analysis	15	
ENGE801	Advanced Engineering Mathematics	15	
ENGE802	Engineering Research Methodology	15	
ENGE803	Innovation Management	15	
ENGE804	Advancements in Solar Energy	15	
ENGE807	Selected Topics in System Modelling	15	
ENGE808	Advanced Measuring Systems	15	
ENGE997	Research Project	60	ENGE802
ENME800	Robotics and Automation	15	
ENME806	Biomedical Thermofluids Modelling	15	ENGE800

MASTER OF ENGINEERING PROJECT MANAGEMENT (MEPM) REGULATIONS

AK1317

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Engineering Project Management an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) a relevant four-year bachelor’s degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant bachelor’s degree with honours *or*
  - (c) a relevant postgraduate diploma

*and*

  - (d) relevant project engineering or managerial professional experience approved by the dean (or representative).
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification in 1(a), (b) or (c) above with a B grade average or higher.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Engineering Project Management, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

60 points	709400–709402
and 30 points from	709404, BSYS840, EMPL840, ENBU812, HRMG840, MGMT849, 851
<i>and</i>	
<b>Project</b>	
30 points	709403

MASTER OF ENGINEERING PROJECT MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
709400	Advanced Integrated Project Management	30	
709401	Economics and Finance for Engineers	15	
709402	Engineering Corporate Social Responsibility	15	
709403	Project in Engineering Project Management	30	
709404	Specialist Readings: Engineering Project Management	15	
BSYS840	Information Technology Management	7.5	
EMPL840	Employment Relations	7.5	HRMG840
ENBU812	Engineering Resource Efficiency	15	
HRMG840	Human Resource Management	7.5	
MGMT849	Operations Management	7.5	
MGMT851	Supply Chain Management	7.5	MGMT849

MASTER OF ENGINEERING STUDIES (MEngSt) REGULATIONS

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2016*

AK3732

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Engineering Studies an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) a four-year bachelor's degree in engineering *or*
  - (b) an approved bachelor's degree *and* three years of relevant professional experience.
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification in 1(a) or (b) above with a B grade average or higher.

**Completion Requirements**

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Engineering Studies, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points with any other postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader.

**Structure**

120 points from	708017, 709011, 709014, 709018, 738015, 738016, 739000, 739001, 739003, 739004, 768007–768010, 768015, 769000, 769001, 769003, 769004, ENEL804, 805, ENGE801, 802, 996, ENME801
-----------------	---

MASTER OF ENGINEERING STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
708017	Specialist Readings (Technology)	30	
709011	Engineering Research Methodology	30	
709014	Innovation Management	30	
709018	Advancements in Solar Energy	30	
738015	Digital Signal Processing Applications	30	
738016	Specialist Readings (Electrical Engineering)	30	
739000	Intelligent Systems	30	
739001	Wireless Sensor Networks	30	
739003	Optimal Control	30	
739004	System Identification and Adaptive Control	30	
768007	Selected Topics in Materials	30	
768008	Selected Topics in System Modelling	30	
768009	Advanced Measuring Systems	30	
768010	Specialist Readings (Mechanical Engineering)	30	
768015	Computer-Aided Engineering and Analysis	30	
769000	Advanced Manufacturing Science A	30	
769001	Advanced Manufacturing Science B	30	
769003	Mechanical Systems Analysis	30	
769004	Asset Management	30	
ENEL804	Renewable Energy Systems	15	
ENEL805	Power System Protection	15	
ENGE801	Advanced Engineering Mathematics	15	
ENGE802	Engineering Research Methodology	15	
ENGE996	Research Project	45	
ENME801	Industrial Robotics – Dynamics and Control	30	

MASTER OF ENGLISH AND NEW MEDIA STUDIES (MENMS) REGULATIONS

AK1048

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of English and New Media Studies an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Arts degree or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification in 1 above with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7 or above.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of English and New Media Studies, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student would normally be expected to achieve all coursework requirements before enrolling in the thesis.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts.

Structure

15 points	ENMS800
and 45 points from	CLSY800, CTEC803, EDUC831, 833. ENMS801, 802, LING811, 812, 814, LNGT900, TRIN801, 802
and	
<b>Thesis</b>	
120 points	ENMS999

MASTER OF ENGLISH AND NEW MEDIA STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
CLSY800	Reading Paper	15	
CTEC803	Transmedia	30	
EDUC831	Adult Literacy: Contemporary Perspectives	15	
EDUC833	Adult Literacy: Teaching Strategies	30	
ENMS800	English and New Media Studies Research Methods	60	
ENMS801	New Media Sociolinguistics	60	
ENMS802	Language in Virtual Worlds: Presence, Theory, Practice	15	
ENMS999	English and New Media Studies Thesis	120	ENMS800
LING811	Language, Culture and Communication	15	
LING812	Discourse Analysis	15	
LING814	Special Topic in Applied Language Studies	15	
LNGT900	Contemporary Approaches and Issues in Language Teaching	30	
TRIN801	Interpreting: A Critical Approach	30	
TRIN802	Translation: A Critical Approach	30	



MASTER OF GASTRONOMY (MGast) REGULATIONS

AK2015

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Gastronomy an applicant must have completed a bachelor’s degree with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7 or equivalent.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances an applicant who does not meet the requirements of 1 above, but who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience, may be considered for admission.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Gastronomy, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student would normally be expected to achieve all coursework requirements before enrolling in the applied project or dissertation.

Structure

120 points	GAST801–804, MGMT801
<i>and</i>	
<b>Dissertation</b>	
60 points	GAST997
<i>or</i>	
<b>Project</b>	
60 points	GAST901

MASTER OF GASTRONOMY TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
GAST801	Principles of Gastronomy	30	
GAST802	Global Food and Cultural Festivities	30	
GAST803	Semiotics of Gastronomy	15	
GAST804	Critical Gastronomy	30	
GAST901	Gastronomy and Material Culture Project	60	GAST801, MGMT801
GAST997	Dissertation	60	GAST801, MGMT801
MGMT801	Research Design	15	

## MASTER OF GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SCIENCE (MGIS) REGULATIONS

AK3820

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Geographic Information Science, an applicant must have:
  - (a) completed a bachelor's degree, normally with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7, or equivalent, *and*
  - (b) been accepted by the Director of the Joint Board of Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances, an applicant may be admitted on the basis of relevant professional or practical experience, as approved by the Director of the Joint Board of Studies.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Geographic Information Science, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the following:
 

Part 1: 120 points: coursework

  - (a) core papers: 60 points: GISC401–404 *and*
  - (b) one or both papers from GISC405–406 *and*
  - (c) one or more papers from GISC410–416 *and*
  - (d) any remaining points from the papers listed in the Master of Geographic Information Science Table.

Part 2: 120 points: Thesis GISC591
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points in 3 (c) above with any other postgraduate papers with the approval of the Director of the Joint Board of Studies.
- 5 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science with a B+ average or higher must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science.
- 7 Where a student has transferred into the Master of Geographic Information Science and is required to complete 120 points, the time limit to complete shall be a minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 8     At the discretion of the Director of the Joint Board of Studies, a student may be awarded credit of up to 30 points towards the coursework papers provided they have not been credited to a complete qualification before enrolment.

Structure

60 points	GISC401–404
and at least 15 points from	GISC405, 406
and at least 15 points from	GISC410–416
and up to 30 points from	any papers listed in the Master of Geographic Information Science Table
and	
Thesis	
120 points	GISC591

MASTER OF GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
GISC401	Foundations of Geographic Information Science	15	
GISC402	GIS Research	15	
GISC403	Cartography and Geovisualisation	15	
GISC404	Geospatial Analysis	15	
GISC405	GIS Programming and Databases	15	
GISC406	Remote Sensing for Earth Observation	15	
GISC410	Special Topic	15	
GISC411	Geographic Information Science (GIS) in Health	15	
GISC412	Spatial Algorithms and Programming	15	
GISC413	Special Topic: Geomatic Data Acquisition Techniques	15	
GISC415	Internship	15	
GISC416	Special Topic in Conservation	15	
GISC591	Thesis	120	

# MASTER OF GLOBAL BUSINESS (MGBus) REGULATIONS

AK1065

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Global Business an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree with a B- grade average or higher in papers at level 7, or equivalent.
- 2 Admission to the Master of Global Business is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

## Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Global Business, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 Students entering the Master of Global Business having already completed a Postgraduate Certificate in Business Studies with a B- grade average or above must complete an additional 120 points from the papers listed in the Master of Global Business Table.
- 5 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the research project may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Global Business or the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Studies.

## Structure

90 points	INTB860–865
and 45 points	ECON861, 862, MGMT861
and 45 points	INTB996

MASTER OF GLOBAL BUSINESS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
ECON861	Economics for Business	15	
ECON862	Statistics for Business	15	
INTB860	Global Business	15	
INTB861	Managing Global Business	15	
INTB862	SMEs in the Global Economy	15	INTB860
INTB863	Global Organisational Behaviour	15	INTB861, MGMT861

MASTER OF GLOBAL BUSINESS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
INTB864	Global Business in Asia	15	INTB860, 861
INTB865	Globalisation and the World Economy	15	INTB860, 861
INTB996	Research Project in Global Business	45	120 points from programme of study
MGMT861	Managing Organisations and People	15	

## MASTER OF HEALTH INFORMATICS (MHI) REGULATIONS

AK1319

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Health Informatics an applicant must have completed one of the following or equivalent:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant bachelor's degree with honours *or*
  - (c) a relevant postgraduate diploma.
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification in 1 above with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7 or above.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances an applicant who does not meet the requirements in 1 above but who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience may be considered for admission subject to completion of any relevant prerequisite papers.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Health Informatics,
  - (a) a student admitted under 1(a) above must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
  - (b) a student admitted under 1(b) and 1(c) above must complete the research project and at least 60 points of the compulsory papers.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 6 A student would normally be expected to complete all coursework requirements before enrolling in the research project

### Structure

75 points	COMP802–805, 811
and 45 points from	COMP809, 813, 816, 821, INFS804, 807
and	
<b>Applied Research Project</b>	
60 points	COMP997

MASTER OF HEALTH INFORMATICS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
COMP802	Health Information Standards	15	
COMP803	Clinical Information Systems and the Electronic Health Record	15	
COMP804	Health Analytics	15	
COMP805	Health Informatics and the Health Sector	15	
COMP809	Data Mining and Machine Learning	15	
COMP811	Research Methods	15	
COMP813	Artificial Intelligence	15	
COMP816	Autoidentification	15	
COMP821	Information Security	15	
COMP997	Applied Research Project	60	COMP811
INFS804	eSystems Design and Development	15	
INFS807	Readings	15	

## MASTER OF HEALTH PRACTICE (MHPrac) REGULATIONS

AK3733

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Health Practice an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification

*and*

  - (d) at least three years of relevant professional experience.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher.
- 3 An applicant may be required by the dean (or representative) to complete prerequisite papers in their chosen subject area.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Health Practice, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core papers: 30 points *and*
  - (b) a specialisation: 90 points from one of the subject areas identified in these regulations

*and either*

  - (c) the practice project

*or*

  - (d) 60 points from the additional papers listed in the Master of Health Practice Table related to the chosen subject area.
- 5 A student may substitute papers in the specialisations with other relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader.
- 6 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science with a B grade average or higher must complete at least 60 points in an approved course of study.
- 7 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science or the Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing Practice must complete at least 120 points in an approved course of study.
- 8 A student seeking registration as a Nurse Practitioner must complete the core papers and 150 points in an approved course of study from the Nursing subject area.



Structure

Core Papers

15 points from 589120, 589121, 589123, 589125  
and 15 points from 589126, 589127

Practice Project

60 points 589600

Specialisations

Acupuncture

75 points 589719, 589724, 589725  
and 15 points from relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

Child Health

15 points 589672  
and 75 points from 588050, 588051, 589130, 589661, 589663, 589664, 589670, 589671, 589758

Māori Health

60 points 589746, 589747, 589748  
and 30 points from 589635, 589637, 589640, 589806

Mental Health and Addictions

15 points 589340  
and 60 points from 589341–589344  
and 15 points from relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

Midwifery

75 points from 589129, 589130, 589674, MIDW801–811  
and 15 points from relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy

75 points 589718–589720  
and 15 points from relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

Nursing

15 points 589665  
and 75 points from 588584, 589130, 589661–589664, 589666, 589669, 589673, 589700, 589758, NURS801

Occupational Practice

75 points 588061, 588062, 589120, 589714

and 15 points from relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

---

**Psychotherapy Practice**

15 points 589900

and either

75 points 589901–589903

or

75 points 589904–589907

or

75 points 589901, 589908, 589909

or

75 points 589901, 589910, 589911

---

**Rehabilitation**

15 points 589700

and 75 points from 588060–588062, 589701–589712, 589714, 589718, 589719, HEAL801, 804, RHAB801

---

**Sport and Exercise\***

80 points from 588099, 588702, 588724, 588731, 589105, 589110, 589111

*\* Not open for new enrolments from 2012*

---

**Violence and Trauma Studies**

90 points 108200, COMH801–804

MASTER OF HEALTH PRACTICE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
108200	Restorative Justice in Aotearoa	15	
588050	Life Course Approaches to the Well Child	15	
588051	Working with Children and Families	15	
588060	Vocational Management and Rehabilitation	30	
588061	Enabling Participation I	15	
588062	Enabling Participation II	15	
588099	Exercise Physiology	20	
588584	Diagnostic Reasoning for Advanced Practice	15	588517, 588624
588702	Enhancing Muscular Performance	20	
588724	Physical Activity and Health Promotion	20	
588731	Applied Human Movement Study	20	
589105	Applied Sport and Exercise Psychology	20	
589110	Nutrition and Health Promotion	20	
589111	Contemporary Coaching Practice	20	

MASTER OF HEALTH PRACTICE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
589120	Critical Enquiry for Evidence Based Practice <sup>a</sup>	15	
589121	Quantitative Research I	15	
589123	Qualitative Research I	15	
589125	Integrative Research	15	
589126	Health Professional Practice	15	
589127	Practice Reality	15	
589130	Special Topic	15	
589340	Enhancing Social Participation in Mental Health	15	
589341	Concepts of Recovery in Mental Health	30	
589342	Mental Health Practice	30	
589343	Assessment for Addictions in Mental Health	30	
589344	Intervention for Addictions in Mental Health	30	589343
589600	Practice Project	60	Completed all coursework papers
589635	Leadership and Management I	15	
589637	Interprofessional Collaboration	15	
589640	Professional Supervision	30	
589661	Science for Advanced Practice <sup>a</sup>	30	
589662	Long Term Conditions	30	
589663	Primary Health Care	30	
589664	Pharmacology Science <sup>a</sup>	15	
589665	Advancing Nursing Practice	15	
589666	Applied Pharmacotherapeutics <sup>a</sup>	15	
589669	Prescribing Practicum <sup>a</sup>	45	
589670	Management of Children with Acute Illness	30	
589671	Chronic Illness and Disability in Childhood	30	
589672	Children in Context	15	
589673	Family Assessment	15	
589674	Speciality Practicum	30	
589700	Concepts of Rehabilitation	15	
589701	Hand and Upper Limb Therapy	45	
589702	Motor Control in Rehabilitation	15	
589703	Neurological Rehabilitation	15	

MASTER OF HEALTH PRACTICE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
589704	Stroke Management	15	
589705	Clinical Gait Analysis	15	
589706	Health Ergonomics	15	
589707	Innovative Strategies: Engaging in Rehabilitation	15	
589708	Breathing, Performance and Rehabilitation	15	
589709	Ultrasound Imaging	15	
589710	Therapeutic Exercise Science	15	
589711	Clinical Anatomy	15	
589712	Measurement for Health and Wellbeing	15	
589714	Participation and Health	30	
589718	Biomechanics	15	
589719	Pain: Mechanisms and Management	15	
589720	Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy	45	
589724	Western Acupuncture	45	<i>Coreq.</i> 589725
589725	Theoretical Concepts of Western Acupuncture	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 589724
589746	Te Rangahau Hauora Māori – Māori Health Research Practice	15	589125
589747	Taunga ā Mahi Hauora Māori – Māori Health Practice	30	
589748	Effective Supervision in Māori Health	15	
589757	Graduate Nursing Practice <sup>b</sup>	15	
589758	Advanced Assessment and Diagnostic Reasoning <sup>a</sup>	30	
589806	Health Law	15	
589900	Frameworks in Relational Practice	15	
589901	Advanced Psychotherapy Clinical Issues	15	
589902	Knowledge for Psychotherapy Practice	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 589903
589903	Advanced Psychotherapy Practice	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 589902
589904	Discourses in Psychoanalytic Psychotherapy	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 589905, 589906
589905	Psychoanalytic Psychotherapy Science	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 589904, 589906
589906	Psychoanalytic Psychotherapy Practice I	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 589904, 589905
589907	Psychoanalytic Psychotherapy Practice II	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 589904
589908	Clinical Supervision	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 589909
589909	Applied Clinical Supervision	30	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 589908

MASTER OF HEALTH PRACTICE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
589910	Group Psychotherapy	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 589911
589911	Applied Group Psychotherapy	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 589910
COMH801	Theory and Principles of Violence and Trauma	30	
COMH802	Effective Practice in Violence and Trauma	15	
COMH803	Groups as Agents for Change	15	
COMH804	Resolving Conflict in Practice	15	
HEAL801	Disability and Health	15	
HEAL804	Advanced Case Management Practice	15	
MIDW801	Physiological Childbirth for Midwifery Practice	15	
MIDW802	Midwifery Care for Women with Hypertensive Conditions	15	
MIDW803	Midwifery Care for Women with Obesity and Diabetes	15	
MIDW804	Complexities in Midwifery Practice	15	
MIDW805	Assessment of Fetal Wellbeing for Midwifery Practice	15	
MIDW806	Assessment of Maternal Wellbeing for Midwifery Practice	15	
MIDW807	Expanding Intrapartum Midwifery Practice	15	
MIDW808	The New Born Baby	15	
MIDW809	Developing Midwifery Practice	15	
MIDW810	Midwifery Practicum in Complex Contexts	15	
MIDW811	Elective Midwifery Practicum	15	
NURS801	Graduate Practice for Registered Nurses	30	
RHAB801	Occupational Ergonomics: Concepts of Moving and Handling	30	
<b>Additional Papers</b>			
589115	Enhancing Muscular Performance	15	
589118	Contemporary Coaching Practice	30	
589129	Specialist Readings	15	
589130	Special Topic	15	
589326	Contexts of Ageing	30	
589327	Interdisciplinary Practice with Older People	30	
589638	Health Policy Applied	15	
589639	Health Economics	15	

MASTER OF HEALTH PRACTICE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
589641	Clinical Governance and Quality	30	
589642	Quality Evaluation in Health	15	
589711	Clinical Anatomy	15	
589805	Applied Health Care Ethics	15	
589807	Biomedical Ethics	15	
589860	Learning and Assessment in Health Professional Education	15	
589861	Clinical Teaching and Learning	30	
HEAL803	Special Topic	30	
SPEX801	Applied Nutrition and Exercise Science	15	

a. Recommended for those seeking registration as a Nurse Practitioner.

b. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

## MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCE (MHSc) REGULATIONS

AK3485

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

*Note: an applicant shall provide such information for selection purposes as the Faculty may specify.*

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Health Science an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Health Science *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Health Science.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher.
- 3 An applicant must provide evidence of having completed an acceptable undergraduate research paper or equivalent.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Health Science, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Master of Health Science with a specialisation
    - (i) core papers: 30 points *and*
    - (ii) the requirements of a specialisation in structure (a) below.
  - (b) Master of Health Science – Psychology
    - (i) the requirements in structure (b) below.
  - (c) Master of Health Science
    - (i) the requirements in structure (c) below *and*
    - (ii) any remaining points from papers listed in the Master of Health Science Table.
  - (d) Master of Health Science
    - (i) the requirements in structure (d) below.
- 5 A student may substitute papers in the specialisations with other relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader.
- 6 A student may be required to have their course of study approved by the programme leader.
- 7 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Bachelor of Health Science (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science with a B grade average or higher must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis.
- 8 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis or the dissertation and any remaining points from papers as approved by the programme leader.

- 9 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science or the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science.
- 10 Where a student has transferred into the Master of Health Science and is required to complete 120 points, the time limit to complete shall be a minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.

## Structure

### Structure (a)

#### Core Papers

15 points from	589120, 589121, 589123, 589125
and 15 points from	589126, 589127

#### Specialisations

##### Advanced Nursing Practice

15 points	589665
and 150 points from	588584, 589130, 589642, 589661–589664, 589666, 589669, 589674, 589700, 589712, 589758, NURS801 including up to 45 points from any other papers listed in the Master of Health Science Table with the approval of the programme leader

and

##### Dissertation

45 points	589668
-----------	--------

##### MindBody Healthcare

90 points	589849–589852, 589900
-----------	-----------------------

and

##### Thesis

120 points	589690
------------	--------

or

##### Dissertation Option

60 points or 45 points	HEAL901, 589668
and	the remaining points from papers listed in the Master of Health Science Table

##### Psychotherapy\*

\* Not open for new enrolments from 2012

15 points	589900
and either	
140 points	588800–588802, 588804, 588805
or	
140 points	588806, 588851, 588853, 588854, 589857, 589858

and

##### Dissertation

60 points	HEAL901
-----------	---------



**Structure (b)****Psychology**

15 points from 589122, 589124, 589125, 589746

and 60 points from 588400, 588401, 589601, 589602

and 45 points 589668

and

(i)

30 points from 588117, 589130, 589605, 589700, 589712, HEAL801,  
PSYC801–805

and

**Thesis**

90 points 589597

or

(ii)

60 points from 589603–589605, PSYC801–805

and

**Practice Research Project**

60 points 589616

**Structure (c)**

15 points from 589120, 589121, 589123, 589125

and 15 points from 589126, 589127, 589635

and 60 points from 589712, 589920–589923

and

**Thesis**

120 points 589690

or

**Dissertation Option**

60 points or 45 points HEAL901, 589668

and the remaining points from papers listed in the Master of  
Health Science Table.

**Structure (d)**

15 points from 589121, 589123, 589125

and 15 points from 589126, 589127, 589312, 589635

and 90 points from 589128–589130, 589712, 589807 or any other  
postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme  
leader

and

**Thesis**

120 points 589690

MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Core Papers</b>			
588117	Applied Sport and Exercise Psychology	15	
588584	Diagnostic Reasoning for Advanced Practice	15	588517, 588624
588800	Psychotherapy Practice I	40	<i>Coreq.</i> 588802, 588804
588801	Psychotherapy Practice II	40	588800, 588802, 588804
588802	Psychotherapy Client Groups	20	<i>Coreq.</i> 588804
588804	Psychotherapy Principles I	20	<i>Coreq.</i> 588800, 588802
588805	Psychotherapy Principles II	20	588802, 588804 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 588800
588806	Developmental Theory Knowledge	20	<i>Coreq.</i> 588518, 589857
588851	Mother Infant Observation I	20	588518, 588806, 589857 <i>Coreq.</i> 588623, 589858
588853	Mother Infant Observation II	20	588851, 589858, 588623 <i>Coreq.</i> 588854
588854	Child Psychotherapy Practice II	40	588851, 589858 <i>Coreq.</i> 588853
589120	Critical Inquiry for Evidence Based Practice <sup>ac</sup>	15	
589121	Quantitative Research I	15	
589122	Quantitative Research II	15	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 589121 or 589125
589123	Qualitative Research I	15	
589124	Qualitative Research II	15	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 589123 or 589125
589125	Integrative Research	15	
589126	Health Professional Practice	15	
589127	Practice Reality	15	
589130	Special Topic	15	
589601	Psychological Theory and Practice	45	
589602	Therapeutic Theories and Skills	15	
589603	Psychological Assessment and Diagnosis	15	
589604	Psychological Intervention	30	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 589603
589605	Supervised Practicum	15	589603
589616	Practice Research Project	60	
589642	Quality Evaluation in Health	15	
589661	Science for Advanced Practice <sup>a</sup>	30	

MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
589662	Long Term Conditions	30	589758
589663	Primary Health Care	30	
589664	Pharmacology Science <sup>a</sup>	15	589661
589665	Advancing Nursing Practice	15	
589666	Applied Pharmacotherapeutics <sup>a</sup>	15	589664
589668	Dissertation	45	All course work papers must be completed (195 points)
589669	Practicum Prescribing <sup>a</sup>	45	589661, 589664, 589666, 589758
589674	Speciality Practicum	30	589758, 589661
589690	Thesis	120	All course work must be completed (120 points)
589700	Concepts of Rehabilitation	15	
589712	Measuring Health and Well-being	15	
589746	Te Rangahau Hauora Māori – Māori Health Research Practice	15	589125
589747	Taunga ā Mahi Hauora – Māori Health Practice	30	
589748	Effective Supervision in Māori Health	15	
589758	Advanced Assessment and Diagnostic Reasoning <sup>a</sup>	30	
589849	MindBody Paradigms	15	
589850	MindBody Healthcare Practice I	30	589849
589851	MindBody Healthcare Science	15	589849, 589850
589852	MindBody Healthcare Practice II	15	589849, 589850, 589851
589857	Child Psychotherapy Practice IA	20	Coreq. 588806, 588518
589858	Child Psychotherapy Practice IB	20	588518, 589857, 588806 Coreq. 588623, 588851
589900	Frameworks in Relational Practice	15	
HEAL901	Dissertation <sup>b</sup>	60	All course work must be completed (180 points)
NURS801	Graduate Practice for Registered Nurses	30	
PSYC801	Advanced Positive Psychology	15	
PSYC802	Strengths and Positive Communities	15	
PSYC803	Positive Organisations	15	

MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
PSYC804	Positive Interventions	15	
PSYC805	Rehabilitation Psychology	15	
<b>Additional Papers</b>			
108200	Restorative Justice in Aotearoa	15	
588554	Special Topic Dental Knowledge	30	
588555	Special Topic Dental Practice	30	
588556	Special Topic Oral Health Knowledge	30	
588557	Special Topic Oral Health Practice	30	
589128	Practice Pursued	30	
589129	Specialist Readings	15	
589130	Special Topic	15	
589312	Programme Planning and Evaluation	15	
589325	Cognitive Health in Ageing	15	
589326	Context of Ageing	30	
589327	Interdisciplinary Practice with Older Adults	30	
589328	Activity, Health and Nutrition for Older Persons	15	
589635	Leadership and Management I	15	
589807	Biomedical Ethics	15	
589920	Expressive Therapies Practice I	30	589923
589921	Expressive Therapies Practice II	15	589920, 589923 <i>Coreq. 589922</i>
589922	Knowledge for Expressive Therapies	15	
589923	Science for Expressive Therapies	15	
COMH801	Theory and Principles of Violence and Trauma	30	
COMH802	Effective Practice in Violence and Trauma	15	
COMH803	Groups as Agents for Change	15	
COMH804	Resolving Conflict in Practice	15	
HEAL801	Disability and Health	15	
HEAL803	Special Topic	30	
HEAL804	Advanced Case Management Practice	15	
SPEX801	Applied Nutrition and Exercise Science	15	

a. Recommended for those seeking registration as a Nurse Practitioner.

b. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

c. For some dissertations and practice project only, not thesis.

MASTER OF HUMAN RIGHTS (MHUMRIGHTS) REGULATIONS

AK1023

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Human Rights an applicant must have completed a bachelor’s degree with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7 or equivalent.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances an applicant who does not meet the requirements in 1 above but who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience may be considered for admission.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for a Master of Human Rights, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

120 points	SOSC801–806
and 60 points	SOSC997

MASTER OF HUMAN RIGHTS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
SOSC801	Human Rights in a Global Context	30	
SOSC802	Human Rights in New Zealand: History, Institutions and Impact	15	
SOSC803	Special Topic in Human Rights	15	
SOSC804	Human Rights Communication and Advocacy: Theory and Practice	30	SOSC801–803
SOSC805	Human Rights Policy and Analysis	15	SOSC801, 802, 804
SOSC806	Human Rights Research Methods	15	
SOSC997	Applied Research Project	60	SOSC801–806

## MASTER OF INFORMATION SECURITY AND DIGITAL FORENSICS (MISDF) REGULATIONS

*Note: AK1310 Master of Forensic Information Technology (240 points) is not open for new enrolments from 2015*

AK1324

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Information Security and Digital Forensics an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences or equivalent qualification with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7:
- 2 In exceptional circumstances the dean (or nominee) may admit an applicant who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience deemed equivalent to 1 above.
- 3 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Information Security and Digital Forensics, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student would normally be expected to achieve all coursework requirements before enrolling in the research project or the thesis.
- 6 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 7 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences.

### Transition Arrangements

- 8 Students who enrolled in the Master of Forensic Information Technology (MFIT) prior to 2015 will be given the option of completing their programme of study under the MFIT regulations. Students that have not commenced their thesis will be given the option of transferring to the regulations for the Master of Information Security and Digital Forensics. These transition arrangements expire at the end of 2017.

Structure

60 points	COMP811, 821, 830, 832
and at least 30 points from	COMP812, 816, 818, 831, 833, 834, 836
and	
<b>Project</b>	
60 points	COMP997
Or	
<b>Thesis</b>	
90 points	COMP998

MASTER OF INFORMATION SECURITY AND DIGITAL FORENSICS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
COMP811	Research Methods	15	
COMP812	Next Generation Networking	15	
COMP816	Autoidentification	15	
COMP818	Intelligent Surveillance	15	
COMP821	Information Security	15	
COMP830	Cryptography and Cryptanalysis	15	
COMP831	Cybercrime and IT-Governance	15	
COMP832	Digital Forensics Tools and Techniques	15	
COMP833	Network Security and Forensics	15	
COMP834	Research Readings <sup>a</sup>	15	
COMP836	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	30	
COMP997	Applied Research Project	60	COMP811
COMP998	Thesis	90	COMP811

a. Enrolment subject to approval from the programme leader.

## MASTER OF INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (MIHM) REGULATIONS

*Note: AK3705 Master of International Hospitality Management (240 points) is not open for new enrolments from 2016*

AK1058

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of International Hospitality Management an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management or other relevant degree, or an equivalent qualification.
- 2 An applicant must have completed the admission qualification in 1 above with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for a Master of International Hospitality Management, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points with any other postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student's course of study within the Master of International Hospitality Management must be approved by the programme leader.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in a thesis, dissertation or applied project may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management or Postgraduate Certificate in Hospitality Management.
- 7 A student would normally be expected to complete all required coursework papers before enrolling in the thesis or dissertation, and have no more than 15 coursework points to complete before enrolling in the applied project.
- 8 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management must achieve 120 points by successfully completing either the thesis, dissertation or applied project with any remaining points from papers listed in the Master of International Hospitality Management Table.
- 9 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management with a B grade average must achieve a further 120 points including either the thesis, dissertation or applied project.

### Structure

#### Structure (a)

30 points from

and 30 points from

SOSC880, 881, 884

COMM800, HOSP801–807



*and*

**Thesis**

120 points

HOSP999

**Structure (b)**

30 points from

SOSC880, 881, 884

*and* 90 points from

COMM800, HOSP801–807

*and*

**Dissertation**

60 points

HOSP997

**Structure (c)**

45 points

COMM800, TOUR801, 811

*and* 90 points from

HOSP801–807

*and*

**Applied Project**

45 points

HOSP996

MASTER OF INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT TABLE

Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
COMM800	Critical Thinking, Analysis and Argument: Hospitality	15	
HOSP801	Contemporary Topic in Hospitality	15	
HOSP802	Financial Management in Hospitality: A Strategic Approach	15	
HOSP803	Hospitality Marketing Research	15	
HOSP804	Power, People and Profit: Contemporary Issues in Hospitality and Tourism Employment	15	
HOSP805	Strategic Management in Hospitality	15	
HOSP806	Human Behaviour in Hospitality Organisations	15	
HOSP807	Leadership and Ethics in Hospitality and Tourism	15	
HOSP996	Applied Project in Hospitality	45	TOUR811
HOSP997	MIHM Dissertation	60	SOSC880 and 881 or, SOSC884
HOSP999	MIHM Thesis	120	SOSC880 and 881 or, SOSC884
SOSC880	Qualitative Research Methods and Analysis	15	
SOSC881	Quantitative Research Methods and Analysis	15	
SOSC884	Social Research Design and Analysis	30	
TOUR810	Directed Reading	15	
TOUR811	Applied Research Methods	15	

## MASTER OF INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT (MITM) REGULATIONS

*Note: AK1282 Master of International Tourism Management (240 points) is not open for new enrolments from 2016*

AK1057

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of International Tourism Management an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of International Tourism Management or other relevant degree, or an equivalent qualification.
- 2 An applicant must have completed the entry qualification in 1 above with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for a Master of International Tourism Management, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points with any other postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student's course of study within the Master of International Tourism Management must be approved by the programme leader.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in a thesis, dissertation or applied project may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in International Tourism Management or the Postgraduate Certificate in International Tourism Management.
- 7 A student would normally be expected to complete all required coursework papers before enrolling in the thesis, dissertation or applied project.
- 8 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in International Tourism Management must achieve 120 points by successfully completing either the thesis, dissertation or applied project with any remaining points from papers listed in the Master of International Tourism Management Table.
- 9 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Certificate in International Tourism Management with a B grade average must achieve a further 120 points including either the thesis, dissertation or applied project.

### Structure

#### Structure (a)

30 points from

SOSC880, 881, 884

*and* 30 points from TOUR801–808, 810

*and*

**Thesis**

120 points TOUR999

**Structure (b)**

30 points from SOSC880, 881, 884

*and* 90 points from TOUR801–808, 810

*and*

**Dissertation**

60 points TOUR998

**Structure (c)**

15 points TOUR811

*and* 120 points from TOUR801–808, 810

*and*

**Applied Project**

45 points TOUR996

MASTER OF INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
SOSC880	Qualitative Research Methods and Analysis	15	
SOSC881	Quantitative Research Methods and Analysis	15	
SOSC884	Social Research Design and Analysis	30	
TOUR801	Management and Entrepreneurship in Tourism	15	
TOUR802	Tourism in Coastal and Marine Environments	15	
TOUR803	Tourism in Asia	15	
TOUR804	Tourist Experiences and Consumer Perspectives	15	
TOUR805	The South Pacific and Tourism	15	
TOUR806	Contemporary Topics in Tourism	15	
TOUR807	Special Topic I	15	
TOUR808	Special Topic II	15	
TOUR810	Directed Reading	15	
TOUR811	Applied Research Methods	15	
TOUR996	Applied Project in Tourism	45	TOUR811
TOUR998	MITM Dissertation	60	SOSC880 and 881 or, SOSC884
TOUR999	MITM Thesis	120	SOSC880 and 881 or, SOSC884

## MASTER OF LAWS (LLM) REGULATIONS

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2016, except for the thesis option of 120 points*

AK1044

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Laws an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) a Bachelor of Laws *or*
  - (b) a Bachelor of Laws (Honours).
- 2 In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who does not meet the requirements in 1 above, but who has extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, may be considered for admission.
- 3 An applicant must demonstrate to the dean (or representative) an ability to undertake study at postgraduate level in the proposed course of study.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Laws, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below, including LAWS901 Legal Research Methodology.
  - (a) Master of Laws by Thesis
    - (i) a thesis of either 120 or 90 points *and*
    - (ii) any remaining points from papers listed in the Master of Laws Table.
  - (b) Master of Laws by Dissertation
    - (i) a dissertation of 60 points *and*
    - (ii) 60 points from papers listed in the Master of Laws Table.
  - (c) Master of Laws by Coursework
    - (i) 120 points from papers listed in the Master of Laws Table.
- 5 An exemption from LAWS901 Legal Research Methodology, or part thereof, may be granted to a student who has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Programme Director advanced skills in legal research methodology.
- 6 A student may substitute up to 30 points with papers from any other relevant postgraduate programme with the approval of the Programme Director.
- 7 A student may complete this qualification with an endorsement specialisation where 90 points are completed within one of the specialisations listed in these regulations. These points may include a thesis, dissertation or research project in the area of the specialisation.

Structure

Legal Research Methodology <i>and either</i>	LAWS901
<b>Thesis</b>	
120 points	LAWS999
<i>or</i>	
120 points from:	
<b>Specialisations</b>	
Corporate and Commercial Law	419100–419115, 419150, 419701, 419703, 419704, LAWS927, 928
Criminal Law*	419115, 419201–419204, 419250
Employment Law*	419300–419305, 419350
Environmental and Resource Management*	419105, 419110, 419400–419405, 419450
Intellectual Property*	419500–419512, 419550
Property and Development	419100, 419102, 419402, 419405, 419600–419605, 419650
Regulation and Competition	419110, 419400, 419402, 419405, 419500, 419602, 419700–419705, 419450
Taxation	419800, 419850, LAWS820–826
<i>* Not open for new enrolments in 2014</i>	
<b>Thesis</b>	
90 points	419006
<b>Dissertation</b>	
60 points	419007
<b>Research Project</b>	
30 points	419008

MASTER OF LAWS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Core Papers</b>			
419006	Thesis	90	
419007	Dissertation	60	
419008	Research Project	30	
LAWS901	Legal Research Methodology	0	
LAWS999	Thesis	120	
<b>Additional Papers</b>			
419100	Building Law	30	
419101	Commercial Litigation	30	

MASTER OF LAWS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
419102	Construction Contracts	30	
419103	Contemporary Issues in Insurance Law	30	
419104	Corporate Demise and Reconstruction	30	
419105	Corporate Environmental Law	30	
419106	Corporate Finance Law	30	
419107	Corporate Governance	30	
419108	Corporate Social Responsibility	30	
419109	Dispute Resolution: Negotiation, Mediation and Arbitration	30	
419110	Environmental Market Mechanisms	30	
419111	Māori Business Structures	30	
419112	Not-for-Profit Organisations and the Law	30	
419113	Personal Property Securities	30	
419114	Trusts and Fiduciary Obligations in Commercial Relationships	30	
419115	White Collar and Cyber Crime	30	
419150	Special Topic	30	
419201	Criminal Law: Forms of Liability	30	
419202	Current Issues in Criminal Procedure	30	
419203	Current Issues in Sentencing	30	
419204	Criminal Defences	30	
419250	Special Topic in Criminal Law	30	
419300	Accident Compensation and the Workplace	30	
419301	Collective Bargaining	30	
419302	Discrimination and Human Rights in the Workplace	30	
419303	Employment Law Issues in Business Restructuring	30	
419304	Global Issues in Employment Law	30	
419305	The Individual Employment Relationship	30	
419350	Special Topic in Employment Law	30	
419400	Climate Change Law	30	
419401	Contemporary Issues in International Environmental Law	30	
419402	Contemporary Issues in Resource Management Law in New Zealand	30	

MASTER OF LAWS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
419403	Energy Law	30	
419404	International Trade and the Environment	30	
419405	Issues in Urban Environmental Law	30	
419450	Special Topic in Environmental and Resource Management Law	30	
419500	Competition Policy and Intellectual Property	30	
419501	Copyright and Allied Rights in Creative Industries	30	
419502	Copyright in the Digital Age	30	
419503	Franchising, Licensing and Technology Transfer	30	
419504	Information Security Law in Global Networked Environments	30	
419505	Intellectual Property, the Treaty and Indigenous Rights	30	
419506	Patents: Specifications and Processes	30	
419507	Patents: The Substantive Law	30	
419508	Privacy and Celebrity in the Law	30	
419509	Process and Procedure in Trade Mark Law	30	
419510	Selected Issues in Substantive Patent Law	30	
419511	Sports Law	30	
419512	Trade Marks, Brands and Commercial Reputations: The Substantive Law	30	
419550	Special Topic in Intellectual Property	30	
419600	Commercial Leases	30	
419601	Current Issues in Relationship Property	30	
419602	Unit Titles, Cross Leases and Land Ownership Issues	30	
419603	Māori Land Court: Role and Jurisdiction	30	
419604	Public Works	30	
419605	Sale of Land in New Zealand	30	
419650	Special Topic in Property and Development	30	
419700	Cartels and Coordinated Behaviour	30	
419701	Global Issues in Competition Law and Policy	30	
419702	Insider Trading and Market Manipulation	30	
419703	Market Power Analysis In Competition Cases	30	
419704	Regulating Networks and Utilities	30	

MASTER OF LAWS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
419705	Regulatory Processes	30	
419750	Special Topic in Regulation and Competition	30	
419800	Jurisprudential Perspectives on Taxation Law	30	
419850	Special Topic in Taxation	30	
LAWS820	The Tax Base	30	
LAWS821	Taxation of Entities	30	
LAWS822	Tax Administration	30	
LAWS823	Principles of International Taxation	30	
LAWS824	Goods and Services Taxation	30	
LAWS825	Tax Avoidance: Concepts and Practice	30	
LAWS826	Double Tax Treaties	30	
LAWS927	The International Trust	30	
LAWS928	The Modern Discretionary Trust	30	



MASTER OF MARKETING (MMktg) REGULATIONS

AK1045

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Marketing an applicant must have completed a bachelor’s degree with a B- grade average or higher in papers at level 7, or equivalent.
- 2 Admission to the Master of Marketing is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Marketing, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 Students entering the Master of Marketing having already completed a Postgraduate Certificate in Business Studies with a B- grade average or above must complete an additional 120 points from the papers listed in the Master of Marketing Table.
- 5 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the research project may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing or the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Studies.

Structure

90 points	MKTG860–865
and 45 points	ACCT861, ECON861, MGMT861
and 45 points	MKTG996

MASTER OF MARKETING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
ACCT861	Management Accounting for Business	15	
ECON861	Economics for Business	15	
MGMT861	Managing Organisations and People	15	
MKTG860	Marketing Management	15	
MKTG861	Understanding Markets	15	MKTG860

MASTER OF MARKETING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
MKTG862	Understanding Consumers	15	MKTG860
MKTG863	Strategic Marketing Science	15	MKTG860
MKTG864	Applied Marketing Concepts	15	MKTG860
MKTG865	Research in Marketing	15	<i>Coreq.</i> MKTG996
MKTG996	Research Project in Marketing	45	120 points from programme of study <i>Coreq.</i> MKTG865

MASTER OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE (MMLS) REGULATIONS

AK1028

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Medical Laboratory Science an applicant must have completed a Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7, or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant must be a registered Medical Laboratory Scientist with the Medical Sciences Council of New Zealand (MSCNZ) and hold a current Practising Certificate.

**Completion Requirements**

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Medical Laboratory Science, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science with a B grade average or higher must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis.
- 5 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science.

**Structure**

60 points and either	779015, 779059
<b>Specialist Scientist</b>	
30 points	779057
and 30 points from	779052, 779053, 779056
or	
<b>Management</b>	
15 points from	589805, 589807
and 45 points from	589130, 589635, 589636, 589638, 589806
and	
<b>Thesis</b>	
120 points	779020

MASTER OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
589130	Special Topic	15	
589635	Leadership and Management I	15	
589636	Leadership and Management II	15	
589638	Health Policy Applied	15	
589805	Applied Health Care Ethics	15	
589806	Health Law	15	
589807	Biomedical Ethics	15	
779015	Scientific Research	30	
779020	Thesis	120	779015
779052	Specialist Readings in Applied Science	30	
779053	Selected Topics in Applied Science	30	
779056	Contemporary Molecular Genetics	30	
779057	Ethics of Biotechnology	30	
779059	Quality Assurance in Laboratory Services	30	

MASTER OF PERFORMANCE AND MEDIA ARTS (MPMA) REGULATIONS

AK1314

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Performance and Media Arts an applicant must have completed the following:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor’s degree or
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed 1(a) or (b) above with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7.
- 3 An applicant may be required to submit a portfolio of work and attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Performance and Media Arts, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 6 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Performance and Media Arts must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis.
- 7 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Performance and Media Arts.

Structure

60 points	119101, 119102
and 60 points from	119103–119106, 119308, 119309
and	
Thesis	
120 points	119110

MASTER OF PERFORMANCE AND MEDIA ARTS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
119101	Research, Context and Methods	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 119102
119102	Research Project	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 119101
119103	Space, Image, Sound and Performance	15	
119104	Emerging Paradigms of Performance	15	
119105	Performing Bodies	15	
119106	Interactive Performance and Media Arts	15	
119308	Special Topic A <sup>a</sup>	15	
119309	Special Topic B <sup>a</sup>	15	
119110	Thesis	120	119101

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader

## MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY (MPhil) REGULATIONS

AK3720

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Philosophy an applicant must have completed one of the following:
  - (a) a four-year bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a bachelor's honours degree *or*
  - (c) a bachelor's degree and a postgraduate diploma *or*
  - (d) a bachelor's degree and at least three years of experience relevant to the proposed programme of research.
- 2 A student must have completed their admission qualification in 1 above with the equivalent of a B grade average or higher.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances, an applicant may be admitted who does not meet the requirements in 1 above, but who has a professional qualification and/or extensive professional or scholarly experience relevant to the proposed subject of the thesis.
- 4 An applicant who applies under 1 or 3 above must provide evidence to the University Postgraduate Board of their ability to pursue research in the proposed subject of the thesis.
- 5 The University Postgraduate Board may require an applicant to complete an approved course in research methods and/or complete any other preparatory paper(s) or work prior to admission.
- 6 The University Postgraduate Board must be satisfied that an applicant's proposed programme of research is viable and the arrangements for supervision are appropriate and able to be sustained.
- 7 Admission to the Master of Philosophy is subject to the approval of the University Postgraduate Board.

### Completion Requirements:

- 8 To qualify for the Master of Philosophy, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing a thesis.  
*Note: the thesis code is allocated by the relevant department at enrolment.*
- 9 A full-time student must complete the requirements for the Master of Philosophy within 12 months, and a part-time student within 36 months of first enrolment in the programme.

# MASTER OF PROFESSIONAL ACCOUNTING (MPA) REGULATIONS

AK3611

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Professional Accounting an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree with a B- grade average or higher in papers at level 7, or equivalent.
- 2 Admission to the Master of Professional Accounting is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

## Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Professional Accounting, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student with an average grade falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the capstone Professional Accounting Practice paper may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Accounting.

## Structure

195 points	ACCT860–867, ECON861, 862, LAWS860, 861, MGMT861
and 45 points	ACCT996



MASTER OF PROFESSIONAL ACCOUNTING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
ACCT860	Financial Accounting	15	
ACCT861	Management Accounting for Business	15	
ACCT862	Taxation in New Zealand	15	ACCT860
ACCT863	Accounting Information Systems	15	ACCT860, 861
ACCT864	Auditing	15	ACCT863
ACCT865	Advanced Financial Accounting	15	ACCT860
ACCT866	Strategic Management Accounting	15	ACCT861, MGMT861
ACCT867	Finance for Accountants	15	ACCT860, ECON861, LAWS860
ACCT996	Professional Accounting Practice	45	180 points from programme of study
ECON861	Economics for Business	15	
ECON862	Statistics for Business	15	
LAWS860	Business Law	15	
LAWS861	Law of Business Organisations	15	
MGMT861	Managing Organisations and People	15	

## MASTER OF PROFESSIONAL BUSINESS STUDIES (MProfBusSt) REGULATIONS

*Note: not open for new enrolments from Semester 2, 2014*

AK3734

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Professional Business Studies an applicant must have completed one of the following:
  - (a) a relevant four-year bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) the Bachelor of Business (Honours) or equivalent *or*
  - (c) the Postgraduate Diploma in Business or equivalent *or*
  - (d) the Bachelor of Business or equivalent *and*
    - (i) the Graduate Diploma in Business or equivalent *or*
    - (ii) a relevant professional qualification equivalent to one year of advanced study, *or*
    - (iii) at least three years of relevant professional experience.
- 2 An applicant must have completed the relevant prerequisite papers in the selected subject area for this degree with a B grade average or higher.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Professional Business Studies, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 60 points from papers listed in one of the specialisations and 60 points from papers listed in the Master of Business Table.
- 4 A student may complete this qualification with an endorsed specialisation where 90 points or more are taken from papers listed within one of the specialisations.
- 5 A student's course of study within a specialisation must be approved by the programme leader.

Structure

<b>Specialisations</b>		
<b>Accounting</b>		
at least 60 points from		ACCT801–809 and may include up to 30 points from LAWS803–806, 820–826 with approval of the programme leader
<b>Business Information Systems</b>		
at least 60 points from		BSYS801–807 including up to 30 points from the Master of Computing and Information Sciences Table
<b>Economics</b>		
at least 60 points from		ECON801–809
<b>Finance</b>		
at least 60 points from		FINA801–807
<b>International Business</b>		
at least 60 points from		INTB801–804
<b>Management</b>		
at least 60 points from		BSYS802, 807, ENTR801, 802, MGMT804–808, SUSE801
<b>Māori Development</b>		
60 points		918401–918403, 919404, 948412, 948413
<b>Marketing</b>		
at least 60 points from		ADVT801–803, MKTG803–807, RETL801–803
<b>People and Employment</b>		
at least 60 points from		EMPL801–803, HRMG801–803
<b>Sport and Recreation Management</b>		
at least 60 points from		SPMG801–804
<b>Taxation</b>		
at least 60 points from		LAWS803–806, 820–826

Refer to the Master of Business Table on page 174.

## MASTER OF PROFESSIONAL LANGUAGE STUDIES (MPLS) REGULATIONS

AK1287

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Professional Language Studies an applicant must have completed one of the following:
  - (a) a relevant four-year bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant bachelor's degree with honours *or*
  - (c) a relevant postgraduate diploma *or*
  - (d) a bachelor's degree *or* graduate diploma *and*
    - (i) a relevant professional qualification approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to one year of advanced study.
- 2 An applicant must have completed their qualification in 1(d)(i) above to a merit standard.
- 3 All applicants must have at least one year of relevant professional experience.
- 4 An applicant who is admitted under 1(d)(i) above will be required to provide evidence of further relevant professional experience.

### Completion requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Master of Professional Language Studies, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

---

#### Core Papers

15 points	LING810
<i>and</i> 15 points from	LING811–81, LNGT803

#### Specialisation

---

#### Language Teaching

90 points	LNGT801, 802, 900, 995
-----------	------------------------

MASTER OF PROFESSIONAL LANGUAGE STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
LING810	Language Analysis	15	
LING811	Language, Culture and Communication	15	
LING812	Discourse Analysis	15	LING810
LING813	Language and Society <sup>a</sup>	15	LING810
LNGT801	The Language Learner	15	
LNGT802	Curriculum Design and Assessment	15	
LNGT803	The Context of Language Teaching and Learning	15	
LNGT900	Contemporary Approaches and Issues in Language Teaching	30	
LNGT995	Reflective Practice Project	30	LING810, LNGT801, 900

a. Not offered in 2016.

# MASTER OF PSYCHOTHERAPY (MPsychotherapy) REGULATIONS

AK3920

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Psychotherapy an applicant must have completed the Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy Studies or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant must have the personal qualities that show suitability for this programme.
- 3 An applicant may be required to attend selection interviews.
- 4 An applicant will be required to supply references and satisfy a police check.

## Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Master of Psychotherapy, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 6 A student may substitute 589881 or 589882 with a Special Topic paper with the approval of the programme leader.

## Structure

180 points	589130, PSYT803, 804, 806–811
and 15 points from	589125, 589746, 589874
and	
<b>Dissertation</b>	
45 points	589668

MASTER OF PSYCHOTHERAPY TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
589125	Integrative Research	15	
589130	Special Topic	15	
589668	Dissertation	45	589125 or 589746 or 589874
589746	Te Rangahau Hāuora Māori — Māori Health Research Practice	15	
589874	Research for Psychotherapy	15	
PSYT803	Reflexivity and Relational Skills I	15	<i>Coreq.</i> PSYT806
PSYT804	Relational Theory and Ethical Practice	30	
PSYT806	Psychotherapy Practice I	30	<i>Coreq.</i> PSYT803
PSYT807	Clinical Assessment and Formulation	15	
PSYT808	Reflexivity and Relational Skills II	15	PSYT803, <i>Coreq.</i> PSYT810
PSYT809	Theorising Psychotherapy	15	PSYT804
PSYT810	Psychotherapy Practice IIA	30	PSYT806, <i>Coreq.</i> PSYT808
PSYT811	Psychotherapy Practice IIB	15	PSYT806, 810

## MASTER OF PUBLIC HEALTH (MPH) REGULATIONS

AK3805

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Public Health an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma

*and*

  - (c) at least one year of relevant professional experience.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Public Health, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 15 points in the elective component with papers from any other postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student who is admitted to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health or the Bachelor of Health Science (Honours) with a B grade average or higher must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis.
- 6 A student with an average grade falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma or Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health.

### Structure

60 points	PUBH801, 804, 805
<i>and</i> at least 60 points from	papers in the Master of Public Health Table
<i>and</i>	
<b>Thesis</b>	
120 points	589690
<i>or</i>	
90 points	589597
<i>or</i>	
<b>Dissertation</b>	
60 points	HEAL901



MASTER OF PUBLIC HEALTH TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
589108	Physical Activity and Health Promotion	30	
589109	Nutrition and Health Promotion	30	
589120	Critical Enquiry for Evidence Based Practice	15	
589121	Quantitative Research I	15	
589122	Quantitative Research II	15	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 589121 or 589125
589123	Qualitative Research I	15	
589124	Qualitative Research II	15	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 589123 or 589125
589125	Integrative Research	15	
589130	Special Topic	15	
589314	Community Environmental Health	15	
589315	Community Action Planning	15	
589316	Tobacco Control	15	
589317	Smoking Cessation	15	
589320	Building Sustainable Communities	30	
589597	Thesis	90	
589712	Measuring Health and Well-being	15	
589639	Health Economics	15	
589690	Thesis	120	
589746	Te Rangahau Hāuora Māori – Māori Health Research Practice	15	589125
589747	Taunga a Mahi Hāuora Māori – Māori Health Practice	30	589746
HEAL801	Disability and Health	15	
HEAL803	Special Topic	30	
HEAL901	Dissertation	60	Completion of course work
PUBH801	Principles of Public Health	15	
PUBH802	Public Health Programme Management	15	
PUBH803	International and Migrant Health	15	
PUBH804	Public Health Policy and Systems	15	PUBH801
PUBH805	Social Epidemiology and Biostatistics	30	PUBH801

## MASTER OF SCIENCE (MSc) REGULATIONS

AK1037

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Science an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Science *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Science.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7 in their selected subject area for this degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Science, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.
- 4 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or the Bachelor of Science (Honours) with a B grade average or higher must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis.
- 5 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or the Postgraduate Certificate in Science.
- 6 A student may substitute optional papers with other relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

Structure (a)

30 points 779015  
and 90 points from 778022, 778023, 778026, 778038, 778040, 779001,  
779003–779005, 779052, 779053, 779056–779059,  
CHEM801–806, CONS801–804, GISC403, 405, 406, 416,  
INFS812

and

Thesis

120 points 779010

Structure (b)

90 points from COMP807, 808, 811, 826, 827, 835, 840, 841, MATH800,  
802–805, PHIL800, STAT800–804

and 30 points from papers listed in the Master of Science Table or other  
relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the  
programme leader.

and

Thesis

120 points MATH989

Structure (c)

Applied Conservation

90 points 778040, 779015, CONS801–803  
and 30 points from 778038, 779005, 779058, CONS804, GISC416

and

Thesis

120 points 779010

MASTER OF SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
778022	Analytical and Environmental Chemistry	30	
778023	Food Science	30	
778026	Biomedical Science and Technology	30	
778030	Dissertation <sup>b</sup>	45	779015
778038	Marine Ecosystems	30	
778040	Applications of Geographical Information Systems	15	
779001	Specialist Readings	15	
779003	Frontiers of Food Microbiology	30	
779004	Selected Topics in Microbiology	30	
779005	Advanced Applications of GIS	30	
779010	Thesis	120	
779015	Scientific Research	30	
779052	Specialist Readings in Applied Science	30	
779053	Selected Topics in Applied Science	30	
779056	Contemporary Molecular Genetics <sup>a</sup>	30	
779057	Ethics of Biotechnology	30	
779058	Evolution	30	
779059	Quality Assurance in Laboratory Services	30	
CHEM801	Physical Chemistry I	15	
CHEM802	Physical Chemistry II	15	
CHEM803	Organic Chemistry I	15	
CHEM804	Organic Chemistry II	15	
CHEM805	Biological Inorganic Chemistry I	15	
CHEM806	Biological Inorganic Chemistry II	15	
COMP807	Algorithms, Graphs and Combinatorics	15	
COMP808	Logic, Games and Automata	15	
COMP811	Research Methods	15	
COMP826	Mobile System Development <sup>a</sup>	15	
COMP827	Advanced Computer Graphics <sup>a</sup>	15	
COMP835	Server System Development <sup>a</sup>	15	
COMP840	Specialist Topic A <sup>c</sup>	15	
COMP841	Specialist Topic B <sup>c</sup>	15	
CONS801	International Conservation Biology	15	

MASTER OF SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
CONS802	Applied New Zealand Conservation	15	
CONS803	Socio-ecological Systems Analysis	15	
CONS804	Global Change Biology	15	
GISC403	Cartography and Geovisualisation	15	
GISC405	GIS Programming and Databases	15	
GISC406	Remote Sensing for Earth Observation	15	
GISC416	Special Topic	15	
INFS812	Bioinformatics	15	
MATH800	Advanced Topics in Applied Mathematics	15	
MATH802	Financial Mathematics	15	
MATH803	Mathematical Modelling and Simulation	15	
MATH804	Financial Models and Decision Analysis	15	
MATH805	Advanced Numerical Analysis	15	
MATH895	Dissertation <sup>b</sup>	30	
MATH989	Thesis	120	
PHIL800	Philosophy of Computing Technology	15	
STAT800	Stochastic Modelling	15	
STAT801	Multivariate Analysis	15	
STAT802	Advanced Topics in Analytics	15	
STAT803	Official Statistics	15	
STAT804	Optimization and Operation Research	15	

a. Not offered every year.

b. Only available for students enrolled in AK1040.

c. Enrolment subject to the approval of the programme leader.

## MASTER OF SERVICE-ORIENTED COMPUTING (MSOC) REGULATIONS

AK1318

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Service-Oriented Computing an applicant must have completed one of the following or equivalent:
  - (a) a relevant three-year bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant bachelor's degree with honours *or*
  - (c) a relevant postgraduate diploma
- 2 An applicant must normally have completed the admission qualification in 1 above with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7 or above.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances an applicant who does not meet the requirements in 1 above but who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience may be considered for admission subject to completion of any relevant prerequisite papers.

### Completion requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Service-Oriented Computing,
  - (a) a student admitted under 1(a) above must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
  - (b) a student admitted under 1(b) and 1(c) above must achieve at least 120 points by successfully completing the compulsory requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 6 A student would normally be expected to achieve all coursework requirements before enrolling in the research project.

### Structure

75 points	COMP811, INFS800–803
and 45 points from	COMP806, 812, 819, 821, 824, ENSE800, INFS804, 805, 807, 808
and	
<b>Research Project</b>	
60 points	INFS997

MASTER OF SERVICE-ORIENTED COMPUTING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
COMP806	Software Architecture	15	
COMP811	Research Methods	15	
COMP812	Next Generation Networking	15	
COMP819	Ubiquitous Computing	15	
COMP821	Information Security	15	
COMP824	Special Topic A	15	
ENSE800	Software Engineering for Services	15	
INFS800	Service Relationship Management	15	
INFS801	Service Science for IT	15	
INFS802	Service-Oriented Architecture	15	
INFS803	Cloud Computing	15	
INFS804	eSystems Design and Development	15	
INFS805	Contemporary Service Science Infrastructure	15	
INFS807	Readings	15	
INFS808	Global IT Project Management	15	
INFS997	Research Project	60	COMP811

## MASTER OF SPORT AND EXERCISE (MSPEx) REGULATIONS

AK3910

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Sport and Exercise an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation or
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher.
- 3 An applicant must provide evidence of having completed an undergraduate research paper or equivalent.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Sport and Exercise, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below:
- 5 A student may substitute up to 15 points with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise or the Postgraduate Certificate in Sport and Exercise.
- 7 Where a student has transferred into the Master of Sport and Exercise and is required to complete 120 points, the time limit to complete shall be a minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.

### Structure

15 points	589635
and 30 points from	589121–589125, 589746
and either	
30 points	589118
and	
45 points from	588117, 589108, 589109, 589112, 589116, 589118, 589119, 589129, 589130, 589747, SPEX801, SPMG801–804
or	
75 points	589112, 589113, 589115, 589116
and	
<b>Thesis</b>	
120 points	589690



MASTER OF SPORT AND EXERCISE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
588117	Applied Sport and Exercise Psychology	15	
589108	Physical Activity and Health Promotion	30	
589109	Nutrition and Health Promotion	30	
589112	Practicum in Physical Conditioning	30	589113, 589116 <i>Coreq.</i> 589115
589113	Exercise Physiology	15	
589115	Enhancing Muscular Performance	15	
589116	Applied Human Movement Studies	15	
589118	Contemporary Sport Coaching	30	
589119	Applied Skill Acquisition in Sport	15	
589121	Quantitative Research I	15	
589122	Quantitative Research II	15	589121 or 589125
589123	Qualitative Research I	15	
589124	Qualitative Research II	15	589123 or 589125
589125	Integrative Research	15	
589129	Specialist Readings	15	
589130	Special Topic	15	
589635	Leadership and Management I	15	
589690	Thesis	120	
589746	Te Rangahau Hauora Māori – Māori Health Research Practice	15	589125
589747	Taunga ā Mahi Hauora Māori – Māori Health Practice	30	
HEAL803	Special Topic	30	
SPEX801	Applied Nutrition and Exercise Science	15	
SPMG801	Advanced Sport Development	15	
SPMG802	Advanced Sport Leadership and Management	15	
SPMG803	Advanced Sport Marketing	15	
SPMG804	Advanced Sports Event Management	15	

# MASTER OF TEACHING AND LEARNING (MTchgLn) REGULATIONS

AK1047

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Teaching and Learning an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree with a B+ grade average or higher in papers at level 7.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances an applicant who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience deemed equivalent to 1 above may be considered for admission.
- 3 Applicants must demonstrate their suitability to be a teacher according to Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand criteria.

## Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for a Master of Teaching and Learning, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student must successfully complete the practicum requirements and any other obligations as detailed in the programme handbook.

## Structure

120 points and 60 points	EDCR801–803, EDPT801 EDUC901, 902
-----------------------------	--------------------------------------

  

MASTER OF TEACHING AND LEARNING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
EDCR801	Ako: Teaching and Learning	30	
EDCR802	The Responsive Teacher in Aotearoa New Zealand	30	
EDCR803	Curriculum and Assessment	30	
EDPT801	The Adaptive Teacher	30	
EDUC901	Teaching as Inquiry	30	
EDUC902	Critical Reflection on Practice	30	

# Postgraduate Diplomas

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED FINANCE (PgDipAF) REGULATIONS

AK1056

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Finance an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree, or equivalent.
- 2 Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Finance is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Finance, a student must successfully complete 120 points from ACCT860, ECON861, 862, MGMT861, FINA860–864.

*Refer to the Master of Applied Finance Table on page 161.*

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ART AND DESIGN (PgDipA&D) REGULATIONS

AK1298

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### **Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Art and Design an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Design or the Bachelor of Visual Arts or equivalent *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant may be required to submit a portfolio of work and attend a selection interview.

### **Completion Requirements**

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Art and Design, a student must complete 120 points by successfully completing 118111 and 118112.

*Refer to the Master of Art and Design Table on page 162.*

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ARTS (PgDipArts) REGULATIONS

AK3740

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Arts *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Arts *or*
  - (c) relevant professional experience equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant must have completed the relevant prerequisite papers with a B grade average or higher in the selected subject area for this degree.
- 3 A student who is granted admission on the basis of 1(c) above must provide evidence of their ability to study at postgraduate level in their chosen specialisation.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the coursework requirements of one of the specialisations identified in the Master of Arts Regulations.

*Refer to the Master of Arts Regulations on page 163.*

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BRAND COMMUNICATION (PgDipBC) REGULATIONS

AK1326

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Brand Communication an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Brand Communication, a student must complete 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

75 points	ADVT880–883
and 45 points from	ADVT884–886 or other relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BRAND COMMUNICATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
ADVT880	Understanding Brand Communication in a Culture of Promotion	15	
ADVT881	Brand Communication Studio	15	
ADVT882	Brand Communication Project	30	ADVT881, ADVT880 ( <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> ) ADVT883 ( <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> )
ADVT883	Brand Stories	15	
ADVT884	Not-for-Profit Communication	15	
ADVT885	Retail Engagement	15	
ADVT886	Social Marketing	15	

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS (PgDipBus) REGULATIONS

AK3741

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Business *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Business *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant must have completed the relevant prerequisite papers in the selected subject area for this qualification with a B grade average or higher.
- 3 Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business, a student must achieve 120 points from papers listed in the Master of Business Table.

*Refer to the Master of Business Table on page 174.*

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (PgDipBA) REGULATIONS

AK1019

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a graduate diploma *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification  
*and*
  - (d) relevant professional experience.
- 2 An applicant may be admitted on the basis of relevant professional experience deemed to be equivalent to any of 1(a) to 1(c) above by the MBA Director.
- 3 An applicant may be required to complete an aptitude test and or attend an interview.
- 4 Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration is subject to the approval of the MBA Director.

### Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration, a student must achieve 120 points from papers listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration Table.
- 6 A full-time student must complete the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration within 18 months of commencing the programme, and a part-time student within 36 months of commencing the programme.



POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
ACCT840	Accounting for Managers	7.5	
ACCT841	Management Accounting for Decision Making	7.5	ACCT840
ACCT842	Financial Accounting Framework	7.5	ACCT840
BSYS840	Information Technology Management	7.5	
BUSS845	Special Topic	7.5	
BUSS846	Special Topic	7.5	
ECON841	Macroeconomics for Business	7.5	
ECON842	International Trade for Business	7.5	
ECON843	Quantitative Methods for Decision Making	7.5	
ECON844	Towards a Sustainable Economy <sup>a</sup>	7.5	
EMPL840	Employment Relations	7.5	HRMG840
ENTR840	Entrepreneurship	7.5	
ENTR841	Social Entrepreneurship	7.5	
FINA840	Corporate Finance	7.5	FINA842
FINA841	Financial Risk Management	7.5	399907, FINA842
FINA842	Foundations of Finance	7.5	
FINA862	International Financial Management <sup>b</sup>	15	399907, FINA842
HRMG840	Human Resource Management	7.5	
HRMG841	International Human Resource Management	7.5	HRMG840
INTB840	Global Business Perspectives	7.5	
INTB841	International Business Strategy and Management	7.5	INTB840
INTB842	International Business and Emerging Markets	7.5	INTB840
INTB843	Cross Cultural Management	7.5	
LAWS840	Business Law	7.5	
MGMT840	Cognition and Performance	7.5	
MGMT841	Negotiation	7.5	
MGMT842	High Performance Teams	7.5	
MGMT843	Organisational Change Management	7.5	
MGMT844	Personal and Professional Development	7.5	
MGMT845	Leadership and Personal Development	7.5	
MGMT846	Business-to-Business and Alliances	7.5	MGMT849
MGMT847	Corporate Governance and Responsibility	7.5	

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
MGMT848	Organisational Behaviour	7.5	
MGMT849	Operations Management	7.5	
MGMT850	Project Management	7.5	MGMT849
MGMT851	Supply Chain Management	7.5	MGMT849
MGMT852	Quality Management	7.5	MGMT849
MGMT855	Procurement Management	7.5	MGMT849 or 468911
MKTG840	International Marketing	7.5	MKTG841
MKTG841	Marketing Management	7.5	
MKTG842	Marketing Strategy	7.5	MKTG841
MKTG843	Business-to-Business Marketing	7.5	MKTG841
MKTG844	Consumer Behaviour	7.5	MKTG841
MKTG845	Marketing Research	7.5	MKTG841
MKTG846	Service Marketing	7.5	MKTG841
MKTG847	Strategic Brand Management	7.5	MKTG841
SALE840	Sales Management	7.5	
SUSE840	Sustainability and Change	7.5	
SUSE841	Stakeholder Engagement and Sustainability Reporting	7.5	
SUSE842	Sustainable Design and Marketing	7.5	
SUSE843	Climate Change and Carbon Strategies	7.5	
SUSE844	Global Environmental Issues for Business	7.5	
SUSE845	Sustainability Leadership for the 21st Century	7.5	

a. Not available for students who completed 469960 or SUSE844.

b. Approval of the MBA Programme Director required.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL CHILD AND ADOLESCENT  
PSYCHOTHERAPY REGULATIONS

AK3825

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

*Note: to be admitted, a student must have personal qualities that show suitability for this programme, including supplying references and satisfying a police check. An interview will normally be required.*

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Child and Adolescent Psychotherapy an applicant must:
  - (a) have completed a Master of Psychotherapy or its equivalent;  
*or*
  - (b)
    - (i) have an appropriate graduate qualification *and*
    - (ii) either be a registered health professional or have clinical experience in a relevant field; *and*
    - (iii) have prerequisite knowledge of psychodynamic theory, child development, social and cultural dynamics and adult psychopathology;*and*
  - (c) demonstrate personal suitability.

**Completion Requirements**

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Child and Adolescent Psychotherapy, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing papers 588883–588888.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL CHILD AND ADOLESCENT PSYCHOTHERAPY TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
588883	Mother-Infant Observations and Reflective Practice I	15	
588884	Mother-Infant Observations and Reflective Practice II	15	588883
588885	Child & Adolescent Psychotherapy Practice I	30	
588886	Child & Adolescent Psychotherapy Practice II	30	588885
588887	Childhood Disorders and Child Abuse	15	
588888	Infant-Mental Health and Therapeutic Intervention	15	588883, 588884

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMMUNICATION STUDIES (PgDipCS) REGULATIONS

AK1299

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### **Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Communication Studies an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Communication Studies or equivalent *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### **Completion Requirements**

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Communication Studies, a student must complete 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student may complete this qualification with an endorsed specialisation where 60 points are taken from within one of the specialisations.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points with any other postgraduate paper with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

120 points from	ADVT880–886, CIND801, 802, COMM801–813, DIGM801–805, JOUR800–806, PUBL801–804, RADC801, TVSP801–806
<i>or</i>	
60 points from	ADVT880–886, CIND801, 802, COMM801–813, DIGM801–805, JOUR800–806, PUBL801–804, RADC801, TVSP801–806
<i>and</i>	

Specialisations

Communication and Public Relations

60 points	PUBL897
<i>or</i>	

Creative Industries

60 points	CIND897
<i>or</i>	

Digital Media

60 points	DIGM897
<i>or</i>	

Journalism

60 points	JOUR897
<i>or</i>	

Radio

60 points	RADC897
<i>or</i>	

Screen Production

60 points	TVSP897
-----------	---------

Refer to the Communication Studies Postgraduate Papers Table on page 185.

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (PgDipCIS) REGULATIONS

AK3745

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences or equivalent *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences or equivalent *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 30 points with any other postgraduate paper with the approval of the programme leader.

### Structure

15 points	COMP811
and 105 points from	COMP800, 801, 805, 806, 809–826, 835, 837, INFS800, 804, 809–813, PHIL800

*Refer to the Computer and Information Sciences Postgraduate Papers Table on page 189.*

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COUNSELLING PSYCHOLOGY (PgDipCounsPsych)  
REGULATIONS

AK1232

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

*Note: to be admitted, a student must have personal qualities that show suitability for this programme, including supplying references and satisfying a police check. An interview will normally be required.*

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Psychology an applicant must have completed the following:
  - (a) the Master of Health Science with a specialisation in Psychology *or*
  - (b) a relevant master’s degree in psychology and have passed 589604 Psychological Intervention; 589603 Psychological Assessment and Diagnosis; and 589605 Supervised Practicum *or*
  - (c) a relevant master’s degree in psychology and papers equivalent to those listed in 1(b) above.

**Completion Requirements**

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Psychology, a student must achieve 120 points by completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student is required to demonstrate completion of 1500 hours of planned supervised work in an approved setting within twelve months of completing the coursework requirements to be eligible for this qualification.

**Recognition of Prior Learning**

- 4 There is no provision for recognition of prior learning for papers within the Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Psychology.

**Structure**

120 points		589606-589609	
POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COUNSELLING PSYCHOLOGY TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
589606	Theories of Counselling Psychology	15	Coreq. 589608
589607	Professional Frameworks, Issues and Applications	15	589608 Coreq. 589609
589608	Counselling Psychology Internship A	45	Coreq. 589606
589609	Counselling Psychology Internship B	45	589608 Coreq. 589607

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION (PgDipEd) REGULATIONS

AK3743

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Education [Specialty] Teaching *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in [Specialty] Education.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education, a student must achieve 120 points from papers listed in the Master of Education Table with the approval of the programme leader.
- 3 The course of study of every applicant is subject to the approval of the programme leader.

### Transition Arrangements

- 4 Students who enrolled prior to 2010 in a named specialty pathway may complete the qualification with that named specialty.

*Refer to the Master of Education Table on page 199.*



## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT (PgDipEmMgt) REGULATIONS

AK1015

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management an applicant must have completed one of the following:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor's degree or equivalent *or*
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances, an applicant may be admitted with a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management, a student must achieve 120 points from papers listed in the Master of Emergency Management Table.

*Refer to the Master of Emergency Management Table on page 203.*

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ENGINEERING (PgDipEng) REGULATIONS

AK3566

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Engineering Technology or equivalent *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or relevant professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering, a student must achieve 120 points from papers listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Table or any other postgraduate engineering paper.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 30 points from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ENGINEERING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
708013	Specialist Readings A	30	
708014	Specialist Readings B	15	
708015	Specialist Readings C	30	
708016	Specialist Readings D	15	
708017	Specialist Readings (Technology)	30	
738018	VLSI Circuits, Systems and Technology	15	
738019	Intelligent Systems Engineering	15	
738020	Advanced Control Systems	15	
738021	System Identification and Adaptive Control	15	
738022	Optimal Control	15	
738026	Electrical Power Systems: Integrated Analysis	15	
738027	Digital Signal Processing	15	
738028	Digital Systems Design	15	
738029	Real Time Systems	15	
738030	Embedded Software Engineering	15	

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ENGINEERING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
738037	Power Systems in Quality Management	15	
739001	Wireless Sensor Networks	30	
768002	Advanced Manufacturing Technology	15	
768003	Advanced Operations Management	15	
768007	Selected Topics in Materials	30	
768010	Specialist Readings (Mechanical Engineering)	30	
768015	Computer-Aided Engineering and Analysis	30	
ENEL800	Wireless Systems	15	
ENEL801	Advanced Power Electronics	15	
ENEL802	Network Engineering	15	
ENEL803	Electrical Design and Protection	15	
ENEL804	Renewable Energy Systems	15	
ENEL805	Power System Protection	15	738026
ENEL808	Computer Vision	15	
ENEL895	Industrial Project (Electrical)	30	
ENGE800	Engineering Numerical Techniques and Statistical Analysis	15	
ENGE801	Advanced Engineering Mathematics	15	
ENGE802	Engineering Research Methodology	15	
ENGE803	Innovation Management	15	
ENGE804	Advancements in Solar Energy	15	
ENGE807	Selected Topics in System Modelling	15	
ENGE808	Advanced Measuring Systems	15	
ENME800	Robotics and Automation	15	
ENME803	Fracture Mechanics and Failure Analysis	15	
ENME804	Advanced Mechanical Design	15	
ENME805	Advanced Fluids and Heat Transfer	15	
ENME806	Biomedical Thermofluids Modelling	15	ENGE800
ENME895	Industrial Project (Mechanical)	30	

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SCIENCE (PgDipGIS)  
REGULATIONS

AK3821

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science, an applicant must have:
  - (a) completed a bachelor's degree or equivalent, and
  - (b) been accepted by the Director of the Joint Board of Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances, an applicant may be admitted on the basis of relevant professional or practical experience, as approved by the Director of the Joint Board of Studies.

**Completion Requirements**

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core papers: 60 points: GISC 401–404 *and*
  - (b) one or both papers from GISC 405–406 *and*
  - (c) one or more papers from GISC 410–416, 801 *and*
  - (d) any remaining points from the papers listed in the Master of Geographic Information Science Table.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points in 3 (c) above with any other postgraduate papers with the approval of the Director of the Joint Board of Studies.

**Recognition of Prior Learning**

- 5 At the discretion of the Director of the Joint Board of Studies, a student may be awarded credit of up to 30 points towards the coursework papers provided they have not been credited to a complete qualification before enrolment.

**Structure**

60 points	GISC401–404
<i>and</i> at least 15 points from	GISC405–406
<i>and</i> at least 15 points from	GISC410–416
<i>and</i>	the remaining points from papers listed in the Master of Geographic Information Science Table

*Refer to the Master of Geographic Information Science Table on page 214.*

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN GLOBAL BUSINESS (PgDipGBus) REGULATIONS

AK1066

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### **Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Global Business an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree, or equivalent.
- 2 Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Global Business is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

### **Completion Requirements**

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Global Business, a student must successfully complete 120 points from ECON861, 862, MGMT861, INTB860–865.

*Refer to the Master of Global Business Table on page 216.*

# POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCE (PgDipHSc) REGULATIONS

AK3487

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Health Science *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Health Science *or*
  - (c) relevant professional practice or experience in a related health field equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant may be required to provide evidence of current professional practice.

## Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core papers: 30 points  
*and either*
  - (b) a specialisation: 90 points from one of the subject areas identified in these regulations *or*
  - (c) 90 points from papers listed in Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science Table.
- 4 A student completing under 3(c) above must have their course of study approved by the programme leader.
- 5 A student may substitute papers in the specialisations with other relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader.

## Structure

### Core Papers

15 points from	589120, 589121, 589123, 589125
and 15 points from	589126, 589127

## Specialisations

### Acupuncture

75 points	589719, 589724, 589725
and 15 points from	postgraduate papers approved by the programme leader

### Advanced Nursing Practice

15 points	589665
and 75 points from	588584, 589130, 589661–589664, 589700, 589758, NURS801

### Advanced Psychotherapy Practice

15 points	589900
and either	
75 points	589901–589903
or	
75 points	589904–589907
or	
75 points	589901, 589908, 589909
or	
75 points	589901, 589910, 589911

### Child Health

15 points	589672
and 75 points from	588050, 588051, 589130, 589661, 589663, 589664, 589670, 589671, 589758

### Health Care Ethics

15 points	589805
and 30 points	589806, 589129
and either	
15 points	589807
and 30 points from	relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader
or	
30 points	779057
and 15 points from	relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

### Health Professional Education

75 points	589860–589862
and 15 points from	relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

### Leadership and Management

15 points	589636
and 75 points from	589635, 589637–589642, 589748, 589806

### Māori Health

60 points	589746–589748
and 30 points from	589635, 589637, 589640, 589806

---

**Mental Health and Addictions**

15 points	589340
<i>and</i> 60 points from	589341–589344
<i>and</i> 15 points from	relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

---

**Midwifery**

15 points	589784
<i>and either</i>	
60 points	MIDW801, 804, 810, 811
<i>and</i> 15 points from	relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader
<i>or</i>	
75 points from	589129, 589130, 589674, HEAL801, MIDW801–811

---

**MindBody Healthcare**

15 points	589900
<i>and</i> 75 points from	589849–589852

---

**Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy**

75 points	589718–589720
<i>and</i> 15 points from	relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

---

**Occupational Practice**

75 points	588061, 588062, 589120, 589714
<i>and</i> 15 points from	relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

---

**Older Adult: Health and Wellness**

75 points	589325–589327
<i>and</i> 15 points from	589113, 589115, 589116, 589328, 589661, 589700, 589702, 589704, 589714, 589747, 589758, HEAL801

---

**Physical Activity and Nutrition**

75 points	589108, 589109, 589635
<i>and</i> 15 points from	589113, 589116, 589310–589312, 589314, 589319, 589638, 589130, 589672, 589747, SPEX801

---

**Prescribing Practice**

90 points	588584, 589664, 589666, 589674, HEAL802
-----------	---

---

**Rehabilitation**

15 points	589700
<i>and</i> 75 points from	588060–588062, 589701–589712, 589714, 589718, 589719, HEAL801, 804, RHAB801

---

**Violence and Trauma Studies**

90 points	108200, COMH801–804
-----------	---------------------



POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
108200	Restorative Justice in Aotearoa	15	
588050	Life Course Approaches to the Well Child	15	
588051	Working with Children and Families	15	
588060	Vocational Management and Rehabilitation	30	
588061	Enabling Participation I	15	
588062	Enabling Participation II	15	
588300	Contemporary Intensive Paramedicine	30	
588302	Advanced Resuscitation	30	
588305	Community and Remote Area Paramedicine	30	
588307	Paramedic Practice for Registered Health Professionals	30	
588584	Diagnostic Reasoning for Advanced Practice	15	588514, 588624
589108	Physical Activity and Health Promotion	30	
589109	Nutrition and Health Promotion	30	
589113	Exercise Physiology	15	
589115	Enhancing Muscular Performance	15	
589116	Applied Human Movement Studies	15	
589120	Critical Inquiry for Evidence Based Practice <sup>ab</sup>	15	
589121	Quantitative Research I	15	
589122	Quantitative Research II	15	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 589125
589123	Qualitative Research I	15	
589124	Qualitative Research II	15	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 589125
589125	Integrative Research	15	
589126	Health Professional Practice	15	
589127	Practice Reality	15	
589128	Practice Pursued	15	
589129	Specialist Readings	15	
589130	Special Topic	15	
589311	Social Epidemiology	15	
589312	Programme Planning and Evaluation	15	
589314	Community Environmental Health	15	
589319	International Health Development	15	
589325	Cognitive Health in Ageing	15	

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
589326	Contexts of Ageing	30	
589327	Interdisciplinary Practice with Older Adults	30	589326
589328	Activity, Health & Nutrition for Older Persons	15	
589340	Enhancing Social Participation in Mental Health	15	
589341	Concepts of Recovery in Mental Health	30	
589342	Mental Health Practice	30	
589343	Assessment For Addictions In Mental Health	30	
589344	Intervention For Addictions in Mental Health	30	589343
589592	Leading in Emergency Situations	30	
589595	Psychosocial Aspects of Emergencies	15	
589635	Leadership and Management I	15	
589636	Leadership and Management II	15	589635
589637	Interprofessional Collaboration	15	
589638	Health Policy Applied	15	
589639	Health Economics	15	
589640	Professional Supervision	30	
589641	Clinical Governance and Quality	30	
589642	Quality Evaluation in Health Care	15	
589661	Science for Advanced Practice <sup>b</sup>	30	
589662	Long Term Conditions	30	
589663	Primary Health Care	30	
589664	Pharmacology Science <sup>b</sup>	15	
589665	Advancing Nursing Practice <sup>b</sup>	15	
589666	Applied Pharmacotherapeutics	15	
589670	Management of Children with Acute Illness	30	
589671	Chronic Illness and Disability in Childhood	30	
589672	Children in Context	15	
589674	Speciality Practicum	30	
589700	Concepts of Rehabilitation	15	
589701	Hand and Upper Limb Therapy	45	
589702	Motor Control in Rehabilitation	15	
589703	Neurological Rehabilitation	15	

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
589704	Stroke Management	15	
589705	Clinical Gait Analysis	15	
589706	Health Ergonomics	15	
589707	Innovative Strategies: Engaging in Rehabilitation	15	
589708	Breathing, Performance and Rehabilitation	15	
589709	Ultrasound Imaging	15	
589710	Therapeutic Exercise Science	15	
589711	Clinical Anatomy	15	
589712	Measuring Health and Wellbeing	15	
589714	Participation and Health	30	
589718	Biomechanics	15	
589719	Pain: Mechanisms and Management	15	
589720	Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy	45	
589724	Western Acupuncture	45	<i>Coreq.</i> 589725
589725	Theoretical Concepts of Western Acupuncture	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 589724
589746	Te Rangahau Hāuora Māori – Māori Health Research Practice	15	589125
589747	Taunga ā Mahi Hauora Māori – Māori Health Practice	30	
589748	Effective Supervision in Māori Health	15	
589757	Graduate Nursing Practice <sup>c</sup>	15	
589758	Advanced Assessment and Diagnostic Reasoning <sup>bc</sup>	30	
589784	Childbirth Constructed	15	
589805	Applied Health Care Ethics	15	
589806	Health Law	15	
589807	Biomedical Ethics	15	
589849	MindBody Paradigms	15	
589850	MindBody Healthcare Practice I	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 589849
589851	MindBody Healthcare Science	15	
589852	MindBody Healthcare Practice II	15	589849, 589850, 589851
589860	Learning and Assessment in Health Professional Education	30	
589861	Clinical Teaching and Learning	30	

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
589862	Health Professional Education Project	15	
589900	Frameworks in Relational Practice	15	
589901	Advanced Psychotherapy Clinical Issues	15	
589902	Knowledge for Psychotherapy Practice	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 589903
589903	Advanced Psychotherapy Practice	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 589902
589904	Discourses in Psychoanalytic Psychotherapy	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 589905
589905	Psychoanalytic Psychotherapy Science	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 589904
589906	Psychoanalytic Psychotherapy Practice I	15	589904, 589905
589907	Psychoanalytic Psychotherapy Practice II	30	589904, 589905
589908	Clinical Supervision	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 589909
589909	Applied Clinical Supervision	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 589908
589910	Group Psychotherapy	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 589911
589911	Applied Group Psychotherapy	30	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 589910
779057	Ethics of Biotechnology	30	
COMH801	Theory and Principles of Violence and Trauma	30	
COMH802	Effective Practice in Violence and Trauma	15	
COMH803	Groups as Agents for Change	15	
COMH804	Resolving Conflict in Practice	15	
HEAL801	Disability and Health	15	
HEAL802	Applied Pathophysiology	15	
HEAL804	Advanced Case Management Practice	15	
MIDW801	Physiological Childbirth for Midwifery Practice	15	
MIDW802	Midwifery Care for Women with Hypertensive Conditions	15	
MIDW803	Midwifery Care for Women with Obesity and Diabetes	15	
MIDW804	Complexities in Midwifery Practice	15	
MIDW805	Assessment of Fetal Wellbeing for Midwifery Practice	15	
MIDW806	Assessment of Maternal Wellbeing for Midwifery Practice	15	
MIDW807	Expanding Intrapartum Midwifery Practice	15	
MIDW808	The New Born Baby	15	
MIDW809	Developing Midwifery Practice	15	
MIDW810	Midwifery Practicum in Complex Contexts	15	

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
MIDW811	Elective Midwifery Practicum	15	
NURS801	Graduate Practice for Registered Nurses	30	
PARA801	Aviation Physiology	30	
PARA802	Resuscitation Physiology	30	
PARA803	Aeromedical Retrieval	30	
PARA804	Extreme Situations Management	30	
RHAB801	Occupational Ergonomics: Concepts of Moving and Handling	30	
SPEX801	Applied Nutrition and Exercise Science	15	
Additional Papers			
588554	Special Topic Dental Knowledge	30	
588555	Special Topic Dental Practice	30	
588556	Special Topic Oral Health Knowledge	30	
588557	Special Topic Oral Health Practice	30	
589920	Expressive Therapies Practice I	30	
589921	Expressive Therapies Practice II	15	589920, 589922, 589923
589922	Knowledge for Expressive Therapies	15	Coreq. 589923
589923	Science for Expressive Therapies	15	Coreq. 589922
HEAL803	Special Topic	30	

- a. For some dissertations and practice project only, not thesis.
- b. Recommended for those seeking registration as a Nurse Practitioner.
- c. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT  
(PgDipIHM) REGULATIONS

AK3747

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7.
- 3 An applicant may be required to submit evidence of their ability to study at postgraduate level or to attend a selection interview.

**Completion Requirements**

- 4 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points with any other postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader.

**Structure**

---

90 points form	COMM800, HOSP801–807, TOUR810
and 30 points from	SOSC880, 881, 884, TOUR811

*Refer to the Master of International Hospitality Management Table on page 236.*

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT  
(PgDipITM) REGULATIONS

AK1283

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in International Tourism Management an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of International Tourism Management *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in International Tourism Management.
- 2 An applicant may be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in International Tourism Management on the basis of a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 3 An applicant may be required to submit evidence of their ability to study at postgraduate level or to attend a selection interview.

**Completion Requirements**

- 5 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in International Tourism Management a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 6 The course of study of every applicant is subject to the approval of the programme leader.

**Structure**

---

120 points from	TOUR801–808, 810
-----------------	------------------

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
TOUR801	Management and Entrepreneurship in Tourism	15	
TOUR802	Tourism in Coastal and Marine Environment	15	
TOUR803	Tourism in Asia	15	
TOUR804	Tourist Experiences and Consumer Perspectives	15	
TOUR805	The South Pacific and Tourism	15	
TOUR806	Contemporary Topics in Tourism	15	
TOUR807	Special Topic in Tourism I	15	
TOUR808	Special Topic in Tourism II	15	
TOUR810	Directed Reading <sup>a</sup>	15	

a. Enrolment subject to approval from the programme leader.



## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MARKETING (PgDipMktg) REGULATIONS

AK1046

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree, or equivalent.
- 2 Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing ACCT861, ECON861, MGMT861, MKTG860–864.

*Refer to the Master of Marketing Table on page 245.*

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE (PgDipMLS) REGULATIONS

AK1027

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science an applicant must have completed a Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant must be a registered Medical Laboratory Scientist with the Medical Sciences Council of New Zealand (MSCNZ) and hold a current Practising Certificate.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

60 points and either	779015, 779059
<b>Specialist Scientist</b>	
30 points and 30 points from or	779057 779052, 779053, 779056
<b>Management</b>	
15 points from and 45 points from	589805, 589807 589130, 589635, 589636, 589638, 589806

*Refer to the Master of Medical Laboratory Science Table on page 247.*

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PERFORMANCE AND MEDIA ARTS (PgDipPMA)  
REGULATIONS

AK1313

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Performance and Media Arts an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor’s degree or
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma
- 2 An applicant may be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Performance and Media Arts on the basis of a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.
- 3 An applicant may be required to submit evidence of their ability to study at postgraduate level.
- 4 An applicant may be required to submit a portfolio of work and attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Performance and Media Arts, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 6 A student may substitute up to 30 points with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

60 points	119101, 119102
and 60 points from	119103–119106, 119308, 119309

*Refer to the Master of Performance and Media Arts Table on page 249.*

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PROFESSIONAL ACCOUNTING (PgDipPA) REGULATIONS

AK3711

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### **Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Accounting an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree, or equivalent.
- 2 Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Accounting is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

### **Completion Requirements**

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Accounting, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing ACCT860–863, ECON861, LAWS860, 861, MGMT861.

*Refer to the Master of Professional Accounting Table on page 252.*

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC HEALTH (PgDipPH) REGULATIONS

AK3806

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health an applicant must have completed one of the following:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor’s degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma *and*
  - (c) at least one year of relevant professional experience.
- 2 An applicant may be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health on the basis of a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 15 points in the elective component with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

60 points	PUBH801, 804, 805
and 60 points from	papers in the Master of Public Health Table

*Refer to the Master of Public Health Table on page 260.*

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SCIENCE (PgDipSc) REGULATIONS

AK1038

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Science *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Science.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science, a student must complete 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.
- 4 A student may substitute optional papers with other relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader.

### Structure

#### Structure (a)

30 points	779015
and 90 points from	778022, 778023, 778038, 779001, 779003–779005, 779052, 779053, 779056–779059, CHEM801–806, CONS801–804, GISC403, 405, 406, 416, INFS812

#### Structure (b)

90 points from	COMP807, 808, 811, 826, 827, 835, 840, 841 MATH800, 802–805, PHIL800, STAT800–804
and 30 points from	papers listed in the Master of Science Table or other relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader.

#### Structure (c)

#### Applied Conservation

90 points	778040, 779015, CONS801–803
and 30 points from	778038, 779005, 779058, CONS804, GISC416

*Refer to the Master of Science Table on page 263.*

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SPORT AND EXERCISE (PgDipSpEx)  
REGULATIONS

AK3911

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation or
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise or
  - (c) relevant professional practice or experience equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student must have their course of study approved by the programme leader.
- 4 A student may substitute a paper with another relevant postgraduate paper with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

15 points	589635
and 30 points from	589121–589125, 589746
and either	
30 points	589118
and	
45 points from	588117, 589108, 589109, 589112, 589116, 589119, 589129, 589130, 589747, SPEX801, SPMG801–804
or	
75 points	589112, 589113, 589115, 589116

*Refer to the Master of Sport and Exercise Table on page 268.*

## Postgraduate Certificates

### POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN ADVANCED NURSING PRACTICE (PgCertAdvNursPrac) REGULATIONS

AK3557

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing Practice an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing) *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Health Science *or*
  - (c) relevant professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant must provide evidence of current professional practice.

#### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing Practice, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute papers with other relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader.

#### Structure

60 points from

589130, 589661–589663, 589673, 589758, NURS801

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN ADVANCED NURSING PRACTICE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
589130	Special Topic	15	
589661	Science for Advanced Practice <sup>a</sup>	30	
589662	Long Term Conditions	30	
589663	Primary Health Care	30	
589673	Family Assessment	15	
589758	Advanced Assessment and Diagnostic Reasoning <sup>a</sup>	30	
NURS801	Graduate Nursing Practice <sup>b</sup>	30	

a. Recommended for those seeking registration as a Nurse Practitioner.

b. Enrolment subject to approval from the programme leader.



## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN ARTS (PgCertArts) REGULATIONS

AK1004

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Arts *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Arts *or*
  - (c) relevant professional experience equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 A student who is granted admission on the basis of 1(c) above must provide evidence of their ability to study at postgraduate level in their chosen specialisation.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing papers from within one of the specialisations identified in the Master of Arts Regulations.

*Refer to the Master of Arts Regulations on page 163.*

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS (PgCertBus) REGULATIONS

AK3742

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### **Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Business an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Business *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Business *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant must have completed the relevant prerequisite papers in the selected subject area for this qualification.
- 3 Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Business is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

### **Completion Requirements**

- 4 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business, a student must achieve 60 points from papers listed in the Master of Business Table.

*Refer to the Master of Business Table on page 174.*

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (PgCertBA) REGULATIONS

AK1020

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Administration an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a graduate diploma *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification  
*and*
  - (d) relevant professional experience.
- 2 An applicant may apply on the basis of relevant professional experience deemed to be equivalent to any of 1(a) to 1(c) above by the MBA Director.
- 3 An applicant may be required to complete an aptitude test and or attend an interview.
- 4 Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Administration is subject to the approval of the MBA Director.

### Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Administration, a student must achieve 60 points from papers listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration Table.
- 6 A full-time student must complete the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Administration within 9 months of commencing the programme, and a part-time student within 18 months of commencing the programme.

*Refer to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration Table on page 273.*

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS STUDIES (PgCertBusSt) REGULATIONS

AK1070

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Studies an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree, or equivalent.
- 2 Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Studies is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Studies, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

60 points from

ACCT860, 861, ECON861, 862, FINA860, INTB860,  
861, MGMT861, MKTG860

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
ACCT860	Financial Accounting	15	
ACCT861	Management Accounting for Business	15	
ECON861	Economics for Business	15	
ECON862	Statistics for Business	15	
FINA860	Financial Management	15	
INTB860	Global Business	15	
INTB861	Managing Global Business	15	
MGMT861	Managing Organisations and People	15	
MKTG860	Marketing Management	15	

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN COMMUNICATION STUDIES (PgCertCS) REGULATIONS

AK1322

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### **Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Communication Studies an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Communication Studies *or*
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma.
- 2 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

### **Completion Requirements**

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Communication Studies, a student must achieve 60 points from papers listed in the Communication Studies Postgraduate Papers Table.

*Refer to the Communication Studies Postgraduate Papers Table on page 185.*

# POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (PgCertCIS) REGULATIONS

AK3746

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## **Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences or equivalent *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences or equivalent *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

## **Completion Requirements**

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

## **Structure**

60 points from	COMP800, 801, 805, 806, 809–826, 835, 837, INFS800, 804, 809–813, PHIL800 <i>or</i> other relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader
----------------	--

*Refer to the Computer and Information Sciences Postgraduate Papers Table on page 189.*

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION (PgCertEd) REGULATIONS

AK3744

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Education an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Education [Specialty] Teaching *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in [Specialty] Education.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education, a student must achieve 60 points from papers listed in the Master of Education Table
- 3 The course of study of every applicant is subject to the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to the Master of Education Table on page 199.*

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP (PgCertEdL) REGULATIONS

AK1052

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Leadership an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree or equivalent.
- 2 All applicants must have at least three years of relevant professional experience.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances an applicant who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience deemed equivalent to 1 above may be considered for admission.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Leadership, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

30 points	EDLD901
<i>and</i>	
30 points from	EDLD802–804

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
EDLD802	Leading in Diverse Cultures and Communities	30	
EDLD803	Reflecting on Professional Practice: Educational Leadership	30	
EDLD804	Organisational Culture and Leadership	30	
EDLD901	Conceptualisations of Educational Leadership	30	



POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT (PgCertEmMgt)  
REGULATIONS

AK1025

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Emergency Management an applicant must have completed one of the following:
  - (a) a bachelor’s degree or equivalent *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.
- 2 An applicant must submit evidence to the dean (or representative) of their ability to study at postgraduate level in this field.

**Completion Requirements**

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Emergency Management, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

**Structure**

---

60 points from	588300, 589592–589594, 589596
----------------	-------------------------------

---

*Refer to the Master of Emergency Management Table page 203.*

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN ENGINEERING (PgCertEng) REGULATIONS

AK1296

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### **Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Engineering Technology or equivalent *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant's subject area within the programme must be approved by the dean (or representative) prior to enrolment.

### **Completion Requirements**

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering, a student must achieve 60 points from papers listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Table.
- 4 A student may include up to 30 points from the specialist readings papers 708013–708017 or 768010 with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 15 points with any other postgraduate paper with the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Table on page 286.*

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH SCIENCE (PgCertHSc) REGULATIONS

AK3484

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Health Science *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Health Science *or*
  - (c) relevant professional practice or experience in a related health field approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant may be required to provide evidence of current professional practice.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements for one of the specialisations listed in these regulations.
- 4 A student may complete the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science from papers listed in Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science Table subject to their course of study being approved by the programme leader.
- 5 A student may substitute papers in the specialisations with other relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

Specialisations	
Acupuncture	
60 points	589724, 589725
Advanced Psychotherapy Practice	
<i>either</i>	
60 points	589902, 589903
<i>or</i>	
60 points	589908, 589909
<i>or</i>	
60 points	589910, 589911
Child Health	
60 points from	588050, 588051, 589661, 589663, 589670, 589671, 589758, HEAL801

---

**Health Care Ethics**

30 points	589805, 589806
<i>and</i> 30 points	589807, 589129
<i>or</i> 30 points	779057

---

**Health Professional Education**

60 points	589860, 589861
-----------	----------------

---

**Leadership & Management**

15 points	589635
<i>and</i> 45 points from	589636–589642, 589748

---

**Māori Health**

30 points	589747
<i>and</i> 30 points from	589635, 589640, 589748, 589806

---

**Mental Health and Addictions**

30 points from	589341, 589343
<i>and</i> 30 points from	589340, 589342, 589344 or 15 points from postgraduate papers as approved by the programme leader

---

**Midwifery**

at least 15 points from	MIDW801–803
<i>and</i> 45 points from	HEAL801, MIDW804–811

---

**MindBody Healthcare**

60 points	589849, 589850, 589852
-----------	------------------------

---

**Occupational Practice**

60 points	588061, 588062, 589714
-----------	------------------------

---

**Older Adult: Health & Wellness**

60 points	589326, 589327
-----------	----------------

---

**Physical Activity & Nutrition**

30 points from	589108, 589109
<i>and</i> 30 points from	589108, 589109, 589310–589312, SPEX801

---

**Prescribing Practice**

60 points	588584, 589664, 589666, HEAL802
-----------	---------------------------------

---

**Rehabilitation**

60 points from	588060–588062, 589700–589712, 589714, 589718, 589719, HEAL801, 804, RHAB801
----------------	---

---

**Violence and Trauma Studies**

60 points	COMH801–803
-----------	-------------

*Refer to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science Table on page 292.*

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (PgCertIHM) REGULATIONS

AK3748

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management.
- 2 An applicant may be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management on the basis of a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 3 An applicant may be required to provide evidence of their ability to study at postgraduate level.
- 4 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing papers from COMM800, HOSP801–807.

*Refer to the Master of International Hospitality Management Table on page 236.*

# POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT (PgCertITM) REGULATIONS

AK1072

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## **Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in International Tourism Management an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of International Tourism Management degree or other relevant degree, or an equivalent qualification.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances an applicant who does not meet the requirements in 1 above but who has an appropriate combination of academic and professional experience may be considered for admission.

## **Completion Requirements**

- 3 To qualify for a Postgraduate Certificate in International Tourism Management, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 15 points with any other postgraduate paper with the approval of the programme leader.

## **Structure**

60 points from

TOUR801–808, 810

*Refer to the Master of International Tourism Management Table on page 238.*

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN LAW (PgCertLaw) REGULATIONS

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2016*

AK1050

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Law an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) a Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours) *or*
  - (b) (i) a bachelor's degree *or*  
(ii) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the Dean of Law to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant must demonstrate to the Dean an ability to undertake advanced study and research in Law.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Law, a student must successfully complete an approved programme of study comprising 60 points from papers in the Master of Laws Table.

*Refer to the Master of Laws Table page 241.*

# POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE (PgCertMLS) REGULATIONS

AK1026

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## **Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science an applicant must have completed a Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant must be a registered Medical Laboratory Scientist with the Medical Sciences Council of New Zealand (MSCNZ) and hold a current Practising Certificate.

## **Completion Requirements**

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements for one of the specialisations listed in these regulations.

## **Structure**

### **Specialisations**

#### **Specialist Scientist**

60 points from 779052, 779053, 779056, 779057

#### **Management**

60 points from 589130, 589635, 589636, 589638, 589806, 589807

*Refer to the Master of Medical Laboratory Science Table page 247.*



## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PROFESSIONAL ACCOUNTING (PgCertPA) REGULATIONS

AK3811

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### **Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Accounting an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree, or equivalent.
- 2 Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Accounting is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

### **Completion Requirements**

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Accounting, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing ACCT860, 861, LAWS860, 861.

*Refer to the Master of Professional Accounting Table on page 252.*

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PUBLIC HEALTH (PgCertPH) REGULATIONS

AK3807

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health an applicant must have completed one of the following:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma *and*
  - (c) at least one year of relevant professional experience.
- 2 An applicant may be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health on the basis of a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing PUBH801, 804, 805.

*Refer to the Master of Public Health Table page 260.*

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN SCIENCE (PgCertSc) REGULATIONS

AK1039

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Science an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Science *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Science *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Science, a student must achieve 60 points from papers listed in the Master of Science Table.

*Refer to the Master of Science Table on page 263.*

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN SPORT AND EXERCISE (PgCertSpEx) REGULATIONS

AK3912

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Sport and Exercise an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation or
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise or
  - (c) relevant professional practice or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Sport and Exercise, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements listed in these regulations.
- 3 A student must have their course of study approved by the programme leader.
- 4 A student may substitute a paper with another relevant postgraduate paper with the approval of the programme leader.

### Structure

---

60 points from

588117, 589108, 589109, 589113, 589115, 589116, 589119,  
589130, 589747, SPEX801, SPMG801–804

*Refer to the Master of Sport and Exercise Table page 268.*

# Bachelor's Degrees with Honours

## BACHELOR OF ART AND DESIGN (HONOURS) (BArtDes(Hons)) REGULATIONS

AK3670

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Art and Design (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Design or the Bachelor of Visual Arts with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7, or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant may be required to submit a portfolio of work and attend a selection interview.
- 3 An applicant must submit a research proposal for approval prior to enrolment.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Bachelor of Art and Design (Honours), a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

30 points	118104, 118402
and	
<b>Dissertation</b>	
90 points	118404

BACHELOR OF ART AND DESIGN (HONOURS) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
118104	Research Methodology	15	
118402	Studio Theory	15	
118404	Dissertation	90	Pre or Coreq. 118104

## BACHELOR OF ARTS (HONOURS) (BA(Hons)) REGULATIONS

AK3696

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Arts with a B+ grade average or higher in papers at level 7 in the selected subject area for this degree, or equivalent.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) a specialisation: 60 points from one of the specialisations identified in these regulations *and*
  - (b) the dissertation.
- 3 A student who is not maintaining a B grade average in the coursework component, or has failed to maintain an overall B- grade average may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts.

### Structure

---

#### Specialisations

---

##### Applied Language Studies

45 points from	CLSY800, LING810–812
<i>and</i> 15 points from	MAOR810, POLS880, SOSC880, 881, 884

---

##### Education

30 points	EDUC819
<i>and</i> 30 points from	CLSY800, EDLD806, 802, 804, 806–808, 810–814, 817, 819, 821–823

---

##### Social Sciences

30 points from	ECON880, POLS881, SOSC882, 883, 885
<i>and</i> 30 points from	MAOR810, POLS880, SOSC880, 881, 884

*and*

##### Dissertation

60 points	CLSY897
-----------	---------

BACHELOR OF ARTS (HONOURS) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
CLSY800	Reading Paper	15	
CLSY897	Honours Dissertation <sup>a</sup>	60	
ECON880	Applied Economics and Finance	15	
EDLD806	Professional Learning	30	
EDUC802	Curriculum Design and Assessment in Higher Education	30	
EDUC804	Learning in a Digital Age	30	
EDUC807	The Inquiring Higher Education Teacher	30	
EDUC810	Early Years: Extending Children's Thinking	15	
EDUC811	Early Years: Reconceptualising Childhood	15	
EDUC812	Contemporary Issues in Education	30	
EDUC813	Education in Schools: Learning and Teaching	30	
EDUC814	Individual Directed Study	30	
EDUC817	Educational Philosophy	30	
EDUC819	Educational Research	30	
EDUC821	Steiner Education: Theory and Contemporary Perspectives	30	
EDUC822	Montessori Education: Historical and Contemporary Perspectives	30	
EDUC823	Pasifika Education: Issues, Educational Research Methodologies	30	
LING810	Language Analysis	15	
LING811	Language, Culture and Communication	15	
LING812	Discourse Analysis	15	
MAOR810	Tikanga Rangahau: Research Methodologies	30	
PACS880	Pacific Epistemologies	30	
POLS880	Policy Research and Evaluation	15	
POLS881	Social Policy	15	
SOSC880	Qualitative Research Methods and Analysis <sup>b</sup>	15	
SOSC881	Quantitative Research Methods and Analysis <sup>b</sup>	15	
SOSC882	Advanced Social Theory	30	
SOSC883	Human Services Organisations <sup>b</sup>	15	
SOSC884	Social Research Design and Analysis	30	
SOSC885	Critical Issues in Gender Studies <sup>b</sup>	15	

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

b. Not offered in 2016.

## BACHELOR OF BUSINESS (HONOURS) (BBus(Hons)) REGULATIONS

AK3712

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Business (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Business with a B+ grade average or higher in papers at level 7 in the selected subject area for this degree, or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant who has not completed the requirements of the Bachelor of Business, but who has completed at least 315 points with a B+ grade average or higher in the prerequisite papers of the selected subject area, may be granted special approval to enrol in the Bachelor of Business (Honours).
- 3 Admission to the Bachelor of Business (Honours) is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Bachelor of Business (Honours) a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) a specialisation: 75 points from one of the specialisations identified in these regulations *and*
  - (b) the dissertation: 45 points.
- 5 A student's course of study must be approved by the programme leader.
- 6 In the case of a student who is not maintaining a B grade average in the coursework component, or has failed to maintain an overall B- grade average may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business.
- 7 A student who is admitted to the programme under 2 above will not be eligible for the award of the Bachelor of Business (Honours) until any outstanding requirements for the Bachelor of Business have been successfully completed.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 8 The maximum prior learning credit the examination board may grant is 30 points.

### Transition Arrangements

- 9 Students who enrolled in the Bachelor of Business (Honours) prior to 2014 may have different regulatory requirements, depending on which papers they have already completed. Detailed transition arrangements will be made available in published student information.



---

## Structure

---

### Specialisations

---

#### Accounting

15 points from	MGMT801
and 60 points from	ACCT801–809

---

#### Business Information Systems

15 points from	MGMT801
and 30 points	BSYS801
and 30 points from	BSYS802–807

---

#### Economics

45 points	ECON801–803
and 30 points from	ECON804–809

---

#### Finance

30 points	FINA801, 802
and 45 points from	FINA803–807

---

#### Human Resource Management and Employment Relations

15 points	MGMT801
and 60 points from	EMPL801–803, HRMG801–803

---

#### International Business

15 points from	MGMT801
and 30 points	INTB804
and 30 points from	INTB801–803

---

#### Management

15 points	MGMT801
and 60 points from	BSYS802, 807, ENTR801, 802, MGMT804–808, SUSE801

---

#### Māori Development

15 points	MGMT801
and 60 points from	918401–918403, 919404, 948412, 948413

---

#### Marketing

30 points	MKTG801, 802
and 45 points from	ADVT801–803, MKTG803–807, RETL801–803

---

**Sport and Recreation Management**

15 points from MGMT801, MKTG801, 802  
and 60 points from SPMG801–804

---

**Taxation**

15 points LAWS802  
and 60 points from LAWS803–806, 820–826

and

**Dissertation**

45 points BUSS896

*Refer to the Master of Business Table on page 174.*

BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES (HONOURS) (BCS(Hons))  
REGULATIONS

AK1261

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Communication Studies (Honours) an applicant must have completed a Bachelor of Communication Studies with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7, or equivalent.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Bachelor of Communication Studies (Honours), a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

15 points from	COMM802, 807, 809
and at least 45 points from	COMM801, 803, 804, 806, 808, 810, 812, 813 including up to 30 points from ADVT880–886, CIND801, 802, DIGM801–805, JOUR800–806, PUBL801–804, RADC801, TVSP801–806 or any postgraduate paper with the approval of the programme leader
and	
<b>Dissertation</b>	
60 points	COMM897
or 30 points	COMM895

*Refer to the Communication Studies Postgraduate Papers Table on page 185.*

# BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (HONOURS) (BCIS(Hons)) REGULATIONS

AK3687

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences with a B+ grade average or higher in papers at level 7, or equivalent.

## Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences (Honours), a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

## Structure

15 points	COMP811
and 60 points from	COMP800, 801, 805, 806, 809–826, 835, 837, INFS800, 804, 809–813, PHIL800
	or any related postgraduate paper with the approval of the programme leader
and	
<b>Dissertation</b>	
45 points	COMP829

*Refer to the Computer and Information Sciences Postgraduate Papers Table on page 189.*

BACHELOR OF CREATIVE TECHNOLOGIES (HONOURS) (BCT(Hons))  
REGULATIONS

AK1306

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Creative Technologies (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Creative Technologies with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7, or equivalent.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Bachelor of Creative Technologies (Honours), a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

15 points	CTEC800
and 15 points from	any postgraduate paper with the approval of the programme leader
and	
Dissertation	
90 points	CTEC898

BACHELOR OF CREATIVE TECHNOLOGIES (HONOURS) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Corequisites
CTEC800	Research Methods	15	
CTEC898	Research Project	90	CTEC800

**BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (HONOURS) (BE(Hons)) REGULATIONS**

AK3751

which incorporates the following qualification:

**BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (BE) REGULATIONS**

AK3520

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Completion Requirements**

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) a student must achieve 480 points by successfully completing:
  - (a) Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) (structure (a))
    - (i) core papers: 225 points with 30 points at level 6, 30 points at level 7 and 45 points at level 8 *and*
    - (ii) a major: 240 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with at least 105 points at level 7 and at least 60 points at level 8.
    - (iii) 15 points from any paper listed in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Table or from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
  - (b) Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) (structure (b))
    - (i) 240 points with 120 points at level 5, 105 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) a major: 240 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations in accordance with the prescribed schedule of papers offered by the Australian Maritime College, University of Tasmania.
  - (c) Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) (structure (c))
    - (i) core papers: 210 points with 30 points at level 6, 30 points at level 7 and 30 points at level 8 *and*
    - (ii) a major: 210 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with at least 30 points at level 7 and 75 points at level 8 *and*
    - (iii) 60 points from any papers listed in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) Table or from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader or a minor as listed in the Schedule of approved minors
- 2 A student must undertake the final year project in their chosen major.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the points required at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in subsequent levels.

- 4 A student must achieve a merit standard as defined by the relevant examination board in the prescribed papers at levels 6, 7 and 8 to qualify for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) with either First Class or Second Class Honours.
- 5 A student whose performance is deemed by the examination board not to be of honours standard will be awarded the Bachelor of Engineering.
- 6 A student must complete the required work placement as approved by the relevant Board of Studies.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 7 The maximum prior learning credit the examination board may grant is 300 points. In awarding credit to a student the board will have regard to the following:
  - (a) A student who has completed the academic requirements for AK3719 Bachelor of Engineering Technology may be granted credit of up to 60 points at level 7 or level 8, up to 120 points at level 6 and up to 120 points at level 5.
  - (b) A student who has completed the academic requirements for a New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, but has less than three years of work experience may be granted credit of up to 60 points at level 6 and up to 120 points at level 5.
  - (c) A student who has qualified for a New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or AK3413 Diploma in Engineering (Mechanical), or AK3421 Diploma in Electronics may be granted credit of up to 60 points at level 7, up to 120 points at level 6 and up to 120 points at level 5.

### Structure

#### Structure (a)

##### Core Papers

15 points from	Level 5:	705015, 775205
105 points	Level 5:	705003, 705010–705014, 715001
and 30 points	Level 6:	716001, ENGE600
and 30 points	Level 7:	707016, ENGE701
and 15 points	Level 8:	ENBU800, ENGE800
and 30 points from	Level 8:	ENBU895, 896, ENEL895, ENME895

##### Majors

##### Architectural Engineering

105 points	Level 6:	736978, 766023, ENBU600–603, ENME602
and 75 points	Level 7:	ENBU700–704
and 60 points	Level 8:	ENBU801–804

**Biotronic Engineering\****\* Not open for new enrolments from 2014*

15 points	Level 5:	555201
and 45 points	Level 6:	556202, 706001, ENEL600
and 120 points	Level 7:	707006, 737002, 737003, 737431, 737437, 737438, ENEL700, 702
and 45 points	Level 8:	738028, 738040, 738041
and 15 points from	Level 8:	708014, 708016, 738029

**Construction Engineering**

90 points	Level 6:	766023, ENBU600–603, ENME602
and 90 points	Level 7:	ENBU700–702, 705–707
and 60 points	Level 8:	ENBU801, 805, 806 and any other paper at Level 8 or above with the approval of the programme leader

**Electrical and Electronic Engineering**

60 points	Level 6:	706001, 736008, ENEL600, 601
and 120 points	Level 7:	707006, 737002, 737003, 737431, ENEL700–703
and 60 points from	Level 8:	708014, 708016, 738020–738022, 738026–738030, 738037, 738038, ENEL800–804, 808

**Mechanical Engineering**

60 points	Level 6:	766021–766023, ENME602
and 105 points	Level 7:	767026, 767027, ENME700–704
and 30 points	Level 8:	ENME802, 804
and 45 points from	Level 8:	708014, 708016, 768002, 768003, 768005, ENME800, 803, 805, 806

**Structure (b)**

*The following structure applies to majors offered in collaboration with the Australian Maritime College, University of Tasmania.*

**Core Papers**

120 points	Level 5:	705003, 705010–705015, 715001
and 105 points	Level 6:	716001, 766023, ENGE600, ENMA600–603
and 15 points	Level 7:	707016

The remaining 240 points are selected in accordance with the schedule of Bachelor of Engineering papers offered by the Australian Maritime College, University of Tasmania, in accordance with the requirements of the following majors:

Marine and Offshore Engineering  
Naval Architecture  
Ocean Engineering



Structure (c)

Core Papers

120 points	Level 5:	705003, 705010–705015, 715001
and 30 points	Level 6:	716001, ENGE600
and 30 points	Level 7:	707016, ENGE701
and 30 points from	Level 8:	ENME895, ENSE895

Majors

Mechatronics Engineering

90 points	Level 6:	736008, 766023, ENEL600, ENME606, ENSE600, 601
and 45 points	Level 7:	737431, 767026, ENEL702
and 75 points	Level 8:	738020, 738030, ENME800, 802, ENSE805

Software Engineering

105 points	Level 6:	COMP604, 610, INFS600, 601, ENSE600-602
and 30 points	Level 7:	COMP716, ENSE701
and 30 points	Level 8:	ENSE803, 805
and at least 15 points from	Level 8:	COMP806, ENSE801, 802, 804
and up to 30 points from	Level 8:	Computing or Engineering papers approved by the programme leader

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (HONOURS) TABLE

Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Core and Major Papers				
Level 5	555201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	775205
	705003	Introduction to Computing	15	
	705010	Introduction to Engineering Design	15	
	705011	Mechanical Principles A	15	
	705012	Mechanical Principles B	15	
	705013	Electrical Principles A	15	
	705014	Electrical Principles B	15	
	705015	Engineering Materials I	15	
	715001	Engineering Mathematics I	15	
	775205	General and Organic Chemistry	15	

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (HONOURS) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 6	556202	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	15	555201
	706001	Project	15	705013, 705014, 736008, ENEL600
	716001	Engineering Mathematics II	15	715001
	736008	Introduction to Microcontrollers	15	705003, 705013, 705014
	736978	Illumination Engineering	15	
	766021	Manufacturing Technology	15	705015
	766022	Mechanisms and Dynamics of Machinery	15	705011, 705012
	766023	Solid Mechanics I	15	705011, 705015, 715001
	COMP604	Operating Systems	15	705003
	COMP610	Data Structures and Algorithms	15	715001
	ENBU600	Construction Materials	15	705015
	ENBU601	Introduction to Structural Engineering	15	
	ENBU602	Quantity Surveying	15	
	ENBU603	Building Construction I	15	
	ENEL600	Electronics	15	705013, 705014
	ENEL601	Signals and Systems	15	716001
	ENGE600	Engineering Management I	15	
	ENMA600	Hydrostatics	15	
	ENMA601	Ship Design and Production	15	Coreq. ENMA600
	ENMA602	Fluid Mechanics and Thermodynamics	15	705011, 705012
	ENMA603	Offshore and Maritime Engineering	15	Coreq. ENMA600
	ENME602	Engineering Design Methodology	15	705010, 705011, 705012
	ENME606	Mechatronics Design	15	705010
	ENSE600	Software Construction	15	COMP610
	ENSE601	Software Team Project	15	ENSE600
	ENSE602	Software Theory	15	COMP610
	INFS600	Data and Process Modelling	15	COMP610
	INFS601	Logical Database Design	15	705003

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (HONOURS) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 7	707006	Design Project	15	706001
	707016	Engineering Mathematics III	15	716001
	737002	Circuit Theory	15	705013, 705014, 715001, 716001
	737003	Fields and Waves	15	715001
	737431	Embedded Digital Systems	15	736008, ENEL600
	737437	Biomedical Signal Processing	15	707016
	737438	Biomedical Instrumentation I	15	775205, 555201
	767026	Fluids and Thermodynamics	15	705011, 705012
	767027	Thermodynamics and Heat Transfer	15	705011, 705012
	ENBU700	Architectural Design and Sustainability	15	ENBU603
	ENBU701	Geotechnical Engineering	15	
	ENBU702	Structural Analysis	15	716001, ENBU601
	ENBU703	Architecture and Design Development I	15	
	ENBU704	Heating, Ventilation and Air-Conditioning Systems (HVAC)	15	
	ENBU705	Concrete Structures	15	
	ENBU706	Steel Structures	15	
	ENBU707	Construction Planning	15	
	ENEL700	Communication Engineering	15	ENEL600, 601
	ENEL701	Power Electronic Systems	15	ENEL600
	ENEL702	Instrumentation and Control Systems	15	716001
	ENEL703	Power Systems Engineering	15	705013, 705014
	ENGE701	Engineering Management II	15	ENGE600
	ENME700	Engineering Materials II	15	705015, 766021, 766023
	ENME701	System Dynamics and Vibrations	15	766022
	ENME702	Mechanical Design	15	766022, 766023, ENME602
	ENME703	Mechatronics and Control	15	766022, ENME701
	ENME704	Solid Mechanics II	15	766023, 716001
	ENSE701	Software Engineering	15	COMP603 or 610

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (HONOURS) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 8	708014	Specialist Readings B	15	
	708016	Specialist Readings D	15	
	738020	Advanced Control Systems	15	ENEL702
	738021	System Identification and Adaptive Control	15	738020
	738022	Optimal Control	15	738020
	738026	Electrical Power Systems: Integrated Analysis	15	ENEL703
	738027	Digital Signal Processing	15	737431
	738028	Digital Systems Design	15	737431
	738029	Real Time Systems	15	737431
	738030	Embedded Software Engineering	15	737431
	738037	Power Systems in Quality Management	15	ENEL701
	738038	Energy Management	15	ENEL701
	738040	Biomedical Signal and Image Processing	15	737437
	738041	Biomedical Instrumentation II	15	737438
	768002	Advanced Manufacturing Technology	15	707016, ENME700
	768003	Advanced Operations Management	15	ENME700
	768005	Internal Combustion Engines	15	767026, 767027
	COMP806	Software Architecture	15	
	COMP716	Highly Secure Systems	15	
	ENBU800	Structural Engineering Design	15	ENBU702
	ENBU801	Structural Dynamics	15	ENBU702
	ENBU802	Architectural Systems	15	
	ENBU803	Architecture and Design Development II	15	ENBU703
	ENBU804	Geomechanics	15	ENBU701
	ENBU805	Foundation Engineering	15	ENBU800
	ENBU806	Off-Site Construction	15	ENBU702
	ENBU807	Construction Technology I	15	
	ENBU808	Construction Technology II	15	
	ENBU809	Architectural Acoustics	15	
	ENBU810	Fire Engineering Design	15	
	ENBU895	Industrial Project (Architectural)	30	

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (HONOURS) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 8	ENBU896	Industrial Project (Construction)	30	
	ENEL800	Wireless Systems	15	ENEL700
	ENEL801	Advanced Power Electronics	15	ENEL701
	ENEL802	Network Engineering	15	ENEL700
	ENEL803	Electrical Design and Protection	15	ENEL703
	ENEL804	Sustainable Enegry System	15	ENEL703
	ENEL808	Computer Vision	15	737431
	ENEL895	Industrial Project (Electrical)	30	
	ENGE800	Engineering Numerical Techniques and Statistical Analysis	15	707016
	ENME800	Robotics and Automation	15	766022 and ENME703 or 766023 and ENEL702
	ENME802	Computer Aided Engineering and Analysis	15	767026, 767027, ENME602, ENME704 or 767026, ENME606
	ENME803	Fracture Mechanics and Failure Analysis	15	716001, 766023, ENME700
	ENME804	Advanced Mechanical Design	15	705010, ENME602, ENME704
	ENME805	Advanced Fluids and Heat Transfer	15	707016, 767026, 767027
	ENME806	Biomedical Thermofluids Modelling	15	767026, 767027, ENGE800
	ENME895	Industrial Project (Mechanical)	30	
	ENSE801	Advanced Software Development Methods	15	ENSE701
	ENSE802	Data Interfacing, Networking and Real-time Systems	15	
	ENSE803	Formal Specification and Design	15	707016
	ENSE804	High Performance Computing	15	
	ENSE805	User Interface Design	15	
	ENSE895	Industrial Project (Software)	30	

## BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (HONOURS) (BHSc(Hons)) REGULATIONS

AK3662

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Health Science (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Health Science with a B+ grade average or higher in papers at level 7 in the selected subject area for this degree, or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant's course of study must be approved by the dean (or representative) prior to enrolment.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science (Honours), a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute a paper from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student must undertake an approved course of study within their subject area.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B, or a student who has failed to maintain a B-grade average overall, may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science.

Structure

30 points	588400
and 15 points from	589126, 589127, 589700
and 15 points from	589121, 589123, 589125
and 15 points from	589122, 589124, HEAL801 or other approved postgraduate paper
or	
<b>Psychology*</b>	
<i>* To be admitted, a student must have personal qualities that show suitability for this programme, including supplying references and satisfying a police check. An interview will normally be required.</i>	
at least 30 points from	588401, 589601
and	
up to 45 points from	589121–589127, 589602, 589712
and	
<b>Dissertation</b>	
45 points	HEAL805

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (HONOURS) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
588400	Specialist Option	30	
588401	Psychological Theory and Research <sup>a</sup>	30	
589121	Quantitative Research I	15	
589122	Quantitative Research II	15	<i>Pre or Coreq. 589125</i>
589123	Qualitative Research I	15	
589124	Qualitative Research II	15	<i>Pre or Coreq. 589125</i>
589125	Integrative Research	15	
589126	Health Professional Practice	15	
589127	Practice Reality	15	
589601	Psychological Theory and Practice <sup>b</sup>	45	
589602	Therapeutic Theories and Skills	15	
589700	Concepts of Rehabilitation	15	
589705	Clinical Gait Analysis	15	
589712	Measuring Health and Wellbeing	15	
HEAL801	Disability and Health	15	
HEAL805	Dissertation	45	

a. Restriction: 589601

b. Restriction: 588401

## BACHELOR OF LAWS (HONOURS) (LLB (Hons)) REGULATIONS

AK1009

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Laws (Honours) an applicant must have completed Part I and Part II for the Bachelor of Laws to the academic standard for honours.
- 2 An applicant on whom the degree of Bachelor of Laws has already been conferred shall not be admitted to the Bachelor of Laws (Honours).
- 3 Admission to the Bachelor of Laws (Honours) is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Bachelor of Laws (Honours), a student must achieve 540 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) 480 points as detailed in the Bachelor of Laws Regulations *and*
  - (b) 60 points from the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 On acceptance to the programme, any papers completed by a student for the Bachelor of Laws will be reassigned to the Bachelor of Laws (Honours).
- 6 A Bachelor of Laws (Honours) will be awarded only if a student maintains the academic standard for honours in their course of study.
- 7 A student who fails to maintain the academic standard for honours may be required by the examination board to withdraw from the Bachelor of Laws (Honours).
- 8 The class of honours awarded shall be determined by the examination board based on a student's results in papers at levels 7 and 8.
- 9 A student who withdraws or who is withdrawn from the Bachelor of Laws (Honours) may have their points reassigned to the Bachelor of Laws.



Structure

20 points	LAWS890
<i>or</i>	
20 points	LAWS892, 893
<b>Dissertation</b>	
40 points	LAWS891

BACHELOR OF LAWS (HONOURS) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
LAWS890	Research Paper	20	<i>Coreq.</i> LAWS751
LAWS891	Dissertation	40	LAWS892
LAWS892	Research Paper I	10	<i>Coreq.</i> LAWS751
LAWS893	Research Paper II	10	<i>Coreq.</i> LAWS751

## BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (HONOURS) (BSc(Hons)) REGULATIONS

AK1040

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Science (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Science with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7 in the selected subject area for this degree, or equivalent.
- 2 Admission to the Bachelor of Science (Honours) is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Bachelor of Science (Honours), a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 4 The maximum prior learning credit the examination board may grant is 30 points. Prior learning credit may not be granted for 779015 and 778030.

### Structure

---

#### Structure (a)

30 points

779015

and 45 points from

778022, 778023, 778038, 778040, 779001,  
779003–779005, 779052, 779053, 779056–779059,  
CHEM801–806, CONS801–804, GISC403,  
GISC405, 406, GISC416, INFS812

and

#### Dissertation

45 points

778030

**Structure (b)**

---

**Applied Conservation**

75 points 779015, CONS801–803

*and***Dissertation**

45 points 778030

*or*

---

**Applied Mathematics**60 points from COMP811, 840, 841, MATH800, 803–805,  
STAT800–805*and* 30 points from papers listed in the Master of Science Table or other  
postgraduate papers in a related subject to the  
specialisation with the approval of the programme leader*and***Dissertation**

30 points MATH895

*or*

---

**Computer Science**

60 points from COMP807, 808, 811, 826, 827, 835, 840, 841

*and* 30 points from papers listed in the Master of Science Table or other  
postgraduate papers in a related subject to the  
specialisation with the approval of the programme leader*and***Dissertation**

30 points MATH895

*Refer to the Master of Science Table on page 263.*

## BACHELOR OF SPORT AND RECREATION (HONOURS) (BSR(Hons)) REGULATIONS

AK3913

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation with a B+ grade average or higher in papers at level 7, or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant's course of study must be approved by the dean (or representative) prior to enrolment.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation (Honours), a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B, or a student who has failed to maintain a B- grade average overall, may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise or the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science.

### Structure

15 points	589635
and 15 points	589125
and 15 points from	589122, 589124
and 30 points from	589108, 589109, 589112, 589113, 589115–589119, 589130, SPEX801, SPMG801–804 or other approved postgraduate paper
and	
<b>Dissertation</b>	
45 points	HEAL805

BACHELOR OF SPORT AND RECREATION (HONOURS) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
589108	Physical Activity and Health Promotion	30	
589109	Nutrition and Health Promotion	30	
589112	Practicum in Physical Conditioning	30	
589113	Exercise Physiology	15	
589115	Enhancing Muscular Performance	15	
589116	Applied Human Movement Studies	15	
589117	Applied Exercise & Sport Psychology	30	
589118	Contemporary Sport Coaching	30	
589119	Applied Skill Acquisition in Sport	15	
589122	Quantitative Research II	15	<i>Pre or Coreq. 589125</i>
589124	Qualitative Research II	15	<i>Pre or Coreq. 589125</i>
589125	Integrative Research	15	
589130	Special Topic	15	
589635	Leadership and Management I	15	
HEAL805	Dissertation	45	
SPEX801	Applied Nutrition and Exercise Science	15	
SPMG801	Advanced Sport Development	15	
SPMG802	Advanced Sport Leadership and Management	15	
SPMG803	Advanced Sport Marketing	15	
SPMG804	Advanced Sports Event Management	15	

## Conjoint Programmes of Study

### BACHELOR OF ARTS AND BACHELOR OF BUSINESS (BA/BBus) CONJOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY REGULATIONS

AK3002

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

#### Completion Requirements

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 510 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Arts – at least 225 points
    - (i) core papers: 60 points with at least 30 points at level 6 or above *and*  
*Note: a student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take CLSY703 or MAOR707.*
    - (ii) a major: at least 120 points with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations *and*
    - (iii) the remaining points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Arts Table *and*
  - (b) Bachelor of Business – at least 225 points
    - (i) core papers: 90 points *and*  
*Note: a student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take BUSS701 or 702.*
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Business Regulations with 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) 45 points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Business Table *and*
  - (c) Common Papers – 60 points at level 7
    - (i) 60 points Conjoint Cooperative Education Project CLSY704.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Arts major and Bachelor of Business major in Conjoint Cooperative Education Project CLSY704 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student may substitute papers from one of the component degrees with other papers from either component degree with the approval of both programme leaders.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Arts Regulations (page 362) and Bachelor of Business Regulations (page 375).*

## BACHELOR OF ARTS AND BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (BA/BCIS)

### CONJOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY REGULATIONS

AK3706

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

#### Completion Requirements

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 510 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Arts – at least 195 points
    - (i) core papers: 60 points\* with at least 30 points at level 6 or above *and*  
 \* A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take CLSY703 or MAOR707. A student may substitute 145612 for 145713.
    - (ii) a major: at least 120 points with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations *and*
    - (iii) the remaining points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Arts Table *and*
  - (b) Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences – at least 255 points
    - (i) core papers: 165 points\* with 45 points at level 6 *and*  
 \* A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take COMP704. 145612 can be substituted for 145713 and is included in 1(a)(i).
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points\* from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 or above and at least 45 points at level 7  
 \* A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take COMP702 or COMP703.  
*and*
  - (c) Common Papers – 60 points at level 7
    - (i) 60 points Conjoint Cooperative Education Project COMP707.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Arts major and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences major in Conjoint Cooperative Education Project COMP707 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Arts Regulations (page 362) and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Regulations (page 391).*

## BACHELOR OF BUSINESS AND BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES (BBus/BCS)

### CONJOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY REGULATIONS

*Note: additional charges may be added to this programme.*

AK1315

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Communication Studies as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 510 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Business – at least 225 points
    - (i) core papers: 90 points\* *and*  
 \* *A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take BUSS701 or 702.*
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Business regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) 45 points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Business Table  
*and*
  - (b) Bachelor of Communication Studies – at least 225 points
    - (i) core papers: 135 points with 30 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7  
*and*
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Communication Studies Regulations with at least 30 points at level 6 and at least 60 points at level 7  
*and*
  - (c) Common paper – 60 points at level 7
    - (i) 60 points Conjoint Cooperative Education Project 147900
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Business major and their Bachelor of Communication Studies major in the Conjoint Cooperative Education Project 147900 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student may substitute papers from one of the component degrees with other papers from either component degree with the approval of both programme leaders.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Business Regulations (page 375) and Bachelor of Communication Studies Regulations (page 385).*



BACHELOR OF BUSINESS AND BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION  
SCIENCES (BBus/BCIS)  
CONJOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY REGULATIONS

AK3003

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Completion Requirements**

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 510 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Business – at least 225 points
    - (i) core papers: 75 points\* *and*  
\*A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to complete BUSS502 and BUSS701 or 702.
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Business Regulations with 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) 60 points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Business Table  
*and*
  - (b) Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences – at least 225 points
    - (i) core papers: 135 points\* with 45 points at level 6 *and*  
\*A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to complete COMP501, 704 and 145612.
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 and at least 45 points at level 7  
*and*
  - (c) Common Papers – 60 points at level 7
    - (i) 60 points Conjoint Cooperative Education Project COMP707.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Business and their Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences major in the Conjoint Cooperative Education Project COMP707 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student may substitute a paper from one of the component degrees with another paper from either component degree with the approval of both programme leaders.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Business Regulations (page 375) and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Regulations (page 391).*

## BACHELOR OF BUSINESS AND BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (BBus/BHSc) CONJOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY REGULATIONS

AK3726

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Health Science as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 525 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Business – at least 225 points
    - (i) core papers: 90 points\* *and*  
\*A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take BUSS701 or 702.
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Business Regulations with 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) 45 points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Business Table  
*and*
  - (b) Bachelor of Health Science – at least 240 points
    - (i) core papers: 90 points with 15 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) a major: 150 points from the psychology major identified in the Bachelor of Health Science Regulations with at least 60 points at level 6 or above and at least 45 points at level 7  
*and*
  - (c) Common Papers – 60 points at level 7
    - (i) 60 points Conjoint Cooperative Education Project 567440.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Business major and Bachelor of Health Science major in the Conjoint Cooperative Education Project 567440 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student may substitute a paper from one of the component degrees with another paper from either component degree with the approval of both programme leaders.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Business Regulations (page 375) and Bachelor of Health Science Regulations (page 419).*

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS AND BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY  
MANAGEMENT (BBus/BIHM)  
CONJOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY REGULATIONS

AK3004

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Completion Requirements**

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of International Hospitality Management as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 510 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Business – at least 225 points
    - (i) core papers: 90 points\* *and*  
\* *A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take BUSS701 or 702.*
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Business Regulations with 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) 45 points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Business Table *and*
  - (b) Bachelor of International Hospitality Management – at least 225 points
    - (i) core papers: 135 points\* with 15 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7 *and*  
\* *A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take HOSP797. A student may be exempted from 15 points from the core papers depending on the choice of major in either of the component degrees.*
    - (ii) a major: 90 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management Regulations with 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
  - (c) Common Papers – 60 points at level 7
    - (i) 60 points Conjoint Cooperative Education Project HOSP787.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Business major and their Bachelor of International Hospitality Management major in the Conjoint Cooperative Education Project HOSP787 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student may substitute papers from one of the component degrees with other papers from either component degree with the approval of both programme leaders.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Business Regulations (page 375) and Bachelor of International Hospitality Management Regulations (page 444).*

## BACHELOR OF BUSINESS AND BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (BBus/BSc) CONJOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY REGULATIONS

AK3001

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Science as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 510 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Business – at least 225 points
    - (i) core papers: 90 points\* *and*  
\*A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take BUSS701 or 702.
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Business Regulations with 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) 45 points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Business Table *and*
  - (b) Bachelor of Science – at least 225 points
    - (i) a major: at least 225 points from one of the majors\* identified in the Bachelor of Science Regulations with at least 75 points at level 6 or above and at least 45 points at level 7  
\*Health Protection major is not available as part of this conjoint programme.  
*and*
  - (c) Common Papers – 60 points at level 7
    - (i) 60 points Cooperative Education 777007.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Business major and Bachelor of Science major in Cooperative Education 777007 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student may substitute papers from one of the component degrees with other papers from either component degree with the approval of both programme leaders.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Business Regulations (page 375) and Bachelor of Science Regulations (page 471).*

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS AND BACHELOR OF SPORT AND RECREATION  
(BBus/BSR)  
CONJOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY REGULATIONS

AK3730

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Completion Requirements**

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Sport and Recreation as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 510 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Business – at least 225 points
    - (i) core papers: 90 points\* *and*  
*\*A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take BUSS701 or 702.*
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Business Regulations with 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) 45 points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Business Table *and*
  - (b) Bachelor of Sport and Recreation – at least 225 points
    - (i) core papers: 105 points\* with 45 points at level 6 *and*  
*\*A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take 517001, 517002.*
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors\* identified in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Regulations with at least 30 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 *and*  
*\*A student may complete this component with a special course of study across more than one major with the approval of the programme leader.*
    - (iii) the remaining points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table with at least 15 points at level 7 *and*
  - (c) Common Papers – 60 points at level 7
    - (i) 60 points Sport and Business Cooperative 517020.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Business major and their Bachelor of Sport and Recreation major in the Sport and Business Cooperative 517020 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student may substitute papers from one of the component degrees with other papers from either component degree with the approval of both programme leaders.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Business Regulations (page 375) and Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Regulations (page 480).*

**BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES AND  
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (BCIS/BSc)  
CONJOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY REGULATIONS**

AK1295

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Completion Requirements**

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences and Bachelor of Science as a conjoint programme must achieve 510 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core papers: 120 points *and*
  - (b) Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences papers: 195 points *and*
  - (c) Bachelor of Science papers: 195 points.

**Structure**

<b>Core Papers</b>		
30 points	Level 5:	145612, 715184
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 6:	406712
<i>and</i> 75 points	Level 7:	407003, 407711, 407780
<b>Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences</b>		
60 points	Level 5:	405701–405704
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 6:	406702, 406703, 406706
<i>and</i> 60 points	Level 7:	407701–407703, 407916
<i>and either</i>		
30 points	Level 6:	406701, 406704
<i>or</i>		
15 points	Level 6:	406713
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 7:	407712, 407916
<b>Bachelor of Science</b>		
75 points	Level 5:	775102, 775111, 775112, 775212, 775411
<i>and</i> 75 points	Level 6:	776111, 776113–776115, 776412, STAT600
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	777113, 777120, 777411

*Refer to the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Regulations (page 391) and the Bachelor of Science Regulations (page 471).*

## Bachelor's Degrees

### BACHELOR OF ARTS (BA) REGULATIONS

AK3704

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

#### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Arts, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Arts – single major
    - (i) core papers: 90 points with at least 15 points at level 6 and at least 30 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) a major: at least 120 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) a minor: 60 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations in a single subject area outside of the student's major with at least 30 points at level 6 or above *and*  
*Note: minor subject areas are defined in the student handbook for the programme.*
    - (iv) the remaining points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Arts Table or from any other bachelor's degree.
  - (b) Bachelor of Arts – double major
    - (i) core papers: 90 points with at least 15 points at level 6 and at least 30 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) two majors: 240 points from two majors identified in these regulations, with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 in each major *and*
    - (iii) the remaining points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Arts Table or any other bachelor's degree.
  - (c) Bachelor of Arts – extended major in Chinese Language, Japanese Language or Social Sciences
    - (i) core papers: 90 points with at least 15 points at level 6 and at least 30 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) extended major: at least 210 points from the Chinese Language, Japanese Language or Social Sciences extended majors identified in these regulations, with at least 60 points at level 6 or above and 60 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) the remaining points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Arts Table or from any other bachelor's degree, with at least 30 points from papers outside the extended major subject area.

- (d) Bachelor of Arts – major in NZSL – English Interpreting,
  - (i) core papers: 90 points with at least 15 points at level 6 and at least 30 points at level 7 and
  - (ii) major: at least 255 points from the NZSL-English Interpreting major identified in these regulations, with at least 60 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7 and
  - (iii) the remaining points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Arts Table or from any other bachelor's degree, with at least 15 points from papers outside the subject area of the major.
  - (iv) a student undertaking a major in NZSL-English Interpreting is required to successfully complete Part I of the structure for this major with at least a B grade average in the language papers in order to progress to Part II.
  - (v) a student who has not achieved at least a B grade average in the language papers in Part I will be required by the examination board to continue with an alternative major.
- 2 A student may complete a major in Māori Development by completing 120 points with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor of Māori Development Table.
- 3 A student with approval to study at an overseas institution through an international exchange programme must enrol in one of the international exchange papers listed in the Bachelor of Arts Table.
- 4 A student would normally be expected to achieve the points at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in required papers at subsequent levels.

### **Additional Majors and Minors**

- 5 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 487.

### **Conjoint Degrees**

- 6 This degree may be taken as part of an approved conjoint programme of study. The completion requirements are set out in the Conjoint Bachelor's Degrees section of this Calendar.



Structure

<b>Core Papers</b>		
15 points from	Level 5:	145713, COMM500, 510, 570, TIK503
and 15 points from	Level 5:	CLSY504, SOSC581
	Level 6:	MAOR603
	Level 7:	COMM700
and 15 points from	Level 5:	CLSY500, COMM590, DIGM550*
		<i>* Restriction: available only to students in the Event Management major.</i>
	Level 6:	COMM610
and 15 points from	Level 6:	146734, COMM600, HIST690
and 30 points from	Level 7:	CLSY703, CULN795, MAOR707, NZSL707, 708
<b>Majors</b>		
<b>Chinese Language – extended major</b>		
45 points	Level 5:	CHIN503, 504
and 90 points from	Level 6:	CHIN601–606
and 105 points	Level 7:	CHIN701–705, CLSY701
<b>Chinese Studies</b>		
120 points (with at least 45 points at	Level 5:	CHIN501–504, CLSY502, 503
levels 6 and 45 points at level 7) from	Level 6:	CHIN601–607, CLSY601
	Level 7:	CHIN701–705, CLSY701
<b>Conflict Resolution</b>		
30 points from	Level 5:	ANTH580, ECON580, POLS580, PSYC580, SOSC582
and 75 points	Level 6:	CONF680, PHIL680, POLS681
and 15 points	Level 7:	CONF780
and 30 points from	Level 7:	CRIM782, POLS781, PSYC782, SOSC780
<b>Creative Writing</b>		
30 points from	Level 5:	CWRT501, ENGL502, 503
and 30 points from	Level 6:	CWRT601–603
and 15 points from	Level 6:	ENGL600, 602
and 45 points	Level 7:	CWRT700, ENGL701
<b>Criminology</b>		
15 points	Level 5:	CRIM580
and 15 points from	Level 5:	ECON580, POLS580, PSYC580, SOSC582
and 45 points	Level 6:	CRIM680, 681, SOSC682
and 45 points from	Level 7:	CLSY702, CRIM780–784

---

**Culinary Arts**

75 points	Level 5:	CULN510, 511, FOOD501
<i>and</i> 60 points	Level 6:	CULN601, 602, GAST601
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 7:	777413, MGMT721
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 7:	CULN701, SOSC701

---

**Education**

30 points	Level 5:	EDUC503, 504
<i>and</i> 45 points from	Level 6:	EDUC605–607 or any other level 6 paper with the approval of the programme leader
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	EDUC710, 711

---

**English and New Media Studies**

30 points	Level 5:	ENGL500, 502
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 6:	ENGL600–602
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	ENGL700–702

---

**Event Management**

30 points	Level 5:	FINA502, TIKA501, 502
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 6:	EVNT601–603
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	EVNT701, 702, MGMT721

---

**International Studies**

45 points	Level 5:	CLSY502
	Level 6:	SOSC681
	Level 7:	SOSC782
<i>and</i> 45 points from	Level 6	CLSY601
	Level 7:	CLSY701, ENGL700, 701, JAPA703, POLS780, 781, SOSC780
<i>and</i> 15 points from		an approved language paper
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 5:	CLSY503, ENGL500, 501, 503
	Level 6:	CHIN605, 606, EDUC605, 606, ENGL601–603, EVNT601, HIST690, JAPA605, POLS680, SOSC683

---

**Interpreting**

15 points	Level 5:	TRIN501
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 6:	TRIN603–605
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 7:	TRIN702, 704
<i>and</i> 30 points from	Level 7:	TRIN705, 707, 708

---

**Japanese Language – extended major**

90 points	Level 6:	JAPA601–604
<i>and</i> 120 points	Level 7:	JAPA701, 702, 704–707

---

**Japanese Studies**

120 points (with at least 45 points at levels 6 <i>and</i> 45 points at level 7) from	Level 5:	CLSY502, 503, JAPA501–503
	Level 6:	CLSY601, JAPA601–605
	Level 7:	CLSY701, JAPA701–707

---

**NZSL and Deaf Studies**

45 points	Level 5:	NZSL501, 502
and 105 points from	Level 5:	CLSY502, ENGL500
(with at least 45 points at level 6	Level 6:	CLSY601, NZSL601–603, TRIN603
and 45 points at level 7)	Level 7:	NZSL701–703, SOSOC780

---

**NZSL-English Interpreting – extended major\***

\*Students in this major enrol in programme code AK3006

**Part I**

45 points	Level 5:	NZSL501, 502
and 45 points	Level 6:	NZSL601, 603

**Part II**

45 points	Level 6:	NZSL602, TRIN603, 604
and 90 points	Level 7:	NZSL701–706
and 15 points from	Level 7:	TRIN705, 708
and 15 points from	Level 7:	TRIN702, 704

---

**Psychology**

30 points	Level 5:	565604, PSYC580
and 15 points	Level 6:	PSYC682
and 75 points from	Level 5:	555101
	Level 6:	566420, 566508, 566604, 566605, 566609, PSYC680, 681
and 15 points	Level 7:	PSYC782
and 45 points from	Level 7:	567425, 567602–567606, 567610, 557302, PSYC780, 781

---

**Social Sciences**

60 points from	Level 5:	ANTH580, ECON580, POLS580, PSYC580, SOSOC582
and 30 points	Level 6:	PHIL680, SOSOC682
and 45 points from	Level 6:	POLS680, 682, PSYC680, SOSOC680, 681, 683
and 45 points from	Level 7:	POLS780, 781, PSYC781, 782, SOSOC780, 782

---

**Social Sciences – extended major**

60 points from	Level 5:	ANTH580, ECON580, POLS580, PSYC580, SOSOC582
and 30 points	Level 6:	PHIL680, SOSOC682
and 60 points	Level 6:	POLS680, 682, PSYC680, SOSOC680, 681, 683
and 15 points	Level 7:	PSYC782
and 45 points from	Level 7:	POLS780, 781, PSYC781, SOSOC780, 782

---

**Translation**

30 points	Level 5:	ENGL501, TRIN502
and 45 points	Level 6:	ENGL602, TRIN601, 602
and 45 points	Level 7:	TRIN701, 703, 706

BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 5	145713	Writing	15	
	555101	Lifespan Development and Communication	15	
	565604	Introduction to Psychology B	15	
	ANTH580	Introduction to Anthropology <sup>a</sup>	15	
	CHIN501	Introduction to Chinese 1	15	Restriction:CHIN503
	CHIN502	Introduction to Chinese 2	15	CHIN501 Restriction:CHIN503
	CHIN503	Chinese I	30	Restriction: CHIN501, 502
	CHIN504	Written Chinese I	15	<i>Pre/Coreq.</i> CHIN502 <i>Coreq.</i> CHIN503
	CLSY500	Culture and Society	15	
	CLSY502	Intercultural Competence	15	
	CLSY503	Asian Popular Culture	15	
	COMM500	iWrite	15	
	COMM510	Undergraduate Writing for Academic Purposes <sup>b</sup>	15	
	COMM590	Communication and Presentation Systems	15	
	CRIM580	Criminology and Criminal Justice	15	
	CULN510	Professional Culinary Arts	30	
	CULN511	Commercial Culinary Practice	30	CULN510
	CWRT501	Creative Writing	15	<i>Coreq.</i> ENGL502 or 503 (Creative Writing major only)
	DIGM550	Applied Media 1	15	Available to Event Management students only
	ECON580	Introduction to Economics	15	
	EDUC503	Critical Questions in Education	15	
	EDUC504	Places and Learning	15	
	ENGL500	Contemporary Language Studies	15	
	ENGL501	Critical Media Studies	15	
	ENGL502	Reading New Zealand	15	
	ENGL503	A Pacific Reader	15	
	FINA502	Hospitality Accounting and Finance	15	
	FOOD501	Food and the Senses	15	

BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 5	JAPA501	Introduction to Japanese 1	15	Restriction:JAPA503
	JAPA502	Introduction to Japanese 2	15	Restriction:JAPA503
	JAPA503	Japanese IA	30	Restriction: JAPA501, 502
	NZSL501	NZSL I	30	
	NZSL502	Deaf Community and Culture I	15	
	POLS580	New Zealand Political Studies	15	
	PSYC580	Introduction to Psychology A	15	
	SOSC581	Research and Analysis	15	
	SOSC582	Social Thinking	15	
	TIKA501	Noho Marae Wānanga Māori Learning Experience A	7.5	
	TIKA502	Noho Marae Wānanga Māori Learning Experience B	7.5	TIKA501
	TIKA503	Ki te Whaiao: Māori Culture and Society	15	
	TRIN501	Oral Discourse for Interpreting	15	
	TRIN502	Introduction to Translation	15	
Level 6	146734	Communicating	15	
	566420	Abnormal Psychology	15	565604, PSYC580
	566508	Social Psychology	15	
	566604	Psychological Assessment	15	565604, PSYC580
	566605	Personality	15	565604
	566609	Brain and Behaviour	15	565604, PSYC580
	CHIN601	Chinese II	30	CHIN503
	CHIN602	Chinese Grammar	15	CHIN503 or 601
	CHIN603	Written Chinese II	15	CHIN504
	CHIN604	Intermediate Chinese Oral	15	CHIN601
	CHIN605	Contemporary Chinese Society	15	
	CHIN606	Introduction to Chinese Culture	15	
	CLSY601	Intercultural Competence in a Global World	15	CLSY502 (International Studies major only)
	COMM600	iCommunicate	15	
	COMM610	iReflect	15	
	COMM651	WeSpeak: Pronunciation, Phonology and Effective Communication	15	

BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	CONF680	Principles of Conflict Resolution	30	
	CRIM680	Policing and Society	15	CRIM580
	CRIM681	Understanding Crime	15	30 points at level 5
	CULN601	Culinary Values	15	
	CULN602	Contemporary Cuisine in Aotearoa	30	CULN510, 511
	CWRT601	Creative Writing: Ngā Tuhituhi Māori	15	
	CWRT602	Creative Writing I: Voices	15	
	CWRT603	Creative Writing II: Storylines	15	
	EDUC605	Learning, Diversity and Culture	15	
	EDUC606	Learning and Subjectivity in an Age of Social Media	15	
	EDUC607	Education, Resistance and Social Justice	15	EDUC503
	ENGL600	Literature and Desire	15	
	ENGL601	Language and Communication	15	
	ENGL602	Popular Genres	15	
	ENGL603	Language in Society	15	
	EVNT601	Event Planning	15	
	EVNT602	An Event Perspective	15	
	EVNT603	Event Design Experience	15	
	GAST601	Gastronomy	15	
	HIST690	Te Tiriti O Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	
	INTB601	Business and Culture	15	
	JAPA601	Japanese IB <sup>b</sup>	30	JAPA503
	JAPA602	Japanese II	30	JAPA601
	JAPA603	Kanji I <sup>b</sup>	15	JAPA503
	JAPA604	Kanji II	15	JAPA603
	JAPA605	Japanese Society and Culture	15	
	MAOR603	Te Rangahau: Research Methods	15	
	NZSL601	NZSL II	30	NZSL501
	NZSL602	Deaf Community and Culture II	15	NZSL502
	NZSL603	NZSL III	15	NZSL601
	PHIL680	Applied Ethics	15	30 points at level 5

BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	POLS680	States and Nations <sup>a</sup>	15	POLS580 (Social Sciences major only)
	POLS681	War and Peace	30	POLS580
	POLS682	Public Policy <sup>a</sup>	15	
	PSYC680	Individuals and Identities	15	PSYC580
	PSYC681	Cognitive Psychology	15	PSYC580
	PSYC682	The Nature of Psychological Inquiry	15	565604, PSYC580, SOSC581
	SOSC680	Families and Communities	15	30 points at level 5
	SOSC681	Borders, Boundaries and Globalisation	15	2 level 5 papers
	SOSC682	Methods of Social Research	15	SOSC581
	SOSC683	Societies, Cultures and Practices	15	CLSY500,ECON580 (Social Sciences major only)
	TRIN601	Translation Skills: Analysis, Appropriateness and Accuracy	15	TRIN502
	TRIN602	Translation Studies	15	TRIN502
	TRIN603	Theory and Practice of Interpreting	15	
	TRIN604	Societal Contexts for Interpreting	15	
	TRIN605	Business Interpreting <sup>a</sup>	15	
Level 7	557302	Advanced Research <sup>a</sup>	15	45 points from 566420, 566604, 566605, 566609, PSYC680, 681
	567425	Experimental and Applied Behaviour Analysis <sup>a</sup>	15	45 points at level 6 in psychology
	567602	Critical Evaluation in Psychology	15	
	567603	Experimental and Applied Behaviour Analysis II <sup>a</sup>	15	567425
	567604	Biopsychology	15	45 points at level 6 in psychology
	567605	Positive Psychology	15	45 points at level 6 in psychology
	567606	Health Psychology	15	45 points at level 6 in psychology
	567610	Approaches to Psychological Intervention	15	45 points at level 6 in psychology
	777413	Food Industry Legislation	15	
	CHIN701	Chinese III	30	CHIN601
	CHIN702	Chinese IV	30	CHIN701

BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	CHIN703	Chinese V	15	CHIN702
	CHIN704	Advanced Chinese Oral	15	CHIN604
	CHIN705	Chinese Research Paper	15	CHIN701
	CLSY701	East Asian Values and Beliefs	15	
	CLSY703	Cooperative Education	30	60 points from core papers
	COMM700	iResearch	15	
	CONF780	Negotiation and Mediation	15	
	CRIM780	The Police and Crime Prevention	15	CRIM680
	CRIM781	Prisons and Punishment	15	CRIM580
	CRIM782	Understanding Restorative Justice	15	
	CRIM783	Current Issues in Criminology <sup>a</sup>	15	CRIM681
	CRIM784	Crime and Deviance	15	CRIM681
	CULN701	Special Topic in Culinary Arts <sup>b</sup>	15	
	CULN795	Advanced Culinary Events	30	CULN510, 511, 601
	CWRT700	Creative Writing Project	30	CWRT602 or 603
	CWRT702	Creative Writing Project II <sup>b</sup>	30	CWRT700
	ECON706	Growth and Development Economics	15	ECON602 or 604
	EDUC710	Educational Futures	15	EDUC607
	EDUC711	Philosophic Debates in Education	30	EDUC503
	ENGL700	Global English	15	
	ENGL701	New Literatures	15	
	ENGL702	Modern Rhetoric	15	
	EVNT701	Event Production	15	EVNT601
	EVNT702	Contemporary Issues in Event Management	15	EVNT602
	JAPA701	Japanese Language and Oral Competency	30	JAPA602
	JAPA702	Japanese for Formal Contexts	15	JAPA602
	JAPA703	Japanese Religions and the Samurai	15	
	JAPA704	Japanese Language and Social Trends	30	JAPA602
	JAPA705	Japanese Authentic Reading	15	JAPA602
	JAPA706	Japanese Language in the Global World	15	JAPA701, 704
	JAPA707	Japanese for Specific Purposes	15	JAPA701, 704
	MAOR706	Research Paper Literature Review	30	



## BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE

Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	MAOR707	Cooperative Education	30	MAOR706
	MGMT721	Leadership Practices and Principles	15	45 points at level 6
	NZSL700	Special Topic (Deaf Studies)	15	
	NZSL701	NZSL IV	15	NZSL603
	NZSL702	Current Issues in the Deaf World	15	NZSL603
	NZSL703	Comparative Analysis of English and NZSL	15	NZSL601
	NZSL704	NZSL Interpreting I – Dialogic Interactions	15	NZSL601, TRIN603
	NZSL705	NZSL Interpreting II – Monologic Interactions	15	NZSL704
	NZSL706	NZSL Interpreting III – Advanced Interpreting Techniques	15	NZSL705
	NZSL707	NZSL Interpreting Practicum Experience I – Observations	15	<i>Coreq.</i> NZSL705
	NZSL708	NZSL Interpreting Practicum Experience II – Professional Practice	15	NZSL705, 707
	POLS780	Asian and Pacific Issues	15	
	POLS781	International Relations	15	
	PSYC780	Emotions and Human Nature <sup>a</sup>	15	45 points at level 6 in psychology
	PSYC781	Applied Issues in Cultural and Social Psychology	15	45 points at level 6 in psychology or PSYC580 and PSYC680
	PSYC782	Research Project	15	SOSC581 and SOSC682 (Conflict Resolution and Social Sciences majors only) PSYC682 (Psychology major only)
	SOSC701	Sociology of Food	15	
	SOSC780	Multicultural Communities	15	
	SOSC781	Applied Social Theory <sup>a</sup>	30	PHIL680, SOSC682
	SOSC782	Globalisation, Innovation and Change	15	PHIL680 or SOSC682 (Social Sciences major only)
	TRIN701	Theories, Principles and Practice of Translation	15	

BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	TRIN702	Advanced Interpretation – Legal Studies	15	<i>Coreq.</i> TRIN603 (Interpreting major only)
	TRIN703	Advanced Legal Translation	15	<i>Coreq.</i> TRIN502 and/or 601
	TRIN704	Advanced Interpretation – Health Studies	15	<i>Coreq.</i> TRIN603 (Interpreting major only)
	TRIN705	Advanced Health Interpreting	15	TRIN704 (Interpreting major only)
	TRIN706	Advanced Health Translation	15	<i>Coreq.</i> TRIN502 and/or 601
	TRIN707	Telephone Interpreting and Video Conferencing	15	<i>Coreq.</i> TRIN603
	TRIN708	Advanced Legal Interpreting	15	TRIN702 (Interpreting major only)
<b>Additional Papers</b>				
Level 5	CHIN505	Chinese Special Topic I	15	
	CLSY501	Film Club: Flashforward	15	
	CLSY504	Knowledge and Inquiry	15	
	COMM570	Academic Communication: Conventions and Expectations	15	
	CULN501	Fundamentals of Pâtisserie <sup>c</sup>	15	
	HIST500	Introduction to New Zealand History	15	
	KORE500	Introduction to Korean	15	
	NZSL511	New Zealand Sign Language and Deaf Culture 1A	15	
	NZSL512	New Zealand Sign Language and Deaf Culture 1B	15	NZSL511
	SPAN501	Spanish 1A	15	
	SPAN502	Spanish 1B	15	SPAN501
	TIKA500	International Noho Marae: Indigenous Encounters of a Māori Kind	15	
Level 6	CLSY600	BA Special Topic Level 6	15	
	CLSY610	International Exchange 6/120		
	CLSY611	International Exchange 6/60		
	GAST602	Gastronomic Tourism	15	
	GAST603	Gastronomy Aotearoa	15	

BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	LNGT601	Methodology of Language Teaching	30	
	LNGT602	Classroom Practice	15	<i>Coreq.</i> LNGT601
	SPAN601	Spanish 2A	15	SPAN502
	SPAN602	Spanish 2B	15	SPAN601
Level 7	CLSY702	BA Special Topic Level 7	15	
	CLSY710	International Exchange 7/120		
	CLSY711	International Exchange 7/60		
	CLSY712	Study Abroad Cooperative Education	30	
	COMM701	Graduate Academic Writing	15	
	COMM702	Graduate Oral Communication	15	
	ECON780	Economic Development Issues I <sup>a</sup>	30	
	ECON781	Economic Development Issues II <sup>a</sup>	30	ECON780
	LNGT701	Focus on Language Teaching	15	
	SOSC783	Restorative Justice Applied <sup>a</sup>	15	
	SOSC784	Victims and Restorative Justice <sup>a</sup>	15	
	SOSC785	Contemporary Issues in Restorative Justice <sup>a</sup>	15	
	SOSC786	Restorative Justice: Special Topic/ Practicum <sup>a</sup>	30	one of SOSC783– 785

a. Not offered in 2016.

b. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

c. Only available to students enrolled in the Culinary Arts major.

## BACHELOR OF BUSINESS (BBus) REGULATIONS

AK3693

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Business a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Business – single major
    - (i) core papers: 150 points with 60 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) a major: of at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) the remaining points, including at least 30 points at level 6 or above, from papers listed in the Bachelor of Business Table, or from any other bachelor's degree from this University.
  - (b) Bachelor of Business – double major
    - (i) core papers: 150 points with 60 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) two majors: at least 150 points from two majors identified in these regulations which must conform to the requirements of each major *and*
    - (iii) any remaining points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Business Table, or from any other bachelor's degree from this University.
- 2 A student would normally be expected to achieve the points required in core papers at level 5 before being permitted to enrol in papers at level 6.
- 3 A student must undertake BUSS701 Cooperative Education, or equivalent with the approval of the Programme Director, in at least one of their chosen majors.
- 4 A student undertaking an International Business major must complete 60 points at either level 6 or level 7 obtained through overseas study approved by the Associate Dean International by enrolling in one of the International Exchange papers listed in the Bachelor of Business Table, or by completing BUSS701 Cooperative Education overseas.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 5 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 487.

### Conjoint Degrees

- 6 This degree may be taken as part of an approved conjoint programme of study. The completion requirements are set out in the Conjoint Bachelor's Degrees section of this Calendar.

## Transition Arrangements

- 7 Students who enrolled in the Bachelor of Business prior to 2013 may have different pre-requisite requirements, depending on which papers they have already completed. Detailed transition arrangements will be made available in published student information.

## Structure

### Core Papers

90 points	Level 5:	ACCT501, BUSS501, 502, ECON501, MGMT501
and 60 points	Level 7:	BUSS701

### Majors

#### Accounting

15 points	Level 5:	BSYS501
and 45 points	Level 6:	ACCT601–603
and 45 points from	Level 7:	ACCT701–707, FINA701

#### Advertising\*

*\* Not open for new enrolments from 2016*

15 points	Level 5:	485000
and 15 points	Level 6:	ADVT601
and 15 points	Level 7:	487964
and 15 points from	Level 6:	486670, 486674
and 15 points from	Level 6:	ADVT602, 603
and 30 points from	Level 7:	487670, ADVT701–704

#### Business Information Systems

15 points	Level 5:	BSYS501
and 45 points	Level 6:	BSYS601–603
and 30 points	Level 7:	BSYS701, 702
and 15 points from	Level 7:	ACCT701, BSYS703, COMP718, FINA702, TOUR710

#### Commercial Law\*

*\* Not open for new enrolments from 2013*

45 points from	Level 6:	366610, 416610, 416612, 416615
and 45 points from	Level 7:	367907, 417621, 417710, 417713, 417714, 417907, 417972

#### Design

15 points	Level 5:	DESN500
and 15 points	Level 6:	DESN600
and 15 points	Level 7:	DESN701
and 30 points from	Level 6:	DESN601–603
and 30 points from	Level 7:	DESN700, 702–704

**Economics**

15 points	Level 5:	ECON502
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 6:	ECON601–603
<i>and</i> 45 points from	Level 7:	ECON701–708, FINA701

**Entrepreneurship and Innovation**

15 points	Level 5:	ENTR501
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 6:	DESN600, MGMT602
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 7:	ENTR701, MGMT702
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 6:	146740, DESN603, EVNT602, HOSP603, TOUR601
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 7:	HOSP708, SOS780, 782

**Finance**

15 points	Level 5:	FINA501
<i>and</i> 45 points from	Level 6:	FINA601–604
<i>and</i> 45 points from	Level 7:	ECON703, FINA701–704

**Human Resource Management and Employment Relations**

30 points	Level 6:	EMPL601, HRMG601
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 6:	HRMG602, MGMT601
<i>and</i> 45 points from	Level 7:	EMPL701–703, HRMG701–704

**International Business**

45 points	Level 6:	ECON604, INTB601, 602
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	INTB704
<i>and</i> 30 points from	Level 7:	ACCT705, ECON706, FINA701, INTB701–703, HRMG703, MGMT703, POLS781

**Management**

15 points	Level 6:	MGMT601
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	MGMT703
<i>and</i> 30 points from	Level 6:	BSYS603, 604, HRMG601, MGMT602, 603
<i>and</i> 30 points from	Level 7:	BSYS703, 704, MGMT702, 704–706

**Marketing\***

\* *Not open for new enrolments from 2016*

15 points	Level 5:	485000
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 6:	486663, 486670, 486674
<i>and</i> 45 points from	Level 7:	487667, 487961, 487962, 487964, 487965, 487972

**Market Insights: Marketing, Advertising, Retailing, Sales**

15 points	Level 5:	MARS501
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 6:	MARS601–603
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	MARS701–703

**Retailing\****\* Not open for new enrolments from 2016*

15 points	Level 5:	485000
and 45 points	Level 6:	486671, 486672, 486674
and 45 points from	Level 7:	487670–487673

**Sales\****\* Not open for new enrolments from 2016*

15 points	Level 5:	485000
and 15 points	Level 6:	486675
and 15 points	Level 7:	487973
and 30 points from	Level 6:	486663, 486670, 486674
and 30 points from	Level 7:	487667, 487965, 487972

**Sustainable Enterprise**

15 points	Level 5:	SUSE501
and 30 points	Level 6:	SUSE601, 602
and 30 points	Level 7:	ACCT708, ECON705
and 30 points from	Level 6:	576211, 776317, DESN600, TOUR602
(with at least 15 points at level 7)	Level 7:	577212, 577213, DESN702, ENTR701, SUSE701, TOUR704
		or any other bachelor's degree paper with the approval of the programme leader

**Tourism\****\* Not open for new enrolments from 2015*

15 points	Level 5:	215020
and 15 points	Level 6:	216015
and 15 points	Level 7:	217901
and 30 points from	Level 6:	216001, 216003, 216004, 216010, 216014, 216901
and 30 points from	Level 7:	217001–217003, 217011, 217015, 217900, 217902, 217903

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Core Papers</b>				
Level 5	ACCT501	Accounting for Decision Making	15	
	BUSS501	Business in Context	30	
	BUSS502	Quantitative Methods for Business	15	
	ECON501	Economic Principles 1	15	
	MGMT501	Management and Organisation	15	
Level 7	BUSS701	Cooperative Education	60	Minimum of 2 Level 7 papers in a selected major
<b>Level 5 papers</b>				
Level 5	485000	Fundamentals of Marketing, Advertising, Retailing & Sales	15	
	BSYS501	Business Information Systems	15	
	DESN500	Design for Business	15	
	ECON502	Economic Principles 2	15	ECON501
	ENTR501	Introduction to Entrepreneurship and Innovation	15	
	FINA501	Introduction to Finance	15	
	LAWS540	Law in Our Contemporary World	15	
	LAWS541	Law for New Zealand Business	15	
	MARS501	Marketing, Advertising, Retailing, Sales: Positioning in an Omni Environment	15	
	MARS540	Fundamentals of Marketing, Advertising, Retailing & Sales	15	
	SUSE501	Leadership for Sustainable Enterprise	15	
<b>Level 6 papers</b>				
Level 6	146740	Advertising Creativity	15	
	486663	Marketing Management	15	485000
	486670	Consumer Behaviour	15	
	486671	Retailing Management	15	485000
	486672	Shopper Environment and Behaviour	15	
	486674	Research for Marketing, Advertising, Retailing and Sales	15	BUSS502, 485000
	486675	Professional Selling and Negotiation	15	
	516028	Sustainable Sports Event Management	15	
	516557	Sport and Recreation in Society	15	



BACHELOR OF BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	576211	Risk Management	15	
	776317	Environmental Assessment	15	
	ACCT601	Accounting Practice and Systems	15	ACCT501, <i>Coreq.</i> BSYS501
	ACCT602	Financial Accounting for Companies	15	ACCT501, <i>Coreq.</i> ACCT601
	ACCT603	Management Accounting	15	ACCT501
	ADVT601	Fundamentals of Advertising and Classic Campaigning	15	
	ADVT602	Media Psychology, Strategy and Planning	15	ECON501, 485000
	ADVT603	Advertising and Society	15	
	BSYS601	Business Process Management	15	<i>Coreq.</i> BSYS501
	BSYS602	Business Data Management	15	<i>Coreq.</i> BSYS501
	BSYS603	Project Management	15	MGMT501
	BSYS604	Operations Management	15	MGMT501
	BUSS606	International Exchange 6/60		
	BUSS612	International Exchange 6/120		
	DESN600	Design Thinking Processes	15	
	DESN601	Design Management	15	DESN500
	DESN602	Visual Communication in Business	15	
	DESN603	Activating Creativity	15	
	ECON601	Microeconomics	15	BUSS502, ECON501, 502
	ECON602	Macroeconomics	15	BUSS502, ECON501, 502
	ECON603	Introduction to Econometrics	15	BUSS502, ECON501, 502
	ECON604	Macroeconomics in the Global Environment	15	ECON501
	EMPL601	Employment Relations	15	
	EVNT602	An Event Perspective	15	
	FINA601	Corporate Finance	15	FINA501
	FINA602	Investment and Portfolio Analysis	15	FINA501
	FINA603	Banking and Financial Markets	15	FINA501
	FINA604	Personal Finance	15	
	HOSP603	Facilities Development and Design	15	

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	HRMG601	Human Resource Management	15	MGMT501
	HRMG602	Training and Development	15	
	INTB601	Business and Culture	15	ECON501
	INTB602	International Business Environment	15	ECON501
	LAWS641	Law of Business Organisations	15	
	MARS601	Data, Information and Knowledge	15	MARS501
	MARS602	Understanding the Environment	15	MARS501
	MARS603	Communications in Marketing, Advertising, Retailing, Sales	15	MARS501
	MGMT601	Organisational Behaviour	15	
	MGMT602	Management of Small and Medium Sized Enterprises (SMEs)	15	
	MGMT603	Leadership for Change	15	MGMT501
	SUSE601	Sustainable Enterprise Management	15	SUSE501
	SUSE602	Climate Change and Emissions Strategies	15	
	TOUR601	Tourism Heritage and Culture	15	
	TOUR602	Ecotourism	15	
<b>Level 7 papers</b>				
Level 7	487667	Service Marketing	15	
	487670	Retail Advertising and Promotion	15	486671, 486672
	487671	Retail Strategy and Society	15	486671, 486672
	487672	Store Management	15	486671, 486672
	487673	Visual Merchandising and Store Design	15	
	487961	Marketing Strategy	15	486663
	487962	International Marketing	15	486663
	487964	Integrated Marketing Communications	15	486670
	487965	Strategic Brand Management	15	486663
	487972	Customer Relationship Management	15	486663
	487973	Managing Sales Performance	15	486675
	517035	Sport and Recreation Communications	15	MARS602 or 486663
	517036	Leadership in Sport and Recreation	15	
	577212	Disaster Theory	15	576211
	577213	Emergency Planning	15	576211

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	ACCT701	Advanced Accounting Information Systems	15	ACCT601
	ACCT702	Current Issues in Financial Accounting	15	ACCT602
	ACCT703	Advanced Management Accounting	15	ACCT603
	ACCT704	Advanced Auditing	15	ACCT601, 602
	ACCT705	International Accounting	15	ACCT602
	ACCT706	Managerial Finance <sup>c</sup>	15	BUSS502, ACCT602
	ACCT707	Taxation for Accounting Studies	15	ACCT601
	ACCT708	Sustainability Accounting and Reporting	15	SUSE601 or ACCT602
	ADVT701	Persuasion and Evaluation of Advertising Effectiveness	15	486674, ADVT601
	ADVT702	Specialist forms of Advertising	15	ADVT601 and 602 or 603
	ADVT703	Advertising and Identity	15	ADVT601
	ADVT704	New Directions and Technologies in Advertising	15	ADVT601 and 602 or 603
	BSYS701	Enterprise Information Systems	15	BSYS601 or 602
	BSYS702	Information Systems Strategy & Governance	15	BSYS601 or 602
	BSYS703	eBusiness Management	15	
	BSYS704	Logistics and Supply Chain Management	15	MGMT601
	BSYS795	Issues in Project Management <sup>d</sup>	15	BSYS603
	BUSS702	Applied Project <sup>a</sup>	60	2 Level 7 papers in a selected major
	BUSS704	Special Topic	15	
	BUSS705	Special Topic	15	
	BUSS706	International Exchange 7/60		
	BUSS707	Special Topic	15	
	BUSS708	Special Topic	15	
	BUSS709	Special Topic	15	
	BUSS712	International Exchange 7/120		
	COMP718	Information Security Management	15	
	DESN700	Service Design	15	DESN600
	DESN701	Design Collaboration	15	DESN600

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	DESN702	Design and Innovation for Sustainability	15	DESN600
	DESN703	Breakthrough Thinking	15	DESN603
	DESN704	Design Futures	15	DESN600
	ECON701	Applied Microeconomics	15	ECON601 or 376309
	ECON702	Applied Macroeconomics	15	ECON602 or 376308
	ECON703	Applied Econometrics	15	ECON603 or 376307
	ECON704	Industrial Organisation	15	ECON601 or 376309
	ECON705	Economics, Natural Resources and Society	15	ECON501
	ECON706	Growth and Development Economics	15	ECON602 or ECON604 or 376305 or 376308
	ECON707	Economics of Labour and Health Policy	15	ECON601 or 376309
	ECON708	International Trade Economics	15	ECON601 or 376309
	EMPL701	Employment Regulations and Dispute Resolution	15	EMPL601
	EMPL702	Occupational Health, Safety and Wellbeing	15	
	EMPL703	Issues in Employment Relations	15	EMPL601
	ENTR701	Social Entrepreneurship	15	
	ENTR795	Entrepreneurship & Innovation <sup>d</sup>	15	
	FINA701	International Corporate Finance <sup>c</sup>	15	FINA601 or 602
	FINA702	Financial Risk Management	15	FINA602
	FINA703	Entrepreneurial and Small Business Finance	15	FINA601
	FINA704	Financial Modelling and Data Analysis	15	FINA601 or 602
	HOSP708	Hospitality Entrepreneurship	15	
	HRMG701	Diversity at Work	15	
	HRMG702	Strategic Human Resource Management	15	HRMG601
	HRMG703	International Human Resource Management	15	
	HRMG704	Issues in Human Resource Management	15	HRMG601
	INTB701	International Business Strategy	15	INTB602
	INTB702	Leadership Challenges in International Business	15	INTB601, 602

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	INTB703	Contemporary Issues in International Business	15	INTB602
	INTB704	International Business Management	15	INTB602
	MARS701	Attitudes, Cognition and Behaviour I	15	MARS601, 602, 603
	MARS702	Segments and Markets	15	MARS601, 602, 603
	MARS703	Strategies and Tactics	15	MARS601, 602, 603
	MARS704	Attitudes, Cognition and Behaviour II	15	MARS601, 602, 603
	MARS705	Trends and Innovations	15	MARS501
	MARS706	International Omni-Channel Study Tour – USA	15	any two level 6 papers
	MGMT701	Strategy in Action <sup>ab</sup>	15	30 points from BSYS603, 604, HRMG601, MGMT601–603
	MGMT702	Management of Technology and Innovation	15	
	MGMT703	Strategic Management	15	30 points from BSYS603, 604, MGMT601–603
	MGMT704	Management in the Not for Profit Sector	15	MGMT601
	MGMT705	Occupational Stress and Resilience	15	
	MGMT706	Contemporary Themes in Organisational Behaviour	15	MGMT601
	MGMT795	Strategic Project Management <sup>d</sup>	15	
	POLS781	International Relations	15	
	SOSC780	Multicultural Communities	15	
	SOSC782	Globalisation, Innovation and Change	15	
	SUSE701	Student Consultant Partnership Paper	15	SUSE601
	TOUR704	Tourism Planning and Development	15	
	TOUR710	Tourism in the Information Age	15	

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.  
b. A student may complete MGMT701 as an alternative to 467943 or MGMT703 with the approval of the Programme Director  
c. Restriction: A student taking a double major in Accounting and Finance should not take 367910 or ACCT706.  
d. Offered offshore. Only available to students enrolled in the Executive Education programme

## BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES (BCS) REGULATIONS

*Note: additional charges may be added to this programme.*

AK3303

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Communication Studies, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core papers: 135 points with 30 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7 *and*
  - (b) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with 30 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7

*and either*

  - (c) both:
    - (i) a minor: 60 points from one of the subject areas\* identified in these regulations outside of the student's major with 30 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 *and*  
 \* *Minor subject areas are defined in the student handbook for the programme.*
    - (ii) up to 75 points from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Communication Studies Table

*or*

  - (d) up to 135 points from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Communication Studies Table, with at least 15 points at level 6 or above.
- 2 A student may substitute up to 60 points in 1(c)(ii) or 1(d) above with papers from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances a student may complete the Bachelor of Communication Studies without a major provided they achieve 90 points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Communication Studies Table, with at least 30 points at level 6 or above and 60 points at level 7 with the approval of the programme leader.
- 4 A student would normally be expected to achieve the points at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 5 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 487.

### Conjoint Degrees

- 6 This degree may be taken as part of an approved conjoint programme of study. The completion requirements are set out in the Conjoint Bachelor's Degrees section of this calendar.

## Structure

### Core Papers

90 points	Level 5:	145701, 145708, 145717, 145718, PHIL580
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 6:	146719, COMM601
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	147717

### Majors

#### Advertising Creativity

30 points	Level 6:	146735, 146740
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	147764, 147772, 147835
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 7:	147774, 147834, ADVT780

#### Creative Industries

30 points	Level 6:	146756, CIND600
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	147780, 147819, 147820
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 7:	147779 or an alternative Creative Industries paper with the approval of the programme leader

#### Digital Media

15 points	Level 6:	146735
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	147800
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 6:	146747, 146750
<i>and</i> 45 points from	Level 7:	147724, 147750, 147767, 147768, 147775, 147812, 147821–147823

#### Journalism

15 points	Level 5:	145727
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 6:	JOUR600, 601
<i>and</i> 60 points	Level 7:	147830, 147831, JOUR700, 701

#### Public Relations

30 points	Level 6:	146718, PUBL600
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	147718
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 7:	147720, 147723, PUBL701
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 7:	147840

#### Radio

30 points	Level 6:	146712, 146754
<i>and</i> 60 points	Level 7:	147757, 147758, 147760

#### Television and Screen Production

30 points	Level 6:	146745, TVSP601
<i>and</i> 60 points	Level 7:	TVSP700, 701

BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Core and Major Papers</b>				
Level 5	145701	Interpersonal Communication	15	
	145708	Media Communication I	15	
	145717	Image and Sound	15	
	145718	Media Production Workshop	30	
	145727	Principles of Journalism	15	
	PHIL580	Applied Media Ethics	15	
Level 6	146712	Radio Production I	15	
	146718	Public Relations Communication	15	
	146719	Intercultural Communication	15	
	146735	Visual Communication	15	
	146740	Advertising Creativity	15	146735 ( <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> )
	146745	Studio Production	15	
	146747	Moving Image Production I	15	146735 ( <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> )
	146750	Interactive Media Production I	15	146735 ( <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> )
	146754	Radio Production II	15	146712
	146756	Organising Creative Work	15	
	COMM601	Media Communication II	15	145708
	CIND600	Contextualising Creative Industries	15	
	JOUR600	Journalism I: Structure, Form and Content	15	145727
	JOUR601	Journalism II: Context, Audience and Reach	15	JOUR600
	PUBL600	Public Relations Writing	15	
	TVSP601	Screen Production: Non-Fiction	15	
Level 7	147717	Media Communication III	15	COMM601
	147718	Reputation Management	15	146718 ( <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> )
	147720	People and Organisations	15	
	147723	Persuasive Communication	15	
	147724	Interactive Media Production II	15	146750
	147750	Advanced Digital Video	15	146747
	147757	Research Project Radio <sup>b</sup>	15	146754 <i>Coreq.</i> 147760
	147758	Radio Performance <sup>b</sup>	30	147757, 147760



BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	147760	Applied Radio Techniques <sup>b</sup>	15	146754 <i>Coreq. 147757</i>
	147764	Creative Principles and Strategy	15	146740
	147767	3D Modelling and Animation I	15	
	147768	3D Modelling and Animation II	15	147767
	147772	Copywriting <sup>b</sup>	15	146740 ( <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> )
	147774	Campaigns	15	147772, 147835
	147775	Moving Image Production II	15	146747
	147779	Creative Organisations and Social Identity	15	
	147780	Cultural Policy Analysis	15	
	147800	Digital Media Project <sup>b</sup>	15	146735 and one of 146747, 146750
	147812	Digital Audio Production	15	
	147819	Organising Creative People	15	
	147820	Creative Industries Practice <sup>b</sup>	15	
	147821	Web Media Production I	15	146735 ( <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> )
	147822	Web Media Production II	15	147821
	147823	Digital Media Praxis <sup>a</sup>	15	146735 and one of 146747, 146750
	147830	Journalism Law and Ethics	15	JOUR700
	147831	Public Affairs Reporting	15	JOUR700
	147834	Issues in Media Communication <sup>ab</sup>	15	
	147835	Advertising Art Direction <sup>b</sup>	15	146740
	147840	Public Relations Strategy and Practice <sup>b</sup>	30	146718 ( <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> )
	ADVT780	Applied Creative Strategies	15	147764
	JOUR700	Journalism III: Depth, Specialty and Data <sup>b</sup>	15	JOUR601
	JOUR701	Journalism IV: Features, Profiles and Investigation	15	JOUR700
	PUBL701	Digital Public Relations	15	146718 and one of 146712, 146735, TVSP601
	TVSP700	Creative Screen Practice <sup>ab</sup>	30	146745, TVSP601
	TVSP701	Creative Screen Project <sup>a</sup>	30	TVSP700

BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Additional Papers</b>				
Level 5	145705	Principles of Writing	15	
	145719	Introduction to Popular Culture	15	
	145720	Performance Communication	15	
	145724	Audio Production Techniques	15	
	145726	Screen Narrative Production	15	
	915404	Sound Production	15	
	915405	Technology and Composition	15	
Level 6	116232	Photography	15	
	916100	Technology and Creative Expression	15	
	ADVT602	Media Psychology, Strategy & Planning	15	146740
	MARS603	Communications in Marketing, Advertising, Retailing, Sales <sup>c</sup>	15	146740
	TVSP600	Screen Production Practice	15	146745, TVSP601 (Pre or Coreq.)
Level 7	147732	Editing and Design	15	JOUR601
	147734	Magazine Journalism <sup>b</sup>	15	JOUR700 (or Coreq.)
	147777	The Music Industries	15	
	147786	Advanced Studio Production	15	146745, TVSP601
	147788	Performance for Camera	15	
	147789	Radio Journalism <sup>b</sup>	15	Either JOUR700 (Pre or Coreq.) Or JOUR601, 147760 (Pre or Coreq.)
	147790	Photo Journalism <sup>b</sup>	15	
	147791	Television Journalism <sup>b</sup>	15	Either JOUR700 (or Coreq.) Or JOUR601, TVSP700 (or Coreq.)
	147792	Advanced Copywriting <sup>b</sup>	15	147772
	147803	Writing for the Studio	15	146745, TVSP601 Coreq. 147786
	147804	Screen Production Management	15	146745, TVSP601
	147805	Selected Topics in Advertising Creativity <sup>ab</sup>	15	146735, 146740

BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	147806	Selected Topics in Creative Industries <sup>ab</sup>	15	146756, CIND600
	147807	Selected Topics in Journalism <sup>ab</sup>	15	JOUR600, 601
	147808	Selected Topics in Digital Media <sup>ab</sup>	15	146735
	147809	Selected Topics in Public Relations <sup>ab</sup>	15	146718, PUBL600
	147810	Selected Topics in Radio <sup>ab</sup>	15	146712, 146754
	147811	Selected Topics in Television and Screen Production <sup>ab</sup>	15	146745, TVSP601
	147813	Radio and Society	15	
	147816	Promotional Culture	15	
	147817	Broadcast Interviews and Production	15	146745, TVSP601
	147825	Reporting the Pacific Region	15	JOUR700
	147826	Māori and Pasifika Media Industry	15	JOUR700
	147827	Sponsorship and Promotion <sup>b</sup>	15	
	147829	Professional Communication Practice <sup>a</sup>	15	146718 ( <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> )
	147832	Advanced Advertising Art Direction <sup>b</sup>	15	147835
	147836	Creative Marketplace	15	
	147837	Creative Industries and Film	15	
	ADVT702	Specialist Forms of Advertising <sup>a</sup>	15	
	COMM703	Media and Politics	15	
	JOUR702	Mobile Journalism	15	JOUR601
	JOUR703	Data Journalism	15	
	MARS705	Trends and Innovationsc	15	146740
	PUBL700	Communication in a Business Environment <sup>b</sup>	15	
	TVSP702	Screenwriting: Drama	15	146745, TVSP601
	TVSP703	Screenwriting: Non-Fiction	15	146745, TVSP601

a. May not be offered in 2016.  
b. Restricted entry.  
c. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

## BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (BCIS) REGULATIONS

AK3697

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences – single major
    - (i) core papers: 195 points with 45 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) a major: 90 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations, with 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) 75 points from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Table.
  - (b) Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences – double major
    - (i) core papers: 195 points with 45 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) two majors: at least 165 points from two majors identified in these regulations which must conform to the requirements of each major.
  - (c) Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences
    - (i) core papers: 195 points with 45 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) 165 points from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Table with at least 30 points at level 6 or above and at least 45 points at level 7.
- 2 A student may substitute up to 60 points in 1(a)(iii) or 1(c)(ii) above with papers from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the points at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels.
- 4 A student must undertake the project COMP704 in the subject area of their chosen major.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 5 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 487.

### Conjoint Degrees

- 6 This degree may be taken as part of an approved conjoint programme of study. The completion requirements are set out in the Conjoint Bachelor's Degrees section of this Calendar.

Structure

<b>Core Papers</b>		
15 points from	Level 5:	MATH500–502, STAT500 or approved alternative
and 90 points	Level 5:	145612, COMP500–503, INFS500
and 15 points from	Level 5:	735316, COMP504
and 45 points	Level 6:	COMP600, INFS600, 601
and 30 points	Level 7:	COMP704 or approved alternative
<b>Majors</b>		
<b>Analytics</b>		
45 points	Level 6:	STAT600, 601, 603
and 30 points	Level 7:	STAT700, 702
and 15 points from	Level 7:	COMP723, STAT701
<b>Computational Intelligence</b>		
30 points	Level 6:	COMP606, STAT601
and 15 points from	Level 6:	COMP610, INFS602
and 30 points	Level 7:	COMP717, 723
and 15 points from	Level 7:	COMP700, 701
<b>Computer Science</b>		
30 points	Level 6:	COMP610, 611
and 15 points from	Level 6:	COMP604, MATH600
and 30 points	Level 7:	COMP711, 712
and 15 points from	Level 7:	COMP713, 717
<b>IT Service Science</b>		
30 points	Level 6:	COMP601, INFS603
and 15 points from	Level 6:	COMP607, 609
and 30 points	Level 7:	INFS701, 702
and 15 points from	Level 7:	COMP718, INFS703
<b>Networks and Security</b>		
30 points	Level 6:	736392, COMP609
and 15 points from	Level 6:	COMP604, INFS602
and 30 points	Level 7:	COMP714, 715
and 15 points from	Level 7:	COMP713, 718
<b>Software Development</b>		
30 points	Level 6:	COMP602, 603
and 15 points from	Level 6:	COMP604, INFS602
and 45 points from	Level 7:	COMP713, 719, 721, ENSE701

BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Core and Major Papers</b>				
Level 5	145612	Applied Communication <sup>a</sup>	15	
	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	735316	Computer Network Principles	15	
	COMP500	Programming 1	15	
	COMP501	Computing Technology in Society	15	
	COMP502	Foundations of IT Infrastructure	15	
	COMP503	Programming 2	15	COMP500
	COMP504	Computer Networking	15	
	INFS500	Enterprise Systems	15	
	MATH500	Mathematical Concepts	15	
	MATH501	Differential and Integral Calculus	15	
	MATH502	Algebra and Discrete Mathematics	15	
	STAT500	Applied Statistics	15	
Level 6	736392	Computer Network Applications	15	735316 or COMP500
	COMP600	IT Project Management	15	
	COMP601	IT Service Provision	15	
	COMP602	Software Development Practice	15	COMP603 or 610 <i>Coreq.</i> COMP600
	COMP603	Program Design and Construction	15	COMP503 <i>Coreq.</i> INFS600
	COMP604	Operating Systems	15	COMP502, 503, or COMP610
	COMP606	Foundations of Information Science	15	
	COMP607	Information Security Technologies	15	COMP504 or 735316
	COMP609	Network and System Administration	15	COMP504 or 735316, MATH500
	COMP610	Data Structures and Algorithms	15	COMP503 or ENSE502, MATH502
	COMP611	Algorithm Design and Analysis	15	COMP610
	INFS600	Data and Process Modelling	15	COMP500
	INFS601	Logical Database Design	15	COMP500 or ENSE501
	INFS602	Physical Database Design	15	COMP503, INFS601

BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	INFS603	Needs Analysis Acquisition and Training	15	
	MATH600	Logic and Discrete Structures	15	MATH502
	STAT600	Probability	15	MATH501, 502
	STAT601	Statistical Methods	15	STAT500
	STAT603	Forecasting	15	STAT500
Level 7	COMP700	Text and Vision Intelligence	15	
	COMP701	Nature Inspired Computing	15	
	COMP704	Research and Development Project <sup>b</sup>	30	
	COMP711	Theory of Computation	15	COMP610 or MATH600
	COMP712	Programming Languages	15	COMP603 or COMP610
	COMP713	Distributed and Mobile Systems	15	COMP611
	COMP714	Advanced Network Technologies	15	COMP609
	COMP715	Network Security	15	COMP605 or 736392
	COMP717	Artificial Intelligence	15	
	COMP718	Information Security Management	15	
	COMP719	Applied Human Computer Interaction	15	
	COMP721	Web Development	15	COMP603
	COMP723	Data Mining and Knowledge Engineering	15	INFS601 or INFS602
	ENSE701	Software Engineering	15	COMP603 or COMP610
	INFS701	IT Strategy and Control	15	
	INFS702	IT Service Management	15	COMP601
	INFS703	Contemporary Information Systems	15	
	STAT700	Applied Stochastic Models	15	STAT500, STAT600
	STAT701	Statistical Computing with SAS	15	STAT500
	STAT702	Industrial and Business Analytics	15	STAT601

BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Additional Papers</b>				
<i>Note: Enrolment in these papers is subject to availability and sufficient student numbers</i>				
Level 5	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	COMP505	Introduction to Programming	15	
	ENSE501	Programming for Engineering Applications	15	
	ENSE502	Object Oriented Applications	15	
Level 6	COMP612	Computer Graphics	15	MATH502 and COMP603 or 610
	MATH604	Mathematics of Finance	15	MATH501
Level 7	COMP702	Research and Development Project Part 1 <sup>c</sup>	15	
	COMP703	Research and Development Project <sup>b</sup>	15	COMP702
	COMP705	Special Topic <sup>b</sup>	15	
	COMP706	Research and Development Project <sup>b</sup>	45	
	COMP710	Game Programming	15	COMP612
	COMP720	IT Project Practice <sup>b</sup>	15	
	ENSE702	From Perception to Technology: 3-D Display and Haptic Systems	15	
	INFS700	Needs Analysis and Acquisition <sup>d</sup>	15	

a. A student may complete 555301 as an alternative to 145612.

b. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

c. Not open to enrolment for students who have completed COMP721.

d. Not open to enrolment for students who have completed INFS603.



BACHELOR OF CREATIVE TECHNOLOGIES (BCT) REGULATIONS

AK1305

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Creative Technologies a student must achieve 360 points with 90 points at level 6 and 90 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels.

Additional Majors and Minors

- 3 A student may choose an additional minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 487.

Structure

120 points	Level 5:	COMP570, CTEC500–503, ENEL599
and 75 points	Level 6:	CTEC600, 607, 608
and 60 points	Level 7:	CTEC708, 709
and 15 points from	Level 6:	CTEC601–606, 609, ENTR680
and 30 points from	Level 7:	COMP770, 771, CTEC700–707
and 60 points from		any of the papers listed in the Bachelor of Creative Technologies Table or in any bachelor’s degree with the approval of the programme leader

BACHELOR OF CREATIVE TECHNOLOGIES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Core Papers</b>				
Level 5	COMP570	Programming for Creativity	15	
	CTEC500	Integrative Practice	15	
	CTEC501	Creative Technologies Studio I	30	
	CTEC502	Introduction to the Creative Technologies	15	
	CTEC503	Creative Technologies Studio II	30	
	ENEL599	Physical Computing	15	
Level 6	CTEC600	Transdisciplinary Inquiry	15	
	CTEC607	Creative Technologies Studio III	30	CTEC501
	CTEC608	Creative Technologies Studio IV	30	CTEC503
Level 7	CTEC708	Creative Technologies Studio V	30	CTEC600, 607
	CTEC709	Creative Technologies Studio VI	30	CTEC600, 608
<b>Additional Papers</b>				
<i>Note: Enrolment in these papers is subject to availability and sufficient student numbers</i>				
Level 6	CTEC601	Synthetic Realities	15	
	CTEC602	Interactive Technology and Systems	15	
	CTEC603	Digital Fabrication	15	
	CTEC604	New Media Applications	15	
	CTEC605	Creative Audio	15	
	CTEC606	Experimental Imagery	15	
	CTEC609	Technology, Culture and Creative Practice	15	
	ENTR680	Entrepreneurship and Innovation	15	
Level 7	COMP770	Virtual and Immersive Environments	15	
	COMP771	Intelligent Agents and Environments	15	
	CTEC700	Space, Image and Sound	15	
	CTEC701	Mediated Performance	15	
	CTEC702	Emerging Practices	15	
	CTEC703	Interaction and Play	15	
	CTEC704	Transmedia Narratives	15	
	CTEC705	Creative Workflows	15	
	CTEC706	Research Practicum I <sup>a</sup>	15	CTEC600
	CTEC707	Research Practicum II <sup>a</sup>	15	CTEC600, 706

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

BACHELOR OF DANCE (BDance) REGULATIONS

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2012*

AK3657

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Dance, a student must achieve at least 360 points with at least 90 points at level 6 and at least 105 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student may substitute up to 45 points from any other bachelor’s degree with the approval of the programme leader.

Additional Majors and Minors

- 3 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 487.

Structure

135 points	Level 5:	515008, 515009, 515011, 515012, 515027, 515028, 515034, 555301, 555401
and 90 points	Level 6:	516001, 516013, 516020, 516029, 516030, 516037
and 105 points	Level 7:	517027–517031
and either		
40 points	Level 5:	515031, 515032
or		
30 points from		517037 and any papers from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Dance Table or any other bachelor’s degree with the approval of the programme leader

BACHELOR OF DANCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	515008	Applied Anatomy	15	
	515009	Nutrition, Activity and Health	15	
	515011	Dance in Cultural Context	15	
	515012	Dance Studies I	15	
	515027	Dance Practice I	15	
	515028	Dance Practice II	15	515027
	515031	Royal Academy of Dance Syllabus – Part 1	20	
	515032	Royal Academy of Dance Syllabus – Part 2	20	
	515034	Dance Science	15	
	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	555401	Health & Environment	15	
Level 6	516001	Industry Experience and Research	15	555301 and 75 points
	516013	Dance Studies II	15	515012
	516020	Drama	15	
	516029	Dance Practice III	15	515028
	516030	Dance Practice IV	15	516029
	516037	Dance Education	15	
Level 7	517027	Dance Practice V	15	516030
	517028	Dance Practice VI	15	517027
	517029	Dance Cooperative I	30	516001 and 120 points
	517030	Dance Cooperative II	30	517029
	517031	Dance Studies III	15	516013
	517037	Performing Arts Project	15	Coreq. 516001

BACHELOR OF DESIGN (BDes) REGULATIONS

AK3619

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1
- To qualify for the Bachelor of Design, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the following:
- (a)

a major: 300 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with at least 90 points at level 6 and 105 points at level 7 and
- (b)

a minor: 60 points from one of the minors identified in these regulations in a subject area outside the student’s major, with at least 15 points at level 7.
- 2
- A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels.

Additional Majors and Minors

- 3
- A student may substitute the requirement in 1(b) with a minor chosen from the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 487.

Structure

Majors

Communication Design

105 points	Level 5:	GRAD501–505
and 90 points	Level 6:	GRAD601–604
and 105 points	Level 7:	GRAD701–704

Digital Design

105 points	Level 5:	DIGD501–505
and 90 points	Level 6:	DIGD601–604
and 90 points	Level 7:	DIGD701–703
and 15 points from	Level 7:	DIGD704–706

Fashion Design

105 points	Level 5:	FASD501–505
and 90 points	Level 6:	FASD601–604
and 105 points	Level 7:	FASD701–704

Product Design

105 points	Level 5:	PRDD501–505
and 90 points	Level 6:	PRDD601–604
and 105 points	Level 7:	PRDD701–704

---

**Spatial Design**

105 points	Level 5:	SPAD501–505
<i>and</i> 90 points	Level 6:	SPAD601–604
<i>and</i> 105 points	Level 7:	SPAD701–704

---

**Textile Design**

105 points	Level 5:	TEXD501–505
<i>and</i> 90 points	Level 6:	TEXD601–604
<i>and</i> 105 points	Level 7:	TEXD701–704

---

**Minors**

---

**3D Visualisation**

15 points	Level 5:	ARDN500
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 6:	ARDN600, 601
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	ARDN700

---

**Cinematic Arts**

15 points	Level 5:	ARDN501
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 6:	ARDN603, 604
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	ARDN701

---

**Contemporary Pacific**

15 points	Level 5:	ARDN514
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 6:	ARDN629, 630
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	ARDN714

---

**Creative Entrepreneurship**

45 points	Level 5:	ARDN502, ENTR501, MARS501
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	ARDN702

---

**Creative Sound Design**

15 points	Level 5:	ARDN503
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 6:	ARDN605, 606
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	ARDN703

---

**Design for Sustainability**

15 points	Level 5:	ARDN504
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 6:	ARDN607, 608
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	ARDN704

---

**Digital Fabrication**

15 points	Level 5:	ARDN505
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 6:	ARDN609, 610
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	ARDN705

---

**Experimental Textile Design**

15 points	Level 5:	TEXD506
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 6:	TEXD605, 606
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	TEXD705

---

**Game and Play Design**

15 points	Level 5:	ARDN506
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 6:	ARDN611, 612
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	ARDN706

---

**Interaction Design**

15 points	Level 5:	ARDN507
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 6:	ARDN613, 614
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	ARDN707

---

**Mobile Social Media Design**

15 points	Level 5:	ARDN508
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 6:	ARDN615, 616
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	ARDN708

---

**Motion Capture**

15 points	Level 5:	DIGD506
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 6:	DIGD605, 606
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	DIGD707

---

**Performance and Media Arts**

15 points	Level 5:	ARDN509
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 6:	ARDN617, 618
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	ARDN709

---

**Photographic Practice**

15 points	Level 5:	ARDN516
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 6:	ARDN631, 632
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	ARDN716

---

**Tātai Aro Rangi – Navigating the Oceanic**

15 points	Level 5:	ARDN510
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 6:	ARDN619, 620
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	ARDN710

---

**Temporary Practices/ Temporary Publics**

15 points	Level 5:	ARDN511
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 6:	ARDN621, 622
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	ARDN711

**Urban Practices**

15 points	Level 5:	ARDN512
and 30 points	Level 6:	ARDN623, 624
and 15 points	Level 7:	ARDN712

**Visualising Information**

15 points	Level 5:	ARDN513
and 30 points	Level 6:	ARDN625, 626
and 15 points	Level 7:	ARDN713

BACHELOR OF DESIGN TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 5	ARDN500	3D Data Visualisation	15	
	ARDN501	The Listening Camera	15	
	ARDN502	Introduction to Business for Art and Design	15	
	ARDN503	Creative Sound Design I	15	
	ARDN504	Introduction to Sustainability	15	
	ARDN505	Digital Fabrication I: 2D to 3D	15	
	ARDN506	Introduction to Game and Play Design	15	
	ARDN507	Introduction to Interaction Design	15	
	ARDN508	Introduction to Social Media Design	15	
	ARDN509	Media Arts, Interactivity and Performance	15	
	ARDN510	Oceanic Connections	15	
	ARDN511	The Traveller: Site-Related Practices	15	
	ARDN512	Encountering the Urban	15	
	ARDN513	Conceptualising Visual Information	15	
	ARDN514	Pattern Systems	15	
	ARDN516	The Image	15	
	DESN500	Design for Business	15	
	DIGD501	Digital Design Studio I	30	
	DIGD502	Digital Design Studio II	30	DIGD501
	DIGD503	Introduction to 3D Animation	15	
	DIGD504	Theory and Context I	15	
	DIGD505	Theory and Context II	15	DIGD504
	DIGD506	Motion Capture I	15	



BACHELOR OF DESIGN TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 5	ENTR501	Introduction to Entrepreneurship and Innovation	15	
	FASD501	Fashion Design Studio I	30	
	FASD502	Fashion Design Studio II	30	FASD501
	FASD503	Fashion Design Theory I	15	
	FASD504	Fabric Interfaces	15	
	FASD505	Human View	15	
	GRAD501	Communication Design Studio I	30	
	GRAD502	Communication Design Studio II	30	GRAD501
	GRAD503	Materials and Media I	15	
	GRAD504	Materials and Media II	15	GRAD503
	GRAD505	Design Research I	15	
	MARS501	Marketing, Advertising, Retailing, Sales: Positioning in an Omni Environment	15	
	PRDD501	Product Design Studio I	30	
	PRDD502	Product Design Studio II	30	PRDD501
	PRDD503	Product Design Theory I	15	
	PRDD504	Product Design Technology I	15	
	PRDD505	Product Design Drawing and Communication	15	
	SPAD501	Spatial Fabrication Studio I	30	
	SPAD502	Spatial Design Studio I	30	SPAD501
	SPAD503	Spatial Theory I	15	
	SPAD504	Digital Techniques I	15	
	SPAD505	Spatial Drawing	15	
	TEXD501	Textile Design Studio I	30	
	TEXD502	Textile Design Studio II	30	TEXD501
	TEXD503	Textile Design Theory I	15	
	TEXD504	Textile View	15	
	TEXD505	Fabric Interfaces	15	
	TEXD506	Textile Surfaces	15	

BACHELOR OF DESIGN TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	ARDN600	Mapping Dynamics	15	ARDN500
	ARDN601	3D Visualisation Design Methodology	15	ARDN500
	ARDN603	The Texture of Time	15	ARDN501
	ARDN604	Cinematic Preproduction	15	ARDN501
	ARDN605	Creative Sound Design II	15	ARDN503
	ARDN606	Creative Sound Design: Spatialising Sound	15	ARDN503
	ARDN607	Design and Society	15	ARDN504
	ARDN608	Design and Ecology	15	ARDN504
	ARDN609	Digital Fabrication II: 3D Digital Modelling	15	ARDN505
	ARDN610	Digital Fabrication III: Additive Manufacturing	15	ARDN505
	ARDN611	Contexts of Game and Play	15	ARDN506
	ARDN612	Game and Play Development Methodology	15	ARDN506
	ARDN613	Interaction Design Methods	15	ARDN507
	ARDN614	Interaction Design Strategy	15	ARDN507
	ARDN615	Mobile Social Media Collaboration	15	ARDN508
	ARDN616	Contextual Affordances of Mobile Social Media	15	ARDN508
	ARDN617	Performativity	15	ARDN509
	ARDN618	Performing Bodies	15	ARDN509
	ARDN619	Oceanic Practices	15	ARDN510
	ARDN620	Oceanic Thought	15	ARDN510
	ARDN621	The Collaborator: Participatory Practices	15	ARDN511
	ARDN622	The Distributor: Publication Practices	15	ARDN511
	ARDN623	Urban Ecologies	15	ARDN512
	ARDN624	The Urban Imagined	15	ARDN512
	ARDN625	Exploring Visual Information I	15	ARDN513
	ARDN626	Exploring Visual Information II	15	ARDN513
	ARDN629	Movement Systems	15	ARDN514
	ARDN630	Spatial Systems	15	ARDN514
	ARDN631	The Lucid Image	15	ARDN516
	ARDN632	The Manipulated Image	15	ARDN516

BACHELOR OF DESIGN TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	DESN600	Design Thinking Processes	15	
	DESN601	Design Management	15	DESN500
	DIGD601	Digital Design Studio III	30	DIGD502
	DIGD602	Digital Design Studio IV	30	DIGD601
	DIGD603	Theory and Context III	15	DIGD505
	DIGD604	Theory and Context IV	15	DIGD603
	DIGD605	Motion Capture II	15	DIGD506
	DIGD606	Motion Capture Live	15	DIGD506
	FASD601	Fashion Design Studio III	30	FASD502
	FASD602	Fashion Design Studio IV	30	FASD601
	FASD603	Fashion Design Theory II	15	FASD503
	FASD604	Industry Practice	15	
	GRAD601	Communication Design Studio III	30	GRAD502
	GRAD602	Communication Design Studio IV	30	GRAD601
	GRAD603	Materials and Media III	15	GRAD504
	GRAD604	Design Research II	15	GRAD505
	PRDD601	Product Design Studio III	30	PRDD502
	PRDD602	Product Design Studio IV	30	PRDD601
	PRDD603	3D Digital Modelling I	15	PRDD501
	PRDD604	Product Design Technology II	15	PRDD504
	SPAD601	Spatial Fabrication Studio II	30	SPAD502
	SPAD602	Spatial Design Studio II	30	SPAD601
	SPAD603	Spatial Theory II	15	SPAD503
	SPAD604	Digital Techniques II	15	SPAD504
	TEXD601	Textile Design Studio III	30	TEXD502
	TEXD602	Textile Design Studio IV	30	TEXD601
	TEXD603	Textile Design Theory II	15	TEXD503
	TEXD604	Industry Practice	15	
	TEXD605	Textile Constructions	15	TEXD506
	TEXD606	Fabrications I	15	TEXD506

BACHELOR OF DESIGN TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	ARDN700	3D Visualisation Project	15	ARDN600, 601
	ARDN701	Cinema Production and Postproduction	15	ARDN603, 604
	ARDN702	Creative Entrepreneurial Project	15	ENTR501, MARS501
	ARDN703	Creative Sound Design Project	15	ARDN605, 606
	ARDN704	Applied Sustainable Design Project	15	ARDN607, 608
	ARDN705	Digital Fabrication Project	15	ARDN609, 610
	ARDN706	Game and Play Design Project	15	ARDN611, 612
	ARDN707	Interaction Design Project	15	ARDN613, 614
	ARDN708	International Community of Practice	15	ARDN615, 616
	ARDN709	Space, Image and Performance	15	ARDN617, 618
	ARDN710	Oceanic Ecologies	15	ARDN619, 620
	ARDN711	The Event; Collaborative Practices	15	ARDN621, 622
	ARDN712	Urban Strategies and Interventions	15	ARDN623, 624
	ARDN713	Visualisation in Professional Contexts	15	ARDN625, 626
	ARDN714	Thought and Practice	15	ARDN629, 630
	ARDN716	The Directed Image	15	ARDN631, 632
	DESN700	Service Design	15	DESN600
	DIGD701	Digital Design Studio V	30	DIGD602
	DIGD702	Digital Design Studio VI	45	DIGD701
	DIGD703	Theory and Context V	15	DIGD604
	DIGD704	Serious Gaming	15	DIGD602
	DIGD705	Motion Capture	15	DIGD602
	DIGD706	Advanced Digital Cinema	15	DIGD602
	DIGD707	Motion Capture Project	15	DIGD605, 606
	FASD701	Fashion Design Studio V	30	FASD602
	FASD702	Fashion Design Studio VI	45	FASD701
	FASD703	Fashion Design Theory III	15	FASD603
	FASD704	Technologies for Design	15	
	GRAD701	Communication Design Studio V	30	GRAD602
	GRAD702	Communication Design Studio VI	45	GRAD701
	GRAD703	Design Research III	15	GRAD604
	GRAD704	Design Research IV	15	GRAD703

BACHELOR OF DESIGN TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	PRDD701	Product Design Studio V	30	PRDD602
	PRDD702	Product Design Studio VI	45	PRDD701
	PRDD703	Product Design Theory II	15	PRDD503
	PRDD704	Human Centred Design	15	<i>Coreq.</i> PRDD701
	SPAD701	Spatial Fabrication Studio III	30	SPAD602
	SPAD702	Spatial Design Studio III	45	SPAD701
	SPAD703	Spatial Theory III	15	SPAD603
	SPAD704	Digital Techniques III	15	SPAD604
	TEXD701	Textile Design Studio V	30	TEXD602
	TEXD702	Textile Design Studio VI	45	TEXD701
	TEXD703	Textile Design Theory III	15	TEXD603
	TEXD704	Technologies for Textile Design	15	
	TEXD705	Fabrications II	15	TEXD605, 606

## BACHELOR OF EDUCATION ([Specialty] Teaching) (BEd([Specialty]Tchg)) REGULATIONS

AK3594

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Teaching), a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Education (Early Childhood Teaching)
    - (i) core papers: 120 points with 45 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) early childhood papers: 180 points with 90 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) a specialty: 60 points from one of the specialties identified in these regulations.
  - (b) Bachelor of Education (Primary Teaching)
    - (i) core papers: 120 points with 45 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) primary papers: 180 points with 30 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) a specialty: 60 points from one of the specialties identified in these regulations.
- 2 To qualify for a Bachelor of Education (Primary Teaching), a student must demonstrate competency in mathematics to a level deemed sufficient for the teaching of mathematics in a primary setting.
- 3 A student must successfully complete the practicum requirements and any other obligations as detailed in the programme handbook.
- 4 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 5 Graduates of the National Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education, Pasifika) who wish to qualify for the Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Early Childhood Teaching) must complete any additional papers as specified by the programme leader.

## Structure

### Core Papers

45 points	Level 5:	EDUC550–552
and 45 points	Level 6:	EDUC650–652
and 30 points	Level 7:	EDUC752, 753

### Early Childhood Papers

75 points	Level 5:	ECET501–503, EDCR510, 511
and 75 points	Level 6:	ECET601, 604, 605, EDCR610, 611
and 15 points from	Level 6:	ECET602, 603
and 15 points	Level 7:	ECET701

### Primary Papers

135 points	Level 5:	EDCR512–519, EDPT501
and 30 points	Level 6:	EDCR613, EDPT601
and 15 points	Level 7:	EDPT701

### Specialties

#### Early Childhood

45 points	Level 7:	ECET705, EDCR710, 712
and 15 points from	Level 7:	EDCR713, EDUC751
or 15 points from		any of the papers listed in the Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Teaching) Table or in any other bachelor's degree with approval of the programme leader.

#### Montessori Early Childhood\*

*\* Not open to new enrolments from Semester 2 2015*

60 points from	Level 7:	ECET702, EDCR720, 722, 723
----------------	----------	----------------------------

#### Pasifika Early Childhood

60 points	Level 7:	EDCR740, 741, 743, EDUC751
-----------	----------	----------------------------

#### Steiner Early Childhood\*

*\* Not open to new enrolments from Semester 2 2015*

60 points	Level 7:	EDCR730, 731, 734, 735
-----------	----------	------------------------

#### Montessori Primary\*

*\* Not open to new enrolments from Semester 2 2015*

15 points	Level 6:	EDCR612
and 45 points	Level 7:	EDCR720, 725, 726

#### Primary

15 points	Level 6:	EDCR614
and 45 points	Level 7:	EDCR714, 715, EDUC751

**Pasifika Primary**

60 points

Level 7: EDCR740–743

**Steiner Primary\****\* Not open to new enrolments from Semester 2 2015*

15 points

Level 6: EDCR615

and 45 points

Level 7: EDCR730, 731, 733

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION ([SPECIALTY] TEACHING) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	ECET501	ECE Professional Inquiry and Practice I	15	
	ECET502	Early Childhood Education in Aotearoa/ New Zealand	15	
	ECET503	Health and Safety	15	
	EDCR510	Curriculum I: Infants and Toddlers	15	
	EDCR511	Curriculum II: The Young Child	15	
	EDCR512	Science	15	
	EDCR513	Mathematics I	15	
	EDCR514	English	15	
	EDCR515	Social Studies	15	
	EDCR516	Technology	15	
	EDCR517	Arts	15	
	EDCR518	Health and Physical Education	15	
	EDCR519	Mathematics II	15	
	EDPT501	Primary Professional Inquiry and Practice I	15	
	EDUC550	Whānau/Family and Society	15	
	EDUC551	Human Development and Learning I	15	
	EDUC552	Taki Haere Mai	15	
Level 6	ECET601	ECE Professional Inquiry and Practice II	15	ECET501
	ECET602	Special Topic: Infants and Toddlers	15	EDUC551
	ECET603	Special Topic: Centre Design	15	
	ECET604	Working with Parents as Partners	15	EDUC550
	ECET605	Childhood Studies in Aotearoa- New Zealand	15	
	EDCR610	Curriculum III	15	EDCR510, EDCR511
	EDCR611	Curriculum IV	15	EDCR510, EDCR511



BACHELOR OF EDUCATION ([SPECIALTY] TEACHING) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 6	EDCR612	Montessori Mathematics – Primary	15	EDCR519
	EDCR613	Reading	15	EDCR514
	EDCR614	Mathematics III	15	EDCR519
	EDCR615	Steiner Primary Curriculum	15	EDCR519
	EDPT601	Primary Professional Inquiry and Practice II	15	EDPT501
	EDUC650	Inclusive Education	15	EDUC551
	EDUC651	Principles of Learning and Teaching	15	
	EDUC652	Kārama Mai	15	EDUC552
Level 7	ECET701	ECE Professional Inquiry and Practice III	15	ECET601
	ECET702	Montessori Perspectives – Early Childhood Education	15	
	ECET704	Special Topic: Bilingualism in Early Childhood Education	15	
	ECET705	Human Development and Learning: Theoretical Perspectives	15	
	EDCR710	Curriculum and Planning V	15	EDUC651, EDCR611
	EDCR712	Curriculum and Planning VI	15	EDUC651, EDCR611
	EDCR713	Special Topic: Music and the Visual Arts for Early Years	15	
	EDCR714	Language Learning and Teaching	15	EDCR514, EDCR613
	EDCR715	Programme Planning, Assessment and Evaluation	15	
	EDCR720	Montessori Philosophy and Curriculum	15	
	EDCR722	Curriculum V: Montessori Early Childhood Curriculum	15	
	EDCR723	Curriculum VI: Montessori Early Childhood Programme Planning	15	EDCR611, EDCR610
	EDCR725	Montessori Language – Primary	15	EDCR514, EDCR613
	EDCR726	Montessori Cosmic Education – Primary	15	
	EDCR730	Steiner Education Theory	15	
	EDCR731	Human Development and Learning: Steiner Perspectives	15	EDUC551
	EDCR733	Programme Planning, Assessment and Evaluation: Steiner Primary Teaching	15	EDUC651

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION ([SPECIALTY] TEACHING) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 7	EDCR734	Curriculum V: Steiner Early Childhood Curriculum	15	
	EDCR735	Curriculum VI: Steiner Early Childhood Programme Planning	15	EDUC651
	EDCR740	Tofaliuli: Pasifika Pedagogies and Philosophies	15	
	EDCR741	Fatua'iupu: Pasifika Languages	15	
	EDCR742	Alafua: Pasifika Perspectives on Mathematics	15	
	EDCR743	Soa Lau Pule: Pasifika Perspectives Planning Assessment Evaluation	15	
	EDUC751	Children from Diverse Ethnicities	15	
	EDUC752	Research for Teaching	15	
	EDUC753	Sociopolitical Perspectives in Education	15	
	EDPT701	Primary Professional Inquiry and Practice III	15	EDPT601

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY (BEngTech) REGULATIONS

AK3719

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Engineering Technology, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Engineering Technology (Structure (a))
    - (i) core papers: 165 points with 30 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 and
    - (ii) a major: 195 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 and at least 30 points at level 7.
  - (b) Bachelor of Engineering Technology – Mechanical Engineering (Structure (b))
    - (i) 360 points with at least 75 points at level 6 and at least 75 points at level 7.
- 2 A student must undertake Project 737335 or 767435 in their chosen major.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels.
- 4 A student must complete a minimum of 600 hours of planned supervised work placement approved by the programme leader within one year of completing the coursework requirements to be eligible for this qualification.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points from any other bachelor’s degree with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure (a)

Core Papers		
15 points	Level 4:	714338
and 75 points	Level 5:	705001, 705010, 715001, 735325, ENSE503
and 15 points from	Level 6:	706001, COMP602, ENEL602
and 15 points	Level 6:	ENGE600
and 45 points	Level 7:	737335, ENGE701

## Majors

### Computer and Mobile Systems Engineering

45 points	Level 5:	ENSE501, 502, MATH502
and 30 points	Level 6:	COMP610, 611
and 45 points	Level 7:	737205, 737206, COMP713
and 75 points from	Level 5:	735319
	Level 6:	716001, 736008, 736310, 736386, 736914, COMP612
	Level 7:	737201, COMP716

### Electrical Engineering

90 points	Level 5:	735313, 735909–735911, 735922, ENEL500
and 30 points	Level 6:	736008, 736977
and 30 points	Level 7:	737207, ENEL703
and 45 points from	Level 5:	735923
	Level 6:	716001, 736975, 736978, 736993, ENEL603
	Level 7:	ENEL701, 702

### Electronic Engineering

75 points	Level 5:	735313, 735909, 735910, 735922, ENEL500
and 45 points	Level 6:	736006, 736008, 736386
and 30 points	Level 7:	737201
and 45 points from	Level 5:	735923
	Level 6:	716001, 736914, 736975, 736993, ENEL603
	Level 7:	ENEL701, 702

### Network and Communication Engineering

60 points	Level 5:	735313, 735316, 735319, ENEL500
and 45 points	Level 6:	736008, 736392, 736987
and 30 points	Level 7:	737202
and 60 points from	Level 5:	735920
	Level 6:	716001, 736914, 736989
	Level 7:	737003, COMP715

## Structure (b)

### Mechanical Engineering

15 points	Level 4:	714338
and 150 points	Level 5:	705001, 705010, 705015, 715001, 765400, 765405, 765410, ENME500, 501, ENSE500
and 75 points	Level 6:	766021, 766415, ENGE600, ENME602, 604
and 45 points	Level 7:	767435, ENGE701
and 75 points from	Level 6:	716001, 766410, 766425, 766470, ENME605
	Level 7:	767420, 767430, ENME702, 705, 706

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Core and Major Papers				
Level 4	714338	Engineering Mathematics	15	
Level 5	705001	Electrical Engineering Principles	15	
	705010	Introduction to Engineering Design	15	
	705015	Engineering Materials I	15	
	715001	Engineering Mathematics I	15	714338
	735313	Digital Devices and Systems	15	
	735316	Computer Network Principles	15	
	735319	Telecommunications Technologies	15	705001
	735325	Personal Computer Engineering and Applications	15	
	735909	Elements of Power Engineering	15	705001
	735910	Electrical Machines	15	705001
	735911	Introduction to Illumination Engineering	15	705001
	735920	Telecommunications Technology Principles	15	705001
	735922	Industrial Measurement and Control	15	705001
	735923	PLC Applications A	15	735313
	765400	Engineering Mechanics-Statics I	15	
	765405	Engineering Mechanics-Dynamics I	15	
	765410	Mechanics-Statics II	15	714338, 765400
	ENEL500	Analogue Electronics	15	705001
	ENME500	Introduction to Thermofluids and Energy	15	
	ENME501	Thermodynamics and Heat Transfer	15	714338, 765405, ENME500
	ENSE500	Computer Applications for Engineers	15	
	ENSE501	Programming for Engineering Applications	15	
	ENSE502	Object Oriented Applications	15	ENSE501
	ENSE503	Introduction to Engineering Programming	15	
	MATH502	Algebra and Discrete Mathematics	15	
Level 6	706001	Project	15	
	716001	Engineering Mathematics II	15	715001
	736006	Electronic Circuits	15	ENEL500

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 6	736008	Introduction to Microcontrollers	15	705001, 735313, ENEL500, ENSE503
	736310	Computer Architecture	15	735325
	736386	Embedded Digital Systems	15	736008
	736392	Computer Network Applications	15	735316
	736914	Personal Computer Technical Skills	15	735325
	736975	Power Electronics	15	735909
	736977	Electrical Building Services	15	735910
	736978	Illumination Engineering	15	735911
	736987	Telecommunication Network Services	15	
	736989	Radio Frequency Principles	15	735920
	736993	PLC Applications B	15	735923
	766021	Manufacturing Technology	15	705015
	766410	Mechanics – Statics III	15	714338, 765410
	766415	Mechanics – Dynamics II	15	714338, 765405
	766425	Computer Aided Design and Manufacturing – CAD/CAM	15	705010, 766021
	766470	Advanced Thermodynamics	15	714338, ENME501
	COMP602	Software Development Practice <sup>b</sup>	15	COMP610
	COMP610	Data Structures and Algorithms	15	ENSE502, MATH502
	COMP611	Algorithm Design and Analysis	15	COMP610
	COMP612	Computer Graphics	15	COMP610
	ENEL602	Electronics Project	15	705001, ENEL500, 735313
	ENEL603	Industrial Circuit Models	15	705001, 715001
	ENGE600	Engineering Management I	15	
	ENME602	Engineering Design Methodology	15	705010
	ENME604	Fluid Mechanics	15	
	ENME605	Operations Management for Manufacturing	15	714338
Level 7	737003	Fields and Waves	15	705001, 715001
	737201	Digital Systems Development	30	736386
	737202	Network Design	30	736392
	737205	Software Engineering	15	COMP610

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 7	737206	Software Engineering II	15	737205
	737207	Distributed and Alternative Generation	15	735910
	737335	Specialisation Project <sup>a</sup>	30	
	767420	Advanced Materials	15	705015
	767430	Product Design	15	705015, 766021
	767435	Specialisation Project <sup>a</sup>	30	
	COMP713	Distributed and Mobile Systems	15	716181
	COMP715	Network Security	15	735325, 736914
	COMP716	Highly Secure Systems	15	
	ENEL701	Power Electronic Systems	15	716001, 736975
	ENEL702	Instrumentation and Control Systems	15	716001, 735922
	ENEL703	Power Systems Engineering	15	705001, 735909, ENEL500
	ENGE701	Engineering Management II	15	ENGE600
	ENME702	Mechanical Design	15	ENME602
	ENME705	Advanced Manufacturing Technology	15	766021
	ENME706	Control Engineering	15	715001, ENME501

a. Enrolment subject to satisfactory completion of 240 points.

b. Computer and Mobile Systems Engineering students must complete COMP602 as an alternative to 706001

## BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (BHSc) REGULATIONS

AK3680

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science, a student must achieve at least 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Health Science – single major
    - (i) core papers: 90 points with 15 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7  
*and*
    - (ii) a major: one of the majors identified in structure (a) below.
  - (b) Bachelor of Health Science – double major
    - (i) core papers: 90 points with 15 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7  
*and*
    - (ii) the requirements of two majors with at least 45 points at level 7 in each major, in structure (b) below.
  - (c) Bachelor of Health Science
    - (i) core papers: 90 points with 15 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7  
*and*
    - (ii) the requirements in structure (c) below with at least 60 points at level 6 or above and at least 60 points at level 7.
- 2 A student in the Applied Mental Health major may complete a minor of 60 points from within one area listed in the Applied Mental Health major.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 3 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 487.

### Conjoint Degrees

- 4 This degree may be taken as part of an approved conjoint programme of study. The completion requirements are set out in the Conjoint Bachelor's Degrees section of this Calendar.



Structure

<b>Core Papers</b>		
45 points	Level 5:	555101, 555201, 555301
and 15 points	Level 6:	556301
and 15 points	Level 7:	557221
and 15 points from	Level 5:	555339, 555401

Structure (a)

<b>Majors</b>		
<b>Applied Mental Health*</b>		
* <i>Not open for new enrolments from 2013</i>		
45 points	Level 5:	565313, 565427, 565605
and 75 points	Level 6:	566401, 566423, 566425, 566506, 566507
and 60 points	Level 7:	557224, 567408, 567424, 567429
and 60 points from		
<i>Addiction Studies</i>	Level 7:	567403, 567414, 567527–567529, 567531–567534
<i>Counselling</i>	Level 7:	567100, 567403, 567417, 567422, 567426, 567523
<i>Mental Health Support Work</i>	Level 5:	565501
	Level 6:	566502, 566503
	Level 7:	567411
<i>Violence and Trauma Studies</i>	Level 5:	565316, 565317
	Level 7:	567426, 567512
<i>Applied Mental Health Electives</i>	Level 7:	527872, 567413, 567417, 567431, 567524
and 30 points from		any other bachelor's degree papers with the approval of the programme leader
<b>Case Management</b>		
75 points	Level 5:	565313, 565427, HEAL501–503
and 60 points	Level 6:	556405, HEAL603, 605, 606
and 105 points	Level 7:	527874, 537302, 537334, 557224, HEAL701, 702
and 30 points from		any other bachelor's degree papers with the approval of the programme leader
<b>Counselling</b>		
45 points	Level 5:	565426, 565618, 565619
and 90 points	Level 6:	566401, 566427–566429, 566437
and 75 points	Level 7:	567403, 567438, 567439
and 15 points from	Level 7:	567100, 567413, 567422, 567423, 567523
and 45 points from		any other bachelor's degree papers with the approval of the programme leader

**Health Administration**

60 points	Level 5:	555404, HEAL502, 503, MGMT501
<i>and 75 points</i>	Level 6:	556405, 576211, HEAL605, 606, HRMG601
<i>and 75 points</i>	Level 7:	527874, 557224, COMP724, HEAL704
<i>and 60 points from</i>		any other bachelor's degree papers with the approval of the programme leader

**Health Promotion**

45 points	Level 5:	515009, 565605, 775617
<i>and 60 points</i>	Level 6:	526804, 556104, 566508, HPRM601
<i>and 105 points</i>	Level 7:	527872–527874, 557224, 567529, 567871
<i>and 60 points from</i>		any other bachelor's degree papers with the approval of the programme leader

**Managing Care of the Older Person**

30 points	Level 5:	515009, HEAL501
<i>and 90 points</i>	Level 6:	556104, 556202, 556405, HEAL604, 605, 606
<i>and 90 points</i>	Level 7:	527188, 527874, 557224, HEAL703, 705
<i>and 60 points from</i>		any other bachelor's degree papers with the approval of the programme leader

**Paramedicine**

120 points	Level 6:	556202, PARA601–606
<i>and 150 points</i>	Level 7:	527188, PARA701–709

**Psychology**

30 points	Level 5:	565604, 565605
<i>and 75 points</i>	Level 6:	566508, 566604, 566609, 566420, PSYC681
<i>and 15 points</i>	Level 7:	557224 or approved alternative
<i>and 15 points from</i>	Level 5:	565603, PSYC580
<i>and 15 points from</i>	Level 6:	566605, PSYC680
<i>and 15 points from</i>	Level 6:	556104
	Level 7:	527872
		or any other bachelor's degree papers with the approval of the programme leader
<i>and at least 60 points from</i>	Level 6:	MGMT601
	Level 7:	557302, 567602–567606, 567610, 567425, PSYC780–782
		or any other bachelor's degree papers with the approval of the programme leader

**Structure (b)**

15 points	Level 7:	557224
<i>and 15 points from</i>	Level 6:	556104
	Level 7:	527872
<i>and 60 points from</i>	Level 6:	556202, 566401, 566508
	Level 7:	527188, 527874 or any other bachelor's degree papers with the approval of the programme leader
<i>and 180 points from</i>		papers in two majors with the approval of the programme leader

Structure (c)

15 points	Level 7:	557224
and 15 points from	Level 6:	556104
	Level 7:	527872
and 60 points from	Level 5:	555402, 555403, 555404, HEAL501, 502
	Level 6:	556202, 566401, 566508, 556405, 576211, HEAL601, 602
	Level 7:	527188, 577212, 577213 or any other bachelor's degree papers with the approval of the programme leader
and 30 points	Level 7:	557109 or approved alternative
and 150 points from		any bachelor's degree papers with the approval of the programme leader

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 5	465001	Management and Organisation	15	
	515009	Nutrition, Activity and Health	15	
	555101	Lifespan Development and Communication	15	
	555126	Clinical Coding	15	
	555201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	555339	Māori Health, Development and Environment	15	
	555401	Health and Environment	15	
	555402	Supporting Health Research and Development	15	
	555403	Communication and Education in the Health Environment	15	
	555404	Health Administration and Service Development	15	555301 and 555401 or 555339
	565313	Personal and Professional Development	15	
	565316	Family Violence Theory and Policy	15	
	565317	Perspectives on Violence and Trauma	15	
	565426	Group Theory and Practice I	15	
	565427	Mental Health and Wellbeing	15	
	565501	Sociopolitical Context of Mental Health	15	
	565603	Introduction to Psychology A	15	

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 5	565604	Introduction to Psychology B	15	
	565605	Introductory Research Methods	15	
	565618	Relational Counselling: History, Theories & Application	15	
	565619	Counselling Knowledge and Skills I	15	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 565618
	775617	Epidemiology	15	
	HEAL501	Introduction to Case Management	15	
	HEAL502	Medical Terminology	15	555201, 555301
	HEAL503	Health Records Management	15	
	PSYC580	Introduction to Psychology A	15	
Level 6	466641	Organisational Behaviour	15	565603 or 565604 or PSYC580
	466645	Human Resource Management	15	465001
	526804	Theories and Models in Health Promotion	15	
	526806	Ethics of Health Promotion	15	
	546235	Research Methods and Statistics	15	
	556104	Health Promotion	15	
	556108	Special Topic	15	
	556109	Special Topic	30	
	556202	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	15	555201
	556301	Methods of Research and Enquiry	15	120 points in programme of study including 555301
	556405	Principles of Wellness	15	
	556601	Oral Health Promotion in Practice	15	
	556603	Knowledge for Adult Dental Therapy I	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 557603
	566401	Mental Health and Psychopathology	15	
	566420	Abnormal Psychology	15	565603 or 565604 or PSYC580
	566423	Theory Skills and Intervention I	15	
	566425	Group Theory and Practice	15	
	566427	Counselling Practice	30	565619
	566428	Counselling Knowledge and Skills II	15	565619
	566429	Common Client Issues in Counselling Practice	15	

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	566437	Group Theory and Practice II	15	565426
	566502	Mental Health and Mental Illness	15	
	566503	Skills for Supporting Recovery in Support Work	15	MENH501
	566506	Introduction to Practicum	15	<i>Pre or Coreq:</i> 565501, 566502, MENH501
	566507	Practicum I	15	566506
	566508	Social Psychology	15	
	566604	Psychological Assessment	15	565603 or 565604 or PSYC580
	566605	Personality	15	565603 or 565604 or PSYC580
	566609	Brain and Behaviour	15	565603 or 565604 or PSYC580
	576211	Risk Management	15	
	776319	Communicable Diseases	15	
	HEAL601	Applied Epidemiology and Clinical Coding	15	775617, HEAL502
	HEAL602	Principles of Case Management in Health Contexts	15	HEAL502, 601
	HEAL603	Case Management and Human Behaviour	15	
	HEAL604	Late Adulthood	15	
	HEAL605	Advocacy and Dispute Resolution in Health and Human Services	15	
	HEAL606	Long Term Conditions	15	
	HPRM601	Fonua Ola Pasifika Health	15	
	PARA601	Paramedic Science	15	PARA602 or 608 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 556202 <i>Coreq.</i> PARA604, 605
	PARA602	Introduction to Paramedic Practice	30	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 555201, 555301
	PARA603	Pre-hospital Clinical Assessment	15	PARA602 <i>Coreq.</i> PARA601
	PARA604	Clinical Practice I	15	PARA602 or 608 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 556202 <i>Coreq.</i> PARA605
	PARA605	Clinical Practice II	15	PARA602 or 608 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 556202 <i>Coreq.</i> PARA604
	PARA606	Haemodynamics in the Acute Patient	15	556202, PARA601, 604, 605

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	PARA607	Applied Military Medicine	15	PARA601
	PARA608	Introduction to Military Medicine	30	
	PSYC680	Individuals and Identities	15	565603 or 565604 or PSYC580
	PSYC681	Cognitive Psychology	15	565603 or PSYC580
Level 7	527188	Pharmacology for Professional Practice	15	556202 and 120 points in programme of study
	527188	Pharmacology for Professional Practice	15	556202 and 120 points in programme of study
	527501	Military Clinical Practice <sup>a</sup>	15	
	527502	Working with People in Crisis <sup>a</sup>	15	
	527503	Peacekeeping <sup>a</sup>	15	
	527870	Media and Communication in Health Promotion	15	
	527872	Māori Health Promotion	15	
	527873	Health Promotion Evaluation	15	
	527874	Health Practice Cooperative	30	526804, 567871 and/or HEAL601, 602
	527953	Clinical Project	15	
	537302	Enabling Systems Change	15	
	537334	Rehabilitation and Participation	15	
	557001	Clinical Practice Development	45	
	557108	Special Topic	15	
	557109	Special Topic	30	
	557221	Health Law and Policy	15	120 points
	557224	Professional Practice and Ethics	15	120 points
	557302	Advanced Research	15	45 points from 566420, 566508, 566604, 566605, 566609, PSYC680, 681
	557602	Knowledge for Adult Dental Therapy II	30	556603, 557603 <i>Coreq.</i> 557604
	557603	Adult Dental Therapy Practice I	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 556603
	557604	Adult Dental Therapy Practice II	30	556603, 557603 <i>Coreq.</i> 557602
	567100	Introduction to Transactional Analysis	15	

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	567402	Human Development and Infant and Child Research	15	
	567403	Social and Cultural Analysis	15	
	567404	Research in Mental Health <sup>a</sup>	15	
	567408	Counselling Skills for Professional Practice	15	567424 or 566423
	567411	Recovery in Mental Health	15	
	567413	Child Youth Mental Health Issues and Interventions	15	
	567414	Drug and Alcohol Studies	15	
	567417	Utilising Supervision in Practice	15	
	567422	Introduction to Narrative Therapy	15	<i>Pre or Coreq:</i> 566428
	567423	Creative-Expressive Interventions in Healthcare	15	
	567424	Theory Skills and Intervention II	15	566423
	567425	Experimental and Applied Behaviour Analysis	15	45 points from 566420, 566508, 566604, 566605, 566609, PSYC680, 681
	567426	Group Facilitation and Programme Development	15	
	567429	Practicum II	15	566507
	567430	Foundation Skills for Psychotherapy <sup>a</sup>	30	566401, 567403, 567404, PSYT707
	567431	Applied Primary Māori Mental Health	15	
	567434	Reflexivity and Relational Skills <sup>a</sup>	15	567402 <i>Coreq:</i> PSYT706
	567438	Counselling Practice II	30	566427, 566428
	567439	Counselling Knowledge and Skills III	30	565619, 566428
	567512	Critical Issues in Violence Studies	15	
	567523	Cognitive Behavioural Approaches	15	
	567524	Online Communities and Communication	15	
	567527	Advanced Interventions in Addiction	15	567532
	567529	Tobacco Control	15	
	567531	Presenting Populations in Gambling	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 567534
	567532	Assessment and Intervention in Addiction	15	

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	567533	Professional Practice in Addictions	15	
	567534	Gambling Studies	15	
	567602	Critical Evaluation in Psychology	15	45 points from 566420, 566508, 566604, 566605, 566609, PSYC680, 681
	567603	Experimental and Applied Behaviour Analysis II	15	567425
	567604	Biopsychology	15	45 points from 566420, 566508, 566604, 566605, 566609, PSYC680, 681
	567605	Positive Psychology	15	45 points from 566420, 566508, 566604, 566605, 566609, PSYC680, 681
	567606	Health Psychology	15	45 points from 566420, 566508, 566604, 566605, 566609, PSYC680, 681
	567610	Approaches to Psychological Intervention	15	45 points from 566420, 566508, 566604, 566605, 566609, PSYC680, 681
	567871	Health Promotion of Communities	15	526804 or 556104
	577114	Clinical Practice III	30	576401, 577101, 577110, 577111, PARA705
	577212	Disaster Theory	15	576211
	577213	Emergency Planning	15	577212
	COMP724	Health Informatics	15	
	HEAL701	Clinical Foundations for Health Case Management	15	555201, HEAL502
	HEAL702	Complexities in Case Management Practice	15	
	HEAL703	Active Ageing	15	
	HEAL704	Quality Assurance in the Health Sector	15	
	HEAL705	Cognition in the Older Person	15	
	PARA701	Pre-hospital Mental Health	15	PARA604, 605



BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	PARA702	Ambulance Operations	15	<i>Coreq:</i> PARA606, 706
	PARA703	Integrated Clinical Practice	15	PARA707 or 708, 710
	PARA704	Clinical Risk Management	15	PARA602
	PARA705	Paramedic Primary Health Care	15	PARA601, 604, 605
	PARA706	Cardiology	15	556202, PARA601, 604, 605
	PARA707	Intermediate Life Support	15	527188, PARA601, 606, 706 <i>Coreq:</i> PARA708
	PARA708	Paramedic Theory and Management	15	527188, PARA601, 706
	PARA709	Clinical Reasoning	15	556301, PARA703, 707, 708
	PARA710	Resuscitation	30	
	PSYC780	Emotions and Human Nature	15	45 points from 566420, 566508, 566604, 566605, 566609, PSYC680, 681
	PSYC781	Applied Issues in Cultural and Social Psychology	15	45 points from 566420, 566508, 566604, 566605, 566609, PSYC680, 681
	PSYC782	Research Project	15	556301 or equivalent
	PSYT706	Psychotherapy Practice Skills	30	567434
	PSYT707	Relational Psychotherapy: History and Systems	30	
	PSYT708	Infant Observation	30	
	PSYT709	Child Adolescent Work Discussion Group	15	
	PSYT710	Psychoanalytic Concepts	15	
	PSYT711	Psychoanalytic Theory	15	PSYT710 <i>Coreq:</i> PSYT708, 709

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

## BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (MIDWIFERY) (BHSc(Mid)) REGULATIONS

AK1035

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 An applicant who seeks admission as a Registered Nurse must be registered in New Zealand as a Comprehensive Nurse or General and Obstetric Nurse.
- 2 A New Zealand Registered Midwife must provide evidence of New Zealand registration as a midwife and a current annual practising certificate.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery), a student must achieve at least 480 points with 180 points at level 6 and 210 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of being a New Zealand Registered Midwife must achieve at least 120 points by completing a course of study from papers listed in the Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery) Table with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student must successfully complete the clinical requirements as detailed in the programme handbook.
- 6 To be eligible to continue in the Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery), a student must have successfully completed 555101, 555201, 555301, 555401 or 555339, or their equivalents, and will normally be expected to maintain a B grade average or higher across these papers.
- 7 A student who has not met the requirements in 6 above may be required by the examination board to transfer their enrolment and reassign the completed papers to a non-clinical degree.
- 8 A student who is a New Zealand Registered Midwife is exempted from 5 above.
- 9 A student must have their course of study approved by the programme leader.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 10 The examination board may grant prior learning credit to the following:
  - (a) a New Zealand Registered Midwife – up to 360 points.
  - (b) a student who is not a New Zealand Registered Midwife and whose application for prior learning credit is based on learning undertaken within the previous five years – normally up to 120 points.

Structure

<b>Part I</b>				
75 points	Level 5:	525194, 525195, 555101, 555201, 555301		
and 15 points from	Level 5:	555339, 555401		
and 60 points	Level 6:	526902, 526914, 526924, 556202		
<b>Part II</b>				
and 90 points	Level 6:	526915, 526918–526920, MIDW602		
and 45 points	Level 7:	527202, 527220, MIDW701		
<b>Part III</b>				
and 150 points	Level 7:	527201, 527221, 527226–527229		
<b>Part IV</b>				
and 15 points	Level 6:	556301		
and 15 points	Level 7:	527188		
and 15 points from	Level 6:	526210		
	Level 7:	527204, 527215		

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (MIDWIFERY) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 5	525194	Professional Frameworks for Midwifery Practice	15	555101, 555201, 555301, 555339 or 555401
	525195	Developing Midwifery Practice	15	555101, 555201, 555301, 555339 or 555401 Coreq. 525194, 526914, 556202
	555101	Lifespan Development and Communication	15	
	555201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	555339	Māori Health, Development and Environment	15	
	555401	Health and Environment	15	
Level 6	526210	Clinical Project	15	527228
	526902	Lactation and Breastfeeding	15	525194, 525195, 526914 Coreq. 526924
	526914	Art and Science of Midwifery I	15	555101, 555201, 555301, 555339 or 555401 Coreq. 525194, 525195, 556202

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (MIDWIFERY) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	526915	Art and Science of Midwifery II	15	526902, 526914, 526924, 556202 <i>Coreq.</i> 526918
	526918	Midwifery Practice for Normal Birth II	15	526902, 526924, 556202 <i>Coreq.</i> 526915
	526919	Midwifery Practice and the Normal Neonate	15	526914, 526924, 556202
	526920	Women's Health Assessment and the Midwife	15	526914, 526924, 556202
	526924	Midwifery Practice for Normal Birth I	15	525194, 525195, 526914, 556202 <i>Coreq.</i> 526902
	556202	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	15	555201
	556301	Methods of Research and Enquiry	15	120 points including 555301
	MIDW602	Midwifery Practice for Women with Complications of Childbirth	30	526915, 526918–526920 <i>Coreq.</i> 527202
Level 7	527188	Pharmacology for Professional Practice	15	556202, 526915
	527201	Prescribing and Legislation for Midwives	15	527188, MIDW602 <i>Coreq.</i> 527221, 527226
	527202	Complicated Childbirth	15	526915, 526918 <i>Coreq.</i> MIDW602
	527204	Special Topic I	15	
	527215	Special Topic II	15	
	527220	Newborn with Special Needs	15	526919
	527221	Childbirth Complexities	15	527202, MIDW602 <i>Coreq.</i> 527201, 527226
	527226	Complexity and Diversity in Midwifery Practice	30	527202, 527220, MIDW602, 701 <i>Coreq.</i> 527221
	527227	Integrating Midwifery Practice I	30	527201, 527221, 527226
	527228	Integrating Midwifery Practice II	30	527227
	527229	Transition to Practice	30	526210
	MIDW701	Medical Conditions and the Childbirth Continuum	15	527202, MIDW602

## BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (NURSING) (BHSc(Nurs)) REGULATIONS

AK3324

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 An applicant who seeks admission as a Registered Nurse from a country outside of New Zealand must provide evidence of the appropriate nursing registration and practising certificate for that country.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing), a student must achieve 360 points with 135 points at level 6 and 120 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of being a Registered Nurse and who qualifies for prior learning credit of:
  - (a) 240 points, must achieve 120 points including 556301, 527188, and 90 points from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing) and Bachelor of Health Science tables.
  - (b) 300 points, must achieve 60 points including 556301, 527188 and 30 points from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing) and Bachelor of Health Science tables.
- 4 A student who is completing this degree pursuant to 3(a) and 3(b) above must have their course of study approved by the programme leader.
- 5 A student must successfully complete the clinical requirements as detailed in the programme handbook.
- 6 To be eligible to continue in the Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing), a student must have successfully completed 555101, 555201, 555301, 555401 or 555339, or their equivalents, and will normally be expected to maintain a B grade average or higher across these papers.
- 7 A student who has not met the requirements in 6 above may be required by the examination board to transfer their enrolment and reassign the completed papers to a non-clinical degree.
- 8 A student who is a New Zealand Registered Nurse is exempted from 5 above.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 9 The examination board may grant prior learning credit to the following students:
  - (a) a Registered Nurse – up to 240 points.
  - (b) a Registered Nurse whose application is based on relevant additional prior learning undertaken within the previous five years – up to 300 points.
  - (c) a student who is not a New Zealand Registered Nurse and whose application is based on prior learning undertaken within the previous five years – up to 120 points.

- (d) a student who is not a New Zealand Registered Nurse but who holds an appropriate bachelor's or master's degree that has been taught in English – up to 120 points.

## Structure

<b>Part I</b>		
45 points	Level 5:	555101, 555201, 555301
<i>and 15 points from</i>	Level 5:	555339, 555401
<hr/>		
<b>Part II</b>		
45 points	Level 5:	NURS501, 502
<i>and 15 points</i>	Level 6:	556202
<hr/>		
<b>Part III</b>		
60 points	Level 6:	556301, NURS601, 602
<hr/>		
<b>Part IV</b>		
30 points	Level 6:	NURS603
<i>and 15 points from</i>	Level 6:	527872, 567417, 567431, NURS604
<i>and 15 points</i>	Level 7:	527188
<hr/>		
<b>Part V</b>		
15 points	Level 6:	526185
<i>and 45 points</i>	Level 7:	NURS701, 702
<hr/>		
<b>Part VI</b>		
45 points	Level 7:	NURS703
<i>and 15 points from</i>	Level 7:	557224, PARA704

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (NURSING) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Part I</b>				
Level 5	555101	Lifespan Development and Communication	15	
	555201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	555339	Māori Health, Development and Environment	15	
	555401	Health and Environment	15	
<b>Part II</b>				
Level 5	NURS501	Integrated Nursing Assessment and Knowledge	30	555101, 555201, 555301, 555339 or 555401 <i>Coreq.</i> 556202
	NURS502	Primary and Community Health	15	555101, 555201, 555301, 555339 or 555401

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (NURSING) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	556202	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	15	555101, 555201, 555301, 555339 or 555401
<b>Part III</b>				
Level 6	556301	Methods of Research and Enquiry	15	555101, 555201, 555301, 555339 or 555401
	NURS601	Integrated Nursing	30	556202, NURS501 <i>Coreq.</i> 527188
	NURS602	Acute and Complex Health I	15	527188, NURS601
<b>Part IV</b>				
Level 6	NURS603	Integrated Mental Health Science	30	527188, NURS601
	NURS604	Health, Illness and Disability (Special Topic)	15	555101, 555201, 555301, 555339 or 555401
Level 7	527188	Pharmacology for Professional Practice	15	556202 and 120 points in programme of study <i>Coreq.</i> NURS601
	527872	Māori Health Promotion	15	
	567417	Utilising Supervision in Practice	15	
	567431	Applied Primary Māori Mental Health	15	
<b>Part V</b>				
Level 6	526185	Māori Health	15	555101, 555301, 555339 or 555401 and NURS502
Level 7	NURS701	Integrated Nursing Science	30	527188, NURS602
	NURS702	Community, Complexity and Health	15	527188, NURS602
<b>Part VI</b>				
Level 7	557224	Professional Practice and Ethics	15	
	NURS703	Transition to Nursing Practice	45	NURS701, 702
	PARA704	Clinical Risk Management	15	
<b>Additional Papers</b>				
Level 7	527401	Special Topic	15	
	527953	Clinical Project	15	
	557221	Health Law and Policy	15	

## BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY) (BHSc(OT)) REGULATIONS

AK3410

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science (Occupational Therapy), a student must achieve 360 points with 150 points at level 6 and 150 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student must successfully complete the clinical requirements as detailed in the programme handbook.
- 3 To be eligible to continue in the Bachelor of Health Science (Occupational Therapy), a student must have successfully completed 555101, 555201, 555301, 555401 or 555339, or their equivalents, and will normally be expected to maintain a B grade average or higher across these papers.
- 4 A student who has not met the requirements in 3 above may be required by the examination board to transfer their enrolment and reassign the completed papers to a non-clinical degree.

### Structure

#### Part I

45 points	Level 5:	555101, 555201, 555301
and 60 points	Level 6:	536253, 536254, 536256
and 15 points from	Level 5:	555401, 555339

#### Part II

90 points	Level 6:	536201–536205, 556301
and 15 points	Level 7:	537333
and 15 points from	Level 7:	537334, 527872 or any other bachelor's degree papers with the approval of the programme leader

#### Part III

and 120 points	Level 7:	537302, 537304, 537306, 537311, 537361
----------------	----------	--

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Part I</b>				
Level 5	555101	Lifespan Development and Communication	15	
	555201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	



BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 5	555339	Māori Health, Development and Environment	15	
	555401	Health and Environment	15	
Level 6	536253	Experiencing Occupation	15	555101, 555201, 555301, 555339 or 555401
	536254	Professional Practice for Occupational Therapy	15	555101, 555201, 555301, 555339 or 555401 <i>Coreq.</i> 536253, 536256
	536256	Personal and Environmental Factors in Occupation	30	555101, 555201, 555301, 555339 or 555401
<b>Part II</b>				
Level 6	536201	Enabling Physical Performance for Occupation	15	Part I papers
	536202	Enabling Cognitive Performance for Occupation	15	Part I papers
	536203	Enabling Affective Performance for Occupation	15	Part I papers
	536204	Creating Enabling Environments	15	Part I papers 536201, 536202, 536203
	536205	Enabling Occupation for Groups	15	Part I papers, 536201, 536202, 536203
	556301	Methods of Research and Enquiry	15	120 points including 555301
Level 7	527872	Māori Health Promotion	15	
	537333	Evidence and Practice	15	Part I papers, 556301
	537334	Rehabilitation and Participation	15	Minimum 90 points at level 6 from approved health related papers
<b>Part III</b>				
Level 7	537302	Enabling Systems Change	15	Minimum 90 points at level 6 from approved health related papers
	537304	Professional Reasoning for Occupational Therapy	15	Part II papers
	537306	Preparation for Occupational Therapy Practice	15	Part II papers
	537311	Transition to Occupational Therapy Practice	60	537304, 537306
	537361	Promoting Occupational Justice and Participation	15	Part II papers

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (ORAL HEALTH) (BHSc(OraH))  
REGULATIONS

AK3113

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Completion Requirements**

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science (Oral Health), a student must achieve 360 points with 135 points at level 6 and 120 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student must successfully complete the clinical requirements as detailed in the programme handbook.
- 3 To be eligible to continue in the Bachelor of Health Science (Oral Health), a student must have successfully completed 555101, 555201, 555301, 555401 or 555339, or their equivalents, and will normally be expected to maintain a B grade average or higher across these papers.
- 4 A student who has not met the requirements in 3 above may be required by the examination board to transfer their enrolment and reassign the completed papers to a non-clinical degree.

**Structure**

75 points	Level 5:	555101, 555201, 555301, 555604
and 15 points from	Level 5:	555339, 555401
and 135 points	Level 6:	556202, 556301, 556606–556609
and 120 points	Level 7:	527188, 557221, 557224, 557609, 557610
and 15 points from	Level 6:	566508
	Level 7:	527872, 567431
		or any other bachelor's degree papers with the approval of the programme leader

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (ORAL HEALTH) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 5	555101	Lifespan Development and Communication	15	
	555201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	555339	Māori Health, Development and Environment	15	
	555401	Health and Environment	15	
	555604	Introduction to Oral Health Practice	30	555201, 555301
Level 6	556104	Health Promotion	15	
	556202	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	15	555201
	556301	Methods of Research and Enquiry	15	120 points in programme of study including 555301
	556606	Oral Health Promotion	15	555301, 555401 Coreq. 555604
	556607	Oral Health I	30	555604 Coreq. 556609
	556608	Oral Biology and Pathology	30	556202
	556609	Oral Health Assessment	30	555604, 556606 Coreq. 556607
	566508	Social Psychology	15	
	567431	Applied Primary Māori Mental Health	15	
Level 7	527188	Pharmacology for Professional Practice	15	556202 and 120 points in programme of study
	527872	Māori Health Promotion	15	
	557221	Health Law and Policy	15	120 points
	557224	Professional Practice and Ethics	15	120 points
	557609	Oral Health II	30	556607–556609
	557610	Oral Health III	45	557609

## BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (PHYSIOTHERAPY) (BHSc(Physio)) REGULATIONS

AK3313

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy), a student must achieve 480 points with 180 points at level 6 and 240 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in subsequent levels.
- 3 To be eligible to continue in the Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy), a student must have successfully completed 555101, 555201, 555301, 555401 or 555339, or their equivalents, and will normally be expected to maintain a B grade average or higher across these papers.
- 4 A student who has not met the requirements in 3 above may be required by the examination board to transfer their enrolment and reassign the completed papers to a non-clinical degree.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 5 The examination board may grant prior learning credit of up to 120 points where the learning for which credit is sought was undertaken within the previous three years, or up to 60 points where the learning for which credit is sought was undertaken within the previous five years.

### Structure

#### Part I

45 points	Level 5:	555101, 555201, 555301
and 15 points from	Level 5:	555339, 555401
and 60 points	Level 6:	546112, 546113, 546114, 546115

#### Part II

and 120 points	Level 6:	546222, 546223, 546229–546231, PHTY601
----------------	----------	--

#### Part III

and 105 points	Level 7:	547331, 547333, 547335–547339
and 15 points from	Level 7:	527872, 537334, 547360, 567431

#### Part IV

and 120 points	Level 7:	547441, PHTY701–703
----------------	----------	---------------------

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (PHYSIOTHERAPY) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Part I</b>				
Level 5	555101	Lifespan Development and Communication	15	
	555201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	555339	Māori Health, Development and Environment	15	
	555401	Health and Environment	15	
Level 6	546112	Therapeutic Touch in Physiotherapy Practice	15	all level 5 papers
	546113	Fundamentals of Movement	15	all level 5 papers
	546114	Physiotherapy and Health Priorities	15	all level 5 papers
	546115	Passport to Practise I	15	all level 5 papers
<b>Part II</b>				
Level 6	546222	Principles of Movement and Function I	30	all Part I papers
	546223	Body Systems and Health Conditions in Physiotherapy Practice	15	all Part I papers
	546229	Exercise-Based Rehabilitation I	15	all Part I papers and PHTY601 and 546222 and 546223
	546230	Principles of Movement and Function II	30	all Part I papers and PHTY601 and 546222 and 546223
	546231	Analysing Health Needs	15	all Part I papers and PHTY601 and 546222 and 546223
	PHTY601	Functional Anatomy and Biomechanics	15	all Part I papers
<b>Part III</b>				
Level 7	527872	Māori Health Promotion	15	all Part I, II papers and 547331, 547335, 547336, 547339
	537334	Rehabilitation and Participation	15	all Part I, II papers and 547331, 547335, 547336, 547339
	547331	Exercise-Based Rehabilitation II	15	all Part I, II papers
	547333	Managing Complexity in the Acute Care Environment	15	all Part I, II papers and 547331, 547335, 547336, 547339

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (PHYSIOTHERAPY) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 7	547335	Acute Care	15	all Part I, II papers
	547336	Musculoskeletal Disorders: Diagnosis and Rehabilitation	15	all Part I, II papers
	547337	Managing Complexity in the Community Environment	15	all Part I, II papers and 547331, 547335 and 547336, 547339
	547338	Passport to Practise II	15	all Part I, II papers and 547331, 547335 and 547336, 547339
	547339	Managing Neuromuscular Disorder	15	all Part I, II papers
	547360	Health Enterprise and Business Innovation	15	all Part I, II papers and 547331, 547335 and 547336, 547339
	567431	Applied Primary Māori Mental Health	15	all Part II papers and 547331, 547335, 547336, 547339
<b>Part IV</b>				
Level 7	547441	Research Project	30	all Part I, II, III papers
	PHTY701	Physiotherapy Practice I	30	all Part I, II, III papers
	PHTY702	Physiotherapy Practice II	30	all Part I, II, III papers, PHTY701
	PHTY703	Physiotherapy Practice III	30	all Part I, II, III papers, PHTY701, 702

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (PODIATRY) (BHSc(Pod)) REGULATIONS

AK3713

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science (Podiatry), a student must achieve 360 points with 135 points at level 6 and 165 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student must successfully complete the clinical requirements as detailed in the programme handbook.
- 3 To be eligible to continue in the Bachelor of Health Science (Podiatry), a student must have successfully completed 555101, 555201, 555301, 555401 or 555339, or their equivalents, and will normally be expected to maintain a B grade average or higher across these papers.
- 4 A student who has not met the requirements in 3 above may be required by the examination board to transfer their enrolment and reassign the completed papers to a non-clinical degree.

Structure

45 points	Level 5:	555101, 555201, 555301
and 15 points from	Level 5:	555339, 555401
and 135 points	Level 6:	546116, 546250, 546801, 546805, 546806, 556202, 556301, PODY601
and 165 points	Level 7:	527188, 547803, 547813–547815, 557221, PODY701

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (PODIATRY) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	555101	Lifespan Development and Communication	15	
	555201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	555339	Māori Health, Development and Environment	15	
	555401	Health and Environment	15	
Level 6	546116	Podiatry Clinical Practice I	15	555201
	546250	Podiatric Pathology	15	PODY601 <i>Coreq.</i> 547803
	546801	Musculoskeletal Podiatry II	15	PODY601
	546805	Te Mate Huka: Podiatric Management of Diabetes in Aotearoa	15	546250
	546806	Podiatric Rheumatology	15	546250
	556202	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	15	555201
	556301	Methods of Research and Enquiry	15	60 points in programme of study including 555301
	PODY601	Musculoskeletal Podiatry	30	555201
Level 7	527188	Pharmacology for Professional Practice	15	556202 and 120 points in programme of study
	547803	Podiatry Clinical Practice II	30	546116, PODY601
	547813	Musculoskeletal Podiatry III	15	546801, PODY601
	547814	Long Term Conditions and Podiatry	15	546805, 546806
	547815	Podiatric Medical Imaging	15	547813, 547814 <i>Coreq.</i> PODY701
	557221	Health Law and Policy	15	120 points
	PODY701	Clinical Podiatric Medicine and Surgery Podiatry	60	547803



## BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (BIHM) REGULATIONS

AK3708

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of International Hospitality Management – single major
    - (i) core papers: 210 points with 15 points at level 6 and 75 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) the remaining points from papers listed in the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management Table or from papers in any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
  - (b) Bachelor of International Hospitality Management – double major
    - (i) core papers: 210 points with 15 points at level 6 and 75 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) two majors: at least 150 points from two majors identified in these regulations which must conform to the requirements of each major.
  - (c) Bachelor of International Hospitality Management
    - (i) core papers: 210 points with 15 points at level 6 and 75 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) 150 points with 60 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management Table or from papers in any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 2 A student taking a double major may hold up to 30 points in common between the two majors. Where majors do not include 30 points of common papers, students wishing to undertake a double major may be required to take more than 360 points to complete their degree.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 4 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 487.

## Structure

### Core Papers

105 points	Level 5:	CLSY500, FINA502, HOSP501–505
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 5:	COMM510, 570 or approved alternative
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 6:	HOSP604
<i>and</i> 75 points	Level 7:	HOSP704, 797

### Majors

#### Accommodation

45 points	Level 6:	HOSP601, 603, 606
<i>and</i> 45 points from	Level 7:	FINA707, HOSP702, 703

#### Event Management

45 points	Level 6:	EVNT601–603
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	EVNT701, 702, MGMT721

#### Food and Beverage

45 points	Level 6:	GAST601, HOSP601, 605
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	FINA707, HOSP701, 703

#### Human Resource Management

45 points	Level 6:	EMPL601, HOSP602, HRMG602
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	EMPL702, HRMG703, MGMT721

#### Marketing

15 points	Level 5:	MARS501
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 6:	MARS601–603
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	HOSP703, MARS704, 705

#### Tourism

45 points from	Level 6:	TOUR601, 603–606
<i>and</i> 45 points from	Level 7:	TOUR701, 702, 704–706

BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Core Papers				
Level 5	CLSY500	Culture and Society	15	
	COMM510	Undergraduate Writing for Academic Purposes	15	
	COMM570	Academic Communication: Conventions and Expectations	15	
	FINA502	Hospitality Accounting and Finance	15	
	HOSP501	Applied Food and Beverage Management (Kitchen)	15	
	HOSP502	Applied Food and Beverage Management (Restaurant)	15	
	HOSP503	Hospitality Organisational Behaviour and Interpersonal Skills	15	
	HOSP504	Beverage Management	15	
	HOSP505	Hospitality Information Communication Technology	15	
	MARS501	MARS: Positioning in an Omni Environment	15	
Level 6	EMPL601	Employment Relations	15	
	EVNT601	Event Planning	15	
	EVNT602	An Event Perspective	15	
	EVNT603	The Event Design Experience	15	
	GAST601	Gastronomy	15	
	HOSP601	Service Management for Hospitality	15	
	HOSP602	Hospitality Career Development	15	
	HOSP603	Facilities Development and Design	15	
	HOSP604	Hospitality Human Resource Management	15	
	HOSP605	International Food and Beverage Management	15	
	HOSP606	Rooms Division Management	15	
	HRMG602	Training and Development	15	
	MARS601	Data, Information and Knowledge	15	MARS501
	MARS602	Understanding the Environment	15	MARS501
	MARS603	Communication in MARS	15	MARS501
	TOUR601	Tourism Heritage and Culture	15	COMM510
	TOUR603	Asia and Tourism	15	COMM510

BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	TOUR604	Distribution and Information Systems	15	COMM510
	TOUR605	Global Tourism	15	COMM510
	TOUR606	Tourism Marketing	15	COMM510
Level 7	EMPL702	Occupational Health, Safety and Wellbeing	15	
	EVNT701	Event Production	15	EVNT601
	EVNT702	Contemporary Issues in Event Management	15	EVNT602
	FINA707	Hospitality and Tourism Financial Management	15	FINA502
	HOSP701	Professional Wine Studies	15	HOSP504
	HOSP702	Hotel Management Simulation	15	FINA502
	HOSP703	Hospitality Sales and Marketing	15	30 points at level 6
	HOSP704	Hospitality Strategic Management	15	
	HOSP797	Hospitality Cooperative Education <sup>ab</sup>	60	Must have completed 300 points
	HRMG703	International Human Resource Management	15	
	MARS704	Attitudes, Cognition and Behaviour II	15	MARS601–603
	MARS705	Trends and Innovations	15	MARS501
	MGMT721	Leadership Practices and Principles	15	45 points at level 6
	TOUR701	Urban Tourism	15	COMM510
	TOUR702	Tourism and Indigenous Cultures	15	COMM510
	TOUR704	Tourism Planning and Development	15	COMM510
	TOUR705	Contemporary Issues in Tourism	15	COMM510
	TOUR706	Tourist Behaviour	15	COMM510
<b>Additional Papers</b>				
Level 5	TIKA501	Noho Marae Wānanga Māori Learning Experience A	7.5	
	TIKA502	Noho Marae Wānanga Māori Learning Experience B	7.5	TIKA501
Level 6	GAST602	Gastronomic Tourism	15	
	GAST603	Gastronomy Aotearoa	15	
	TOUR607	International Spa Contemporary Issues	15	

BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	HOSP705	Contemporary Issues in Hospitality	15	
	HOSP708	Hospitality Entrepreneurship	15	
	HOSP710	Professional Wine Studies for Hospitality Managers <sup>c</sup>	30	
	HOSP711	Financial Management for the Hospitality and Tourism Industry <sup>c</sup>	30	
	HOSP712	Contemporary Issues in Hospitality Human Resource Management <sup>c</sup>	30	
	HOSP713	Competitive Strategic Management for Hospitality Organisations <sup>c</sup>	30	
	SOSC701	Sociology of Food	15	
	TOUR707	Tourism Information and Research	15	
	TOUR708	Spa Design and Management	15	
	TOUR709	Wellness Tourism	15	

- a. A topic in the area of the chosen major.
- b. Not available to students enrolled in AK1024 or AK1230.
- c. Paper not offered in 2016.

## BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT (BITM) REGULATIONS

AK1277

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of International Tourism Management, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of International Tourism Management – single major
    - (i) core papers: 120 points with 75 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) tourism papers: 120 points *and*
    - (iii) a major: 120 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations, with at least 45 points at level 6 and at least 45 points at level 7.
  - (b) Bachelor of International Tourism Management
    - (i) core papers: 120 points with 75 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) tourism papers: 150 points

*and either*

    - (iii) 90 points from papers listed in the Bachelor of International Tourism Management Table or from any other bachelor's degree with at least 30 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 with the approval of the programme leader

*or*

    - (iv) a minor: 60 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with 30 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 *and*
    - (v) 30 points from papers in any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 2 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 3 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 487.

Structure

<b>Core Papers</b>		
45 points	Level 5:	CLSY500, COMM510, 570, TOUR501
and 75 points	Level 7:	TOUR707, 797
<b>Tourism Papers</b>		
at least 120 points from	Level 5:	TOUR502–507
	Level 6:	TOUR601–606
	Level 7:	TOUR701–706, 710
<b>Majors</b>		
<b>Business Management</b>		
45 points	Level 5:	MGMT501
	Level 6:	MGMT601
	Level 7:	MGMT703
and 75 points from	Level 6:	BSYS603, 604, HRMG601, MGMT602, 603
(with at least 30 points at level 7)	Level 7:	BSYS795, ENTR701, HRMG701, MGMT705
<b>Environmental Studies</b>		
120 points from	Level 5:	775317, 775318, BIOL501
	Level 6:	776313, 776314, 776316, 776317, 776325
	Level 7:	777311, 777314, ECOL731
<b>Hospitality</b>		
120 points from	Level 5:	FINA502, HOSP502–504
	Level 6:	HOSP601, 603
	Level 7:	HOSP701–704, 708, SOSC701
<b>Social Sciences</b>		
120 points from	Level 5:	ANTH580, ECON580, POLS580, PSYC580, SOSC581
	Level 6:	PHIL680, POLS680, PSYC680, SOSC680, 682, 683
	Level 7:	POLS780, 781, SOSC780, 782

BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	775317	Ecology and Evolution	15	
	775318	Plants and Animals	15	
	ANTH580	Introduction to Anthropology	15	
	BIOL501	Biological Sampling and Interpretation	15	
	CLSY500	Culture and Society	15	
	COMM510	Undergraduate Writing for Academic Purposes	15	
	COMM570	Academic Communications: Conventions and Expectations	15	
	ECON580	Introduction to Economics	15	
	FINA502	Hospitality Accounting and Finance	15	
	HOSP502	Applied Food and Beverage (Restaurant)	15	
	HOSP503	Hospitality Organisational Behaviour and Interpersonal Skills	15	
	HOSP504	Beverage Management	15	
	MGMT501	Management and Organisation	15	
	POLS580	New Zealand Political Studies	15	
	PSYC580	Introduction to Psychology A	15	
	SOSC581	Research and Analysis	15	
	TOUR501	Introduction to Tourism	15	
	TOUR502	Visitor Attractions and Activities	15	
	TOUR503	Māori and Tourism in Aotearoa	15	
	TOUR504	Tourism Industry Operations	15	
	TOUR505	Customer Service and Selling	15	
	TOUR506	Inbound Tourism Products	15	
	TOUR507	IATA International Fares	15	
Level 6	776313	Environmental Law	15	775317 or 775318
	776314	Freshwater Ecology	15	775317
	776316	Terrestrial Ecology	15	776317 or BIOL501, 775318
	776317	Environmental Risk Assessment	15	775317, BIOL501
	776325	Research Techniques	15	775317 or 775318
	BSYS603	Project Management	15	MGMT501
	BSYS604	Operations Management	15	MGMT501
	GAST601	Gastronomy	15	



BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 6	HOSP601	Service Management for Hospitality	15	
	HOSP603	Facilities Development and Design	15	
	HOSP604	Hospitality Human Resource Management	15	
	HOSP605	International Food and Beverage Management	15	
	HRMG601	Human Resource Management	15	MGMT501
	MGMT601	Organisational Behaviour	15	
	MGMT602	Management of Small and Medium Sized Enterprises (SMEs)	15	
	MGMT603	Leadership for Change	15	MGMT501
	PHIL680	Applied Ethics	15	30 points at level 5 from Social Sciences major
	POLS680	States and Nations <sup>a</sup>	15	POLS580
	PSYC680	Individuals and Identities	15	PSYC580
	SOSC680	Families and Communities	15	30 points at level 5 from Social Sciences major
	SOSC682	Methods of Social Research	15	SOSC581
	SOSC683	Societies, Cultures & Practices	15	ANTH580
	TOUR601	Tourism Heritage and Culture	15	COMM510, 570, TOUR501
	TOUR602	Ecotourism	15	COMM510, 570, TOUR501
	TOUR603	Asia and Tourism	15	COMM510, 570, TOUR501
	TOUR604	Distribution and Information Systems	15	COMM510, 570, TOUR501
	TOUR605	Global Tourism	15	COMM510, 570, TOUR501
	TOUR606	Tourism Marketing	15	COMM510, 570, TOUR501
Level 7	777311	Ecosystem Management	15	776313
	777314	Plant Ecology	15	30 points at Level 6 from 776314–776317, 776325 and BIOL501
	BSYS795	Issues in Project Management	15	BSYS603
	ECOL731	Animal Behaviour and Ecology	15	775317
	ENTR701	Social Entrepreneurship	15	

BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 7	HOSP701	Professional Wine Studies	15	HOSP504
	HOSP702	Hotel Management Simulation	15	FINA502
	HOSP703	Hospitality Sales and Marketing	15	30 points at level 6
	HOSP704	Hospitality Strategic Management	15	
	HOSP708	Hospitality Entrepreneurship	15	
	HRMG701	Diversity at Work	15	
	MGMT703	Strategic Management	15	30 points from MGMT601–603, BSYS603, 604, HRMG601
	MGMT705	Occupational Stress and Resilience	15	
	POLS780	Asian and Pacific Issues	15	
	POLS781	International Relations	15	
	PSYC781	Applied Issues in Cultural and Social Psychology	15	PSYC580, 680
	PSYC782	Research Project	15	SOSC581 or 682
	SOSC701	Sociology and Food	15	
	SOSC780	Multicultural Communities	15	
	SOSC781	Applied Social Theory <sup>a</sup>	30	PHIL680, SOSC682
	SOSC782	Globalisation, Innovation and Change	15	PHIL680 or SOSC682
	TOUR701	Urban Tourism	15	COMM510, 570, TOUR501
	TOUR702	Tourism and Indigenous Cultures	15	COMM510, 570, TOUR501
	TOUR703	Special Topic	15	COMM510, 570, TOUR501
	TOUR704	Tourism Planning and Development	15	COMM510, 570, TOUR501
	TOUR705	Contemporary Issues in Tourism	15	COMM510, 570, TOUR501
	TOUR706	Tourist Behaviour	15	COMM510, 570, TOUR501
	TOUR707	Tourism Information and Research	15	COMM510, 570, TOUR501
	TOUR710	Tourism in the Information Age <sup>a</sup>	15	COMM510, 570, TOUR501
	TOUR797	Cooperative Industry Placement <sup>b</sup>	60	Must have completed 300 points

BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Additional Papers				
Level 6	GAST602	Gastronomic Tourism	15	
	GAST603	Gastronomy Aotearoa	15	
	TOUR607	International Spa Contemporary Issues	15	
Level 7	MGMT721	Leadership Practices and Principles	15	45 points at level 6
	TOUR708	Spa Design and Management	15	
	TOUR709	Wellness Tourism	15	

a. Paper not offered in 2016.  
b. Not available to students enrolled in AK1254 or AK1252

## BACHELOR OF LAWS (LLB) REGULATIONS

AK1008

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Laws, a student must achieve 480 points with 120 points at level 6 and 240 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 To be eligible to enrol in Part II a student must have successfully completed Part I, or its equivalent, with a B grade average or higher in Part Ia.
- 3 A student who has not achieved at least a B grade average in Part Ia may be required by the examination board to continue with the degree to which the Part 1b papers are assigned.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the Part III or Part IV elective component with papers at level 7 from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student is expected to achieve the required points at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels. In special circumstances the programme leader may waive this requirement provided the student is enrolled to complete any remaining papers at the lower level in that academic year.

### Structure

<b>Part Ia</b>		
60 points	Level 5:	LAWS501, 503, 509
<b>Part Ib</b>		
and 60 points from		papers from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader
<b>Part II</b>		
120 points	Level 6:	LAWS622–626
<b>Part III</b>		
45 points	Level 7:	LAWS798, 799
and 75 points from	Level 7:	any papers listed in the Bachelor of Laws Table
<b>Part IV</b>		
30 points	Level 7:	LAWS705, 706
and 90 points from	Level 7:	any papers listed in the Bachelor of Laws Table

BACHELOR OF LAWS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 5	LAWS501	Legal System	15	
	LAWS503	Constitutional Law	15	LAWS501
	LAWS509	Legal Reasoning and Writing	30	
Level 6	LAWS622	Law of Contract	30	LAWS501, 509
	LAWS623	Law of Torts	30	LAWS501, 509
	LAWS624	Property Law	30	LAWS501, 509
	LAWS625	Judicial Review	15	LAWS501, 509
	LAWS626	Intellectual Property	15	LAWS501, 509
Level 7	LAWS705	Resolution of Civil Disputes	15	LAWS798, 799
	LAWS706	Legal Ethics	15	LAWS798, 799
	LAWS710	Charities and the Tax System	15	All Part II papers, <i>Coreq.</i> LAWS730
	LAWS711	Sports Law	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS712	Advocacy	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS713	Sentencing	15	All Part II papers, <i>Coreq.</i> LAWS798
	LAWS714	Law of Evidence	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS715	Introduction to International Law	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS716	Competition Law	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS717	Confidentiality and Privacy	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS718	Copyright Law	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS719	Corporate Governance	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS720	Criminal Procedure	15	All Part II papers, <i>Coreq.</i> LAWS798
	LAWS721	Employment Law	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS722	Family Law	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS723	Insolvency and Receivership	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS724	Insurance Law	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS725	International Environmental Law	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS726	Law and Economics	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS727	Law in Cyberspace	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS728	Legal Philosophy	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS729	Media Law	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS730	Principles of Taxation	15	All Part II papers

BACHELOR OF LAWS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	LAWS731	Problems in Patent Law	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS732	Remedies in Private Law	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS733	Resource Management Law	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS734	Trade Marks and Unfair Competition	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS735	Unjust Enrichment	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS736	Supervised Legal Research*	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS737	Supervised Legal Research	30	All Part II papers
	LAWS738	Special Topic I	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS739	Special Topic II	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS740	Special Topic III	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS741	High Density Living and Co-Ownership	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS742	Liability for Statements	15	All Part II papers, <i>Coreq.</i> LAWS798
	LAWS743	Sale of Land	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS744	Legislation and Law-Making	15	LAWS503, All Part II papers
	LAWS745	Securities over Property	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS746	Commercial Transactions	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS747	Contractual Interpretation	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS748	Tax Planning, Avoidance and Evasion	15	All Part II papers, <i>Coreq.</i> LAWS730
	LAWS749	Wills and Estates	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS750	Trusts and Fiduciary Obligations	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS751	Legal Research Methods	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS752	Advanced Taxation	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS753	Banking and Financial Services Law	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS754	Civil Litigation	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS755	Commercial Arbitration	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS756	Company Finance	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS757	Comparative Law	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS758	Conflict of Laws	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS759	Construction Law	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS760	Credit and Security	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS761	Family and Relationship Property	15	All Part II papers

BACHELOR OF LAWS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	LAWS762	Health Law	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS763	Ideas of Property	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS764	International Commercial Contracts	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS765	International Sales and Finance	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS766	Landlord and Tenant	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS767	Law of Treaties	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS768	Legal History	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS769	Local Government Law	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS770	Regulating Securities Markets	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS771	Sales and Consumer Law	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS772	Theories of Obligation	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS773	Maori Governance Structures	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS774	World Trade Regulation	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS775	Alternative Business Structures	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS776	Clinical Legal Education	15	All Part II papers
	LAWS798	Criminal Law	30	60 points from Part II
	LAWS799	Company Law	15	60 points from Part II

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the Programme Director.

## BACHELOR OF MĀORI DEVELOPMENT (BMD) REGULATIONS

AK3453

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Māori Development, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core papers: 240 points with 45 points at level 6 and 90 points at level 7 *and*
  - (b) a major: 120 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations, with at least 15 points at level 6 and at least 15 points at level 7.
- 2 A student may substitute up to 30 points from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 4 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 487.

### Structure

#### Core Papers

45 points	Level 5:	COMM590, MAOR501, 502
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 6:	MAOR601–603
<i>and</i> 90 points	Level 7:	MAOR701, 702, 706, 707
<i>and</i> 60 points from	Level 5:	DIGM550, MAOR503
	Level 6:	HIST690, MAOR604, HRMG650
	Level 7:	HIST702, MAOR703, 708

#### Majors

##### Māori Development

45 points	Level 5:	ECON581, HIST500, TIKA503
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 6:	HIST692
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	MAOR708
<i>and</i> 45 points from		the papers listed in the Bachelor of Māori Development Table

##### Māori Media

45 points	Level 5:	145718, TVSP590
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 6:	COMM690
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 7:	147750, 147767, 147768, 147775, 147800, TVSP790
<i>and</i> 45 points from		the papers listed in the Bachelor of Māori Development Table



BACHELOR OF MAORI DEVELOPMENT TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Core Papers				
Level 5	I45718	Media Production Workshop	30	
	CLSY500	Culture and Society	15	
	COMM590	Communication and Presentation Systems	15	
	DIGM550	Applied Media 1	15	
	ECON581	Economic Framework	15	
	MAOR500	Introduction to Conversational Māori	15	
	MAOR501	Te Kakano Māori Language 1	15	Coreq. MAOR503
	MAOR502	Te Kakano Māori Language 2	15	MAOR501 Coreq. MAOR504
	MAOR503	Wānanga Reo Māori Language Forum 1	15	
	TIKA503	Ki te Whaiao: Māori Culture and Society	15	
	TVSP590	Kaupapa Māori Screen Production	15	
Level 6	COMM690	Māori Media Project	15	
	HIST690	Te Tiriti O Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	
	MAOR601	Te Pihinga Māori Language 1	15	MAOR502
	MAOR602	Te Pihinga Māori Language 2	15	MAOR601
	MAOR603	Te Rangahau: Research Methods	15	
	MAOR604	Wānanga Reo Māori Language Forum 2	15	MAOR503
Level 7	HIST702	He Mana Tō Te Reo: History and Politics of Te Reo	15	
	MAOR701	Te Māhuri Māori Language 1	15	MAOR602
	MAOR702	Te Māhuri Māori Language 2	15	MAOR701
	MAOR703	Wānanga Reo Māori Language Forum 3	15	MAOR604
	MAOR706	Research Paper: Literature Review	30	MAOR603
	MAOR707	Cooperative Education	30	MAOR706
	MAOR708	Te Ao Hurihuri: Contemporary Māori Issues	15	
	TVSP790	Māori Media Production	15	TVSP590

BACHELOR OF MAORI DEVELOPMENT TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Additional Papers</b>				
Level 5	HIST500	Introduction to New Zealand History	15	
	MGMT550	Management Processes	15	
	MUSC500	Technology and Composition	15	
	MUSC501	Māori Performing Arts	15	
	TIKA501	Noho Marae Wānanga Māori Learning Experience A	7.5	
	TIKA502	Noho Marae Wānanga Māori Learning Experience B	7.5	TIKA501
Level 6	146735	Visual Communication	15	145718
	146743	Video Production	15	145718
	146745	Studio Production	15	145718
	146747	Moving Image Production I	15	146735
	CWRT601	Creative Writing: Ngā Tuhituhi Māori	15	MAOR501
	DIGM650	Applied Media 2	15	DIGM550
	HIST692	Our People, Our Stories: Contemporary NZ Oral Histories	15	
	HRMG650	Te Ara Pou – Leadership	15	
	MUSC600	Technology and Creative Expression	15	MUSC500
	MUSC601	Te Tito Waiata – Performing Arts Composition	15	MUSC501
	PACS600	Aotearoa Pacific	15	
Level 7	147750	Advanced Digital Video	15	146747
	147767	3D Modelling and Animation I	15	146735
	147768	3D Modelling and Animation II	15	147767
	147775	Moving Image Production II	15	146747
	147800	Digital Media Project	15	
	CWRT701	Kōrero Paki: Creative Writing	15	
	DIGM750	Applied Media 3	30	DIGM650
	HIST701	Nostalgia and Utopianism in NZ History	15	
	MAOR709	Ngā Waiata Moteatea	15	MUSC601

## BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES (BMathSc) REGULATIONS

AK1271

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences – single major
    - (i) core papers: 120 points with 30 points at level 7 and
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) the remaining points from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences Table with at least 30 points at level 6 or above.
  - (b) Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences – double major
    - (i) core papers: 120 points with 30 points at level 7 and
    - (ii) two majors: at least 180 points from two majors identified in these regulations which must conform to the requirements of each major *and*
    - (iii) the remaining points from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences Table.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances a student may complete the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences without a major provided they achieve 120 points from the core papers and 240 points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences Table with at least 75 points at level 6 or above and 45 points at level 7 with the approval of the programme leader.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 60 points in 1(a)(iii), 1b(iii) and 2 above with papers from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 4 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 5 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 487.

# Structure

## Core Papers

15 points	Level 5:	145612
<i>and 75 points from</i>	Level 5:	ASTR500, COMP506, ENSE501, 502, MATH500–502, PHYS500, STAT500
<i>and 30 points</i>	Level 7:	MATH705

## Majors

### Analytics

30 points	Level 6:	STAT601, 603
<i>and 15 points from</i>	Level 6:	INFS601, STAT600
<i>and 30 points</i>	Level 7:	STAT700, 702
<i>and 15 points from</i>	Level 7:	COMP723, STAT701

### Applied Mathematics

30 points	Level 6:	MATH602, 603
<i>and 15 points from</i>	Level 6:	MATH601, 604
<i>and 30 points</i>	Level 7:	MATH703, 704
<i>and 15 points from</i>	Level 7:	MATH700, STAT700

### Astronomy

45 points	Level 6:	ASTR600, 601, PHYS600
<i>and 45 points</i>	Level 7:	ASTR700–702

### Computer Science

30 points	Level 6:	COMP610, 611
<i>and 15 points from</i>	Level 6:	COMP604, MATH600
<i>and 30 points</i>	Level 7:	COMP711, 712
<i>and 15 points from</i>	Level 7:	COMP713, 717

BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Core and Major Papers				
Level 5	I45612	Applied Communication <sup>a</sup>	15	
	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	ASTR500	Introductory Astronomy	15	
	COMP506	Computer Organisation	15	
	ENSE501	Programming for Engineering Applications	15	
	ENSE502	Object Oriented Applications	15	ENSE501
	MATH500	Mathematical Concepts	15	
	MATH501	Differential and Integral Calculus	15	
	MATH502	Algebra and Discrete Mathematics	15	
	PHYS500	Physics I	15	
	STAT500	Applied Statistics	15	
Level 6	ASTR600	Computational Spherical Astronomy	15	ASTR500, MATH501
	ASTR601	Astrophysics	15	PHYS500
	COMP604	Operating Systems	15	COMP502 or 506, 610
	COMP610	Data Structures and Algorithms	15	COMP503 or ENSE502, MATH502
	COMP611	Algorithm Design and Analysis	15	COMP610
	INFS601	Logical Database Design	15	COMP500 or ENSE501
	MATH600	Logic and Discrete Structures	15	MATH502
	MATH601	Linear Algebra	15	MATH502
	MATH602	Multivariate Calculus	15	MATH501
	MATH603	Differential Equations	15	MATH501
	MATH604	Mathematics of Finance	15	MATH501
	PHYS600	Physics II	15	PHYS500, MATH501
	STAT600	Probability	15	MATH501, 502
	STAT601	Statistical Methods	15	STAT500
	STAT603	Forecasting	15	STAT500
Level 7	ASTR700	Practical Astrophysics	15	ASTR601
	ASTR701	Radio Astronomy	15	ASTR601

BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 7	ASTR702	Frontiers of Astronomy	15	ASTR601
	COMP711	Theory of Computation	15	COMP610 or MATH600
	COMP712	Programming Languages	15	COMP603 or 610
	COMP713	Distributed and Mobile Systems	15	COMP611
	COMP717	Artificial Intelligence	15	
	COMP723	Data Mining and Knowledge Engineering	15	INFS601
	MATH700	Industrial and Financial Mathematics	15	MATH601, 604
	MATH703	Numerical Analysis	15	MATH603
	MATH704	Linear Partial Differential Equations	15	MATH602, 603
	MATH705	Research Project	30	
	STAT700	Applied Stochastic Models	15	STAT500, 600
	STAT701	Statistical Computing with SAS	15	STAT500
	STAT702	Industrial and Business Analytics	15	STAT601
<b>Additional Papers</b> <i>Note: Enrolment in these papers is subject to availability and sufficient student numbers</i>				
Level 5	COMP500	Programming 1	15	
	COMP503	Programming 2	15	COMP500
	COMP504	Computer Networking	15	
	COMP505	Introduction to Programming	15	
Level 6	COMP603	Program Design and Construction	15	COMP610
	COMP612	Computer Graphics	15	MATH502 and COMP603 or 610
	STAT602	Quality Assurance	15	STAT500
Level 7	COMP710	Game Programming	15	COMP612
	COMP716	Highly Secure Systems	15	COMP611
	COMP719	Applied Human Computer Interaction	15	
	ENSE701	Software Engineering	15	COMP603 or 610
	MATH701	Special Topic A <sup>b</sup>	15	
	MATH702	Special Topic B <sup>b</sup>	15	

a. A student may complete 555301 as an alternative to 145612.

b. Enrolment subject to approval from the programme leader.

BACHELOR OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE (BMLS) REGULATIONS

AK3432

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science, a student must achieve 480 points with 165 points at level 6 and 210 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 2 The examination board may grant prior learning credit of up to 150 points, of which up to 45 points may be at level 6 and up to 120 points may be at level 5.
- 3 The examination board may grant prior learning credit to a student who is a registered Medical Laboratory Scientist or Medical Laboratory Technician with the Medical Sciences Council of New Zealand (MSCNZ) and holds a current Practising Certificate and who has completed a bachelor's degree after 1995 that is recognised for registration by MSCNZ – up to 105 points at level 5 and 15 points at level 6.

Structure

105 points	Level 5:	555201, 555301, 775102, 775111, 775205, 775511, BIOL501
and 165 points	Level 6:	556202, 556301, 776111, 776115, 776511, 776513, 776515, 776518–776521
and 30 points	Level 7:	557224, 777120
and 60 points from	Level 7:	777531–777540, 777542–777544
and 120 points from	Level 7:	777550–777558

BACHELOR OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	555201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	775102	Biological Chemistry	15	775205
	775111	Microbiology	15	
	775205	General Chemistry	15	
	775511	Histology and Cytology	15	
	BIOL501	Biological Sampling and Interpretation	15	
Level 6	556202	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	15	555201
	556301	Methods of Research and Enquiry	15	120 points including 555301
	776111	Biochemistry	15	775102
	776115	Genetics	15	775111
	776511	Clinical Chemistry I	15	776111
	776513	Haematology I	15	556202
	776515	Medical Microbiology I	15	775111
	776518	Pathology I	15	556202
	776519	Pathology II	15	776518
	776520	Immunology and Virology	15	556202
	776521	Transfusion Science I	15	556202
Level 7	557224	Professional Practice and Ethics	15	120 points
	777120	Molecular Genetics	15	776115
	777531	Clinical Chemistry II	15	776511
	777532	Clinical Chemistry III	15	777531
	777533	Haematology II	15	776513
	777534	Haematology III	15	777533
	777535	Immunology II	15	776520
	777536	Immunology III	15	777535
	777537	Medical Microbiology II	15	776515
	777538	Medical Microbiology III	15	777537
	777539	Transfusion Science II	15	776521
	777540	Transfusion Science III	15	777539
	777542	Histology	15	775511
	777543	Medical Cytology	15	775511



BACHELOR OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 7	777544	Virology	15	776520
	777550	MLS Clinical Training: Clinical Chemistry	60	777531, 777532
	777551	MLS Clinical Training: Molecular Diagnostics	60	777120
	777552	MLS Clinical Training: Medical Cytology	60	777543
	777553	MLS Clinical Training: Haematology	60	777533, 777534
	777554	MLS Clinical Training: Histology	60	777542
	777555	MLS Clinical Training: Immunology	60	777535, 777536
	777556	MLS Clinical Training: Medical Microbiology	60	777537, 777538
	777557	MLS Clinical Training: Transfusion Science	60	777539, 777540
	777558	MLS Clinical Training: Virology	60	777544

# BACHELOR OF PASIFIKA EDUCATION (EARLY CHILDHOOD TEACHING) (BPASIFIKAEd(ECT)) REGULATIONS

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2016*

AK1003

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Pasifika Education (Early Childhood Teaching), a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels.

## Recognition of Prior Learning

- 3 A student who has completed Year 1 of the National Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education, Pasifika) may be granted credit of up to 60 points at level 5.

## Structure

120 points	Level 5:	295401–295407
and 150 points	Level 6:	296401–296407
and 90 points	Level 7:	297401–297406

BACHELOR OF PASIFIKA EDUCATION (EARLY CHILDHOOD TEACHING) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	295401	Poto: Professional Inquiry and Practice I	15	
	295402	Poto: Professional Inquiry and Practice II	15	295401
	295403	Ako mo e 'ilo: ECE Curriculum	30	
	295404	KoloaAotearoa: Indigenous and Migrant Education I	15	
	295405	Fonua I: Human Development	15	
	295406	Mo'uiMafana: Health and Safety in Early Childhood Education	15	
	295407	Tupu'anga: Historical Perspectives in Early Childhood Education	15	
Level 6	296401	Poto'i: Professional Inquiry and Practice III	15	295402
	296402	Poto'i: Professional Inquiry and Practice IV	15	
	296403	Ako'i mo e 'ilo'i: Early Childhood Education Curriculum II	30	295403
	296404	FakakoloaAotearoa: Indigenous and Migrant Education II	30	295404
	296405	Fonua II: Human Development	15	295405
	296406	Kāinga: Early Childhood Education, Families and Communities	15	
	296407	Tatala: Governance and Management in Early Childhood Education	30	
Level 7	297401	Fakapotopoto: Professional Inquiry and Practice V	15	296402
	297402	Fakapotopoto: Professional Inquiry and Practice VI	15	297401
	297403	Fakaako mo e faka'ilo III: Early Childhood Education Curriculum III	15	296403
	297404	Koloa'iaAotearoa: Indigenous and Migrant Education III	15	296404
	297405	'Etau Ngaahi Lea: Our Languages	15	
	297406	Toutai: Research Methodologies	15	

## BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (BSc) REGULATIONS

AK1041

which incorporates the following exit qualification:

### DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SCIENCE (*LEVEL 6*) (DipAppSc)

AK3383

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

#### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Science, a student must achieve 360 points with at least 150 points at or above level 6 with at least 75 points at level 7 by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Science – single major
    - (i) core papers: 15 points *and*
    - (ii) a major: conform to the requirements of one of the majors identified in these regulations *and*
    - (iii) the remaining points from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Science Table
  - (b) Bachelor of Science – double major
    - (i) core papers: 15 points *and*
    - (ii) majors: from two majors identified in these regulations which must conform to the requirements of each major.
  - (c) Bachelor of Science
    - (i) core papers: 15 points *and*
    - (ii) 345 points from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Science Table with at least 195 points at level 6 or above including at least 75 points at level 7.
- 2 A student may complete up to a maximum of 195 points at level 5.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 60 points in 1(a)(iii) or 1(c)(ii) above from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 4 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels.
- 5 A student who achieves 240 points with at least 75 points at level 6 or above may exit with the Diploma in Applied Science (level 6).

#### Additional Majors and Minors

- 6 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 487.

Conjoint Degrees

- 7 This degree may be taken as part of an approved conjoint programme of study. The completion requirements are set out in the Conjoint Bachelor’s Degrees section of this Calendar.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 8 The maximum prior learning credit the examination board may grant towards the Bachelor of Science is 120 points, of which up to 45 points may be at level 6 or higher and up to 120 points may be at level 5.

Structure

<b>Core Paper</b>		
15 points from	Level 5:	555301, 145612
<b>Majors</b>		
<hr/>		
<b>Analytics</b>		
75 points from	Level 5:	ASTR500, COMP506, ENSE501, 502, MATH500–502, PHYS500, STAT500
and 30 points	Level 6:	STAT601, 603
and 15 points from	Level 6:	INFS601, STAT600
and 60 points	Level 7:	MATH705, STAT700, 702 or approved alternative
and 15 points from	Level 7:	COMP723, STAT701
<hr/>		
<b>Applied Conservation</b>		
75 points	Level 5:	555401, 775317, 775318, BIOL501, ENVS521
and 30 points from	Level 5:	775102, 775111, 775205, 775611
and 75 points	Level 6:	776313, 776325, CONS621, ENVS621, 622
and 30 points from	Level 6:	776314, 776316, 776326, 776330
and 45 points	Level 7:	777311, 777313, ENVS722
<hr/>		
<b>Applied Mathematics</b>		
75 points from	Level 5:	ASTR500, COMP506, ENSE501, 502, MATH500–502, PHYS500, STAT500
and 30 points	Level 6:	MATH602, 603
and 15 points from	Level 6:	MATH601, 604
and 60 points	Level 7:	MATH703–705 or approved alternative
and 15 points from	Level 7:	MATH700, STAT700
<hr/>		
<b>Astronomy</b>		
75 points from	Level 5:	ASTR500, COMP506, ENSE501, 502, MATH500–502, PHYS500, STAT500
and 45 points	Level 6:	ASTR600, 601, PHYS600
and 75 points	Level 7:	ASTR700–702, MATH705 or approved alternative

**Biomedical Science**

90 points	Level 5:	555201, 555401, 775102, 775111, 775205, BIOL501
<i>and 15 points from</i>	Level 5:	775317, 775318, 775611, ENV521
<i>and 75 points</i>	Level 6:	556202, 556301, 776111, 776115, 776220
<i>and 60 points</i>	Level 7:	527188, BIOL741–743

**Chemistry**

60 points	Level 5:	555401, 775102, 775205, 775611
<i>and 45 points from</i>	Level 5:	775111, 775317, 775318, 775411, BIOL501, ENV521, MATH501, 502
<i>and 60 points from</i>	Level 6:	776111, 776215, 776217, 776220, 776221, CHEM601
<i>and 45 points from</i>	Level 7:	777115, 777211, 777214, 777215, 777416

**Computer Science**

75 points from	Level 5:	ASTR500, COMP506, ENSE501, 502, MATH500–502, PHYS500, STAT500
<i>and 30 points</i>	Level 6:	COMP610, 611
<i>and 15 points from</i>	Level 6:	COMP604, MATH600
<i>and 60 points</i>	Level 7:	COMP711, 712, MATH705 or approved alternative
<i>and 15 points from</i>	Level 7:	COMP713, 717

**Environmental Sciences**

60 points	Level 5:	555401, 775317, 775318, BIOL501
<i>and 45 points from</i>	Level 5:	775102, 775111, 775205, 775611, ENV521
<i>and 75 points</i>	Level 6:	776313, 776314, 776316, 776317, 776325
<i>and 45 points</i>	Level 7:	777311, 777314, ECOL731

**Food Safety**

90 points	Level 5:	555401, 775102, 775111, 775205, 775411, BIOL501
<i>and 75 points</i>	Level 6:	716282, 776220, 776317, 776319, 776412
<i>and 60 points</i>	Level 7:	777411, 777413, BIOL712, FOOD741
<i>and 15 points from</i>	Level 7:	any papers listed in the Bachelor of Science Table

**Food Science**

105 points	Level 5:	555401, 775102, 775111, 775205, 775411, 775611, BIOL501
<i>and 75 points</i>	Level 6:	776220, 776411–776414
<i>and 45 points</i>	Level 7:	777411, 777416, 777417

**Geospatial Science**

75 points	Level 5:	555401, 775317, 775318, BIOL501, ENV521
<i>and 30 points from</i>	Level 5:	775102, 775111, 775205, 775611
<i>and 75 points</i>	Level 6:	776313, 776325, ENV5621, 622, 623
<i>and 45 points</i>	Level 7:	777311, ENV5721, 723

**Health Protection**

90 points	Level 5:	555401, 775111, 775205, 775318, 775617, BIOL501
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 5:	775102, 775317, 775411, 775611, ENVS521
<i>and</i> 90 points	Level 6:	776113, 776317–776319, 776412, ENVS621
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	777413, BIOL712, ENVS721

**Marine Biology**

60 points from	Level 5:	555401, 775317, 775318, BIOL501
<i>and</i> 45 points from	Level 5:	775102, 775111, 775205, 775611, ENVS521
<i>and</i> 60 points	Level 6:	776313, 776325, 776326, 776330
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	777311, 777316, 777811

**Microbiology**

75 points	Level 5:	555401, 775102, 775111, 775205, 775317
<i>and</i> 30 points from	Level 5:	775318, 775411, 775611, BIOL501, ENVS521
<i>and</i> 90 points	Level 6:	776111, 776113–776115, 776412, 776515
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	777113, 777120, 777411

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE TABLE

Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	145612	Applied Communication	15	
	555201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	555401	Health and Environment	15	
	775102	Biological Chemistry	15	775205
	775111	Microbiology	15	
	775205	General Chemistry	15	
	775317	Ecology and Evolution	15	
	775318	Plants and Animals	15	
	775319	Marine Biology and Conservation	15	
	775411	Food Science	15	
	775611	Biophysics	15	
	775617	Epidemiology	15	
	775618	Anaesthesia I <sup>a</sup>	15	
	775619	Anaesthetic Technology I	15	Coreqs. 775618
	ASTR500	Introductory Astronomy	15	
	BIOL501	Biological Sampling and Interpretation	15	

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	COMP504	Computer Networking	15	
	COMP504	Computer Networking	15	
	COMP505	Introduction to Programming	15	
	COMP506	Computer Organisation	15	
	ENSE501	Programming for Engineering Applications	15	
	ENSE502	Object Oriented Applications	15	ENSE501
	ENVS521	Physical and Human Geography	15	
	MATH500	Mathematical Concepts	15	
	MATH501	Differential and Integral Calculus	15	
	MATH502	Algebra and Discrete Mathematics	15	
	PHYS500	Physics I	15	
	STAT500	Applied Statistics	15	
Level 6	146611	Research Methods	15	145612, STAT500
	556202	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	15	
	556301	Methods of Research and Enquiry	15	
	716282	Quality Assurance	15	
	776111	Biochemistry	15	775102
	776113	Environmental Microbiology	15	775111
	776114	Industrial Microbiology	15	
	776115	Genetics	15	775111
	776215	Physical Measurement	15	775611
	776217	Organic Chemistry	15	775102
	776220	Analytical Chemistry	15	775205
	776221	Physical Chemistry	15	775205
	776313	Environmental Law	15	775317
	776314	Freshwater Ecology	15	775317 or 775318
	776315	Marine Biology	15	775317 or 775318
	776316	Terrestrial Ecology	15	775317 or 775318, BIOL501
	776317	Environmental Risk Assessment	15	45 points at level 5 from this programme



BACHELOR OF SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 6	776318	Environmental Health	15	775317, 775318
	776319	Communicable Diseases	15	775111 or 775617
	776325	Research Techniques	15	775317 or 775318 and STAT500
	776326	Fish and Aquatic Plants	15	775317 or 775318, BIOL501
	776330	Marine Invertebrates	15	775317 or 775318
	776411	Food Chemistry	15	775102
	776412	Food Microbiology	15	775111
	776413	Food Technology	15	775411
	776414	Process Engineering	15	775611
	776515	Medical Microbiology I	15	775111
	776523	Anaesthesia II	15	555201, 775618
	776617	Anaesthesia III	15	775611, 775619
	776811	Aquaculture	15	45 points at level 5 from this programme
	776812	Health and Nutrition of Aquatic Organisms	15	775111
	ASTR600	Computational Spherical Astronomy	15	ASTR500, MATH501
	ASTR601	Astrophysics	15	PHYS500
	CHEM601	Inorganic Chemistry	15	775205
	COMP603	Program Design and Construction	15	COMP610
	COMP604	Operating Systems	15	COMP502 or 506, 610
	COMP610	Data Structures and Algorithms	15	COMP503 or ENSE502, MATH502
	COMP611	Algorithm Design and Analysis	15	COMP610
	COMP612	Computer Graphics	15	MATH502 and COMP603 or 610
	CONS621	Conservation Planning	15	775317, ENVS521
	ENVS621	Geographic Information Systems	15	
	ENVS622	Biogeography	15	775317
	ENVS623	Planning for Environmental Sustainability	15	775317
	INFS601	Logical Database Design	15	COMP500 or ENSE501

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 6	MATH600	Logic and Discrete Structures	15	MATH502
	MATH601	Linear Algebra	15	MATH502
	MATH602	Multivariate Calculus	15	MATH501
	MATH603	Differential Equations	15	MATH501
	MATH604	Mathematics of Finance	15	MATH501
	PHYS600	Physics II	15	MATH501, PHYS500
	STAT600	Probability	15	MATH501, 502
	STAT601	Statistical Methods	15	STAT500
	STAT602	Quality Assurance	15	STAT500
	STAT603	Forecasting	15	STAT500
Level 7	777003	Research Project	30	60 points at level 6 from this programme
	777113	Biotechnology	15	776114 or 776412
	777115	Natural Products	15	775102
	777120	Molecular Genetics	15	776115
	777211	Advanced Analytical Chemistry	15	776220
	777214	Environmental Chemistry	15	776221
	777215	Advanced Organic Chemistry	15	776217
	777311	Ecosystem Management	15	776313
	777313	Applied Conservation	15	ENVS521
	777314	Plant Ecology	15	30 points at level 6 from this programme and BIOL501
	777316	Oceanography	15	30 points at level 6 from this programme
	777411	Advanced Food Microbiology	15	776412
	777412	Food Packaging Technology	15	776413
	777413	Food Industry Legislation	15	30 points at level 6 from this programme
	777416	Advanced Food Chemistry	15	776411
	777417	Sensory Evaluation	15	BIOL501 or STAT500, and 30 points at level 6 from this programme

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 7	777551	MLS Clinical Training: Molecular Diagnostics	60	
	777615	Anaesthesia IV	15	776523, 776617
	777616	Anaesthetic Technology II	15	775619
	777811	Marine Ecology	15	30 points at level 6 from this programme and BIOL501
	ASTR700	Practical Astrophysics	15	ASTR601
	ASTR701	Radio Astronomy	15	ASTR601
	ASTR702	Frontiers of Astronomy	15	ASTR601
	BIOL712	Health Protection	15	30 points at level 6 from this programme
	BIOL741	Natural Compounds	15	556202
	BIOL742	Biomedical Research	15	527188
	BIOL743	Biomedical Technology	15	777120
	COMP710	Game Programming	15	COMP612
	COMP711	Theory of Computation	15	COMP610 or MATH600
	COMP712	Programming Languages	15	COMP603 or 610
	COMP713	Distributed and Mobile Systems	15	COMP611
	COMP716	Highly Secure Systems	15	COMP611
	COMP717	Artificial Intelligence	15	
	COMP719	Applied Human Computer Interaction	15	
	COMP723	Data Mining and Knowledge Engineering	15	INFS601
	CONS721	Wildlife Conservation	15	60 points at level 6 from this programme
	ECOL731	Animal Behaviour and Ecology	15	775317
	ECOL732	Pacific Islands Coastal Ecology	15	776325
	ENSE701	Software Engineering	15	COMP603 or 610
	ENVS721	Geospatial Analysis	15	ENVS621
	ENVS722	Socio-ecological Systems	15	ENVS521
	ENVS723	Remote Sensing	15	ENVS621

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 7	FOOD701	Food Product Development	15	30 points at level 6 from this programme <i>Coreq.</i> 776411, 777411
	FOOD741	Food Safety Systems	15	
	MATH700	Industrial and Financial Mathematics	15	MATH601, 604
	MATH701	Special Topic A <sup>a</sup>	15	
	MATH702	Special Topic B <sup>a</sup>	15	
	MATH703	Numerical Analysis	15	MATH603
	MATH704	Linear Partial Differential Equations	15	MATH602, 603
	MATH705	Research Project	30	
	STAT700	Applied Stochastic Models	15	STAT500, 600
	STAT701	Statistical Computing with SAS	15	STAT500
	STAT702	Industrial and Business Analytics	15	STAT601

a. Enrolment subject to approval from the programme leader.

## BACHELOR OF SPORT AND RECREATION (BSR) REGULATIONS

AK3521

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Sport and Recreation – single major
    - (i) core papers: 225 points with 45 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) a major: 105 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with 75 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) the remaining points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table or any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
  - (b) Bachelor of Sport and Recreation – double major
    - (i) core papers: 225 points with 45 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) two majors: from two majors identified in these regulations which must conform to the requirements of each major *and*
    - (iii) may require the completion of more than 360 points to meet requirements.
  - (c) Bachelor of Sport and Recreation
    - (i) core papers: 225 points with 45 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) 135 points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table with a minimum of 105 points at level 6 or above and at least 30 points at level 7. A student may substitute up to 60 points with papers from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 2 A student must undertake 517001 Sport and Recreation Cooperative I and 517002 Sport and Recreation Cooperative II in the subject area of their chosen major(s).
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the points required in core papers at level 5 before being permitted to enrol in papers at level 6.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 4 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 487.

### Conjoint Degrees

This degree may be taken as part of an approved conjoint programme of study. The completion requirements are set out in the Conjoint Bachelor's Degrees section of this Calendar.

## Structure

### Core Papers

105 points from	Level 5:	515407, 515556, 555301, SPOR501–504
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 5:	555101, 555201, 555401
<i>and</i> 45 points from	Level 6:	516001, 516023, 516026
<i>and</i> 60 points from	Level 7:	517001, 517002

### Majors

#### Coaching

45 points from	Level 6:	516012, 516036, 516038
<i>and</i> 30 points from	Level 6:	516007, 516009, SPOR601, 607
<i>and</i> 30 points from	Level 7:	517019, 517039

#### Exercise Science and Nutrition

75 points from	Level 6:	516009, 516027, SPSC601–603
<i>and</i> 30 points from	Level 7:	517018, SPOR703

#### Health and Physical Education

75 points from	Level 6:	516007, 516012, 516036, SPOR601, 606
<i>and</i> 30 points from	Level 7:	517038, 517039

#### Management

75 points from	Level 6:	516049, SPOR604, 605, 607, or any other paper with the approval of the programme leader
<i>and</i> 30 points from	Level 7:	517036, SPOR702

#### Outdoor Education

75 points from	Level 6:	516546, 516551, 516552, SPOR602, 603
<i>and</i> 30 points from	Level 7:	517039, 517041

#### Sport and Exercise Science

75 points from	Level 6:	516007, 516009, 516027, SPOR602, 603
<i>and</i> 30 points from	Level 7:	517007, 517008

BACHELOR OF SPORT AND RECREATION TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 5	515407	Sport and Exercise Science Fundamentals	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 555301
	515556	Skill Learning in Sport and Recreation	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 555301
	555101	Lifespan Development and Communication	15	
	555201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	555301	Knowledge Enquiry and Communication	15	
	555401	Health and Environment	15	
	SPOR501	Sport and Recreation in Aotearoa / New Zealand	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 555301
	SPOR502	Innovative Planning in Sport and Recreation	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 555301
	SPOR503	Contemporary Issues in Sport and Recreation	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 555301
	SPOR504	Leadership in Sport and the Outdoors	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 555301
Level 6	516001	Evidence Based Practice	15	75 points including 555301
	516007	Applied Sports Biomechanics I	15	515407
	516009	Exercise Physiology	15	515407, 555201
	516012	Teaching, Leading and Coaching	15	
	516023	Legal and Ethical Considerations for Sport and Recreation	15	75 points including 555301 and <i>Coreq.</i> SPOR501
	516026	Group and Individual Behaviour	15	75 points including 555301 and 515556
	516027	Sport and Exercise Nutrition	15	515009 or 515407
	516036	Skill Acquisition and Sport Psychology	15	516026
	516038	Analysing Performance	15	
	516049	Sport Finance	15	
	516546	Teaching and Leadership in the Outdoors	15	516551, 516552
	516551	Advanced Pursuit Practice	15	SPOR602, 603
	516552	Ngahere/Bushcraft	15	SPOR602
	SPOR601	Health and Physical Education Principles and Practices	15	515407, SPOR503
	SPOR602	Land Based Pursuits (Te Karo Whenua)	15	
	SPOR603	Water Based Pursuits (Nga Waka)	15	
	SPOR604	Sport Marketing	15	

BACHELOR OF SPORT AND RECREATION TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	SPOR605	Sport Management	15	
	SPOR606	Hauora – Health Education	15	SPOR503, 601
	SPOR607	Sport Development	15	
	SPSC601	Clinical Exercise Physiology	15	515407, 516009, SPSC603
	SPSC602	Applied Anatomy	15	515407
	SPSC603	Exercise Prescription and Assessment	15	515407, <i>Coreq.</i> SPSC602
Level 7	517001	Sport and Recreation Cooperative I	30	210 points in this programme including 516001 and 516026
	517002	Sport and Recreation Cooperative II	30	517001
	517007	Athletic Conditioning	15	516009, SPSC602, 603
	517008	Applied Sports Biomechanics II	15	516007
	517018	Food, Nutrition and Community Health	15	516027
	517019	Integrated Practice	15	516001, 516026
	517020	Sport and Business Cooperative <sup>a</sup>	60	360 points (conjoint students only)
	517036	Sport and Recreation Leadership Advanced	15	120 points in the programme
	517038	Health and Physical Education Philosophy and Pedagogy	15	SPOR601, 606
	517039	Pedagogy and Performance	15	516012 or <i>Coreq.</i> 516546
	517041	Outdoor Education	15	120 points in the programme
	SPOR702	Entrepreneurship in Sport and Recreation	15	120 points in the programme
	SPOR703	Physical, Activity and Health	15	515407, 516001, SPOR503
<b>Additional Papers</b>				
Level 6	516025	International Internship in Sport and Recreation <sup>a</sup>	30	120 points in the programme
	556108	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	15	
	556109	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	30	
Level 7	557108	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	15	
	557109	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	30	

a. Enrolment subject to approval from the programme leader.



BACHELOR OF VISUAL ARTS (BVA) REGULATIONS

AK3352

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Visual Arts, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core papers: 300 points from the structure below with at least 90 points at level 6 and 105 points at level 7 *and*
  - (b) a minor: 60 points from one of the minors identified in these regulations in a subject area outside the student’s major, with at least 15 points at level 7.
- 2 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels.

Additional Majors and Minors

- 3 A student may substitute the requirement in 1(b) with a minor chosen from the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 487.

Structure

<b>Core Papers</b>		
105 points	Level 5:	VSAR501–503
<i>and</i> 90 points	Level 6:	VSAR601, 602
<i>and</i> 105 points	Level 7:	VSAR701–703
<b>Minors</b>		
<b>3D Visualisation</b>		
15 points	Level 5:	ARDN500
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 6:	ARDN600, 601
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	ARDN700
<b>Cinematic Arts</b>		
15 points	Level 5:	ARDN501
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 6:	ARDN603, 604
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	ARDN701
<b>Contemporary Pacific</b>		
15 points	Level 5:	ARDN514
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 6:	ARDN629, 630
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	ARDN714

---

**Creative Entrepreneurship**

45 points	Level 5:	ARDN502, ENTR501, MARS501
<i>and 15 points</i>	Level 7:	ARDN702

---

**Creative Sound Design**

15 points	Level 5:	ARDN503
<i>and 30 points</i>	Level 6:	ARDN605, 606
<i>and 15 points</i>	Level 7:	ARDN703

---

**Design for Sustainability**

15 points	Level 5:	ARDN504
<i>and 30 points</i>	Level 6:	ARDN607, 608
<i>and 15 points</i>	Level 7:	ARDN704

---

**Digital Fabrication**

15 points	Level 5:	ARDN505
<i>and 30 points</i>	Level 6:	ARDN609, 610
<i>and 15 points</i>	Level 7:	ARDN705

---

**Experimental Textile Design**

15 points	Level 5:	TEXD506
<i>and 30 points</i>	Level 6:	TEXD605, 606
<i>and 15 points</i>	Level 7:	TEXD705

---

**Game and Play Design**

15 points	Level 5:	ARDN506
<i>and 30 points</i>	Level 6:	ARDN611, 612
<i>and 15 points</i>	Level 7:	ARDN706

---

**Interaction Design**

15 points	Level 5:	ARDN507
<i>and 30 points</i>	Level 6:	ARDN613, 614
<i>and 15 points</i>	Level 7:	ARDN707

---

**Mobile Social Media Design**

15 points	Level 5:	ARDN508
<i>and 30 points</i>	Level 6:	ARDN615, 616
<i>and 15 points</i>	Level 7:	ARDN708

---

**Motion Capture**

15 points	Level 5:	DIGD506
<i>and 30 points</i>	Level 6:	DIGD605, 606
<i>and 15 points</i>	Level 7:	DIGD707

---

**Performance and Media Arts**

15 points	Level 5:	ARDN509
<i>and 30 points</i>	Level 6:	ARDN617, 618
<i>and 15 points</i>	Level 7:	ARDN709

**Photographic Practice**

15 points	Level 5:	ARDN516
and 30 points	Level 6:	ARDN631, 632
and 15 points	Level 7:	ARDN716

**Tātai Aro Rangi – Navigating the Oceanic**

15 points	Level 5:	ARDN510
and 30 points	Level 6:	ARDN619, 620
and 15 points	Level 7:	ARDN710

**Temporary Practices**

15 points	Level 5:	ARDN511
and 30 points	Level 6:	ARDN621, 622
and 15 points	Level 7:	ARDN711

**Urban Practices**

15 points	Level 5:	ARDN512
and 30 points	Level 6:	ARDN623, 624
and 15 points	Level 7:	ARDN712

**Visualising Information**

15 points	Level 5:	ARDN513
and 30 points	Level 6:	ARDN625, 626
and 15 points	Level 7:	ARDN713

*Refer to the Bachelor of Design Table on page 397 for details of papers that are listed under these minors.*

BACHELOR OF VISUAL ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 5	VSAR501	Visual Arts Studio I	30	VSAR503 <i>Coreq.</i> 502
	VSAR502	Visual Arts Theory I	30	<i>Coreq.</i> VSAR501
	VSAR503	Visual Arts Core Studio	45	
Level 6	VSAR601	Visual Arts Studio II	60	VSAR501, 502 <i>Coreq.</i> 602
	VSAR602	Visual Arts Theory II	30	VSAR502
Level 7	VSAR701	Visual Arts Studio III	75	VSAR601, 602 <i>Coreq.</i> 702
	VSAR702	Visual Arts Theory III	15	VSAR602
	VSAR703	Visual Arts Professional Practice	15	

## ADDITIONAL MAJORS AND MINORS REGULATIONS

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute, the General Academic Regulations and the regulations for the individual bachelor's degrees.*

### Bachelor's Degrees

1 Additional majors and/or minors may be taken in the following bachelor's degrees:

- (a) Bachelor of Arts
- (b) Bachelor of Business
- (c) Bachelor of Communication Studies
- (d) Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences
- (e) Bachelor of Creative Technologies
- (f) Bachelor of Dance\*
- (g) Bachelor of Design
- (h) Bachelor of Health Science
- (i) Bachelor of International Hospitality Management
- (j) Bachelor of International Tourism Management
- (k) Bachelor of Māori Development
- (l) Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences
- (m) Bachelor of Science
- (n) Bachelor of Sport and Recreation
- (o) Bachelor of Visual Arts.

\* Not open for new enrolments from 2012

### Admission

- 2 A student's course of study in an additional major or minor must be approved in accordance with published admission and enrolment requirements.
- 3 A student's course of study in an additional major is subject to the approval of the programme leader.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To meet the requirements of an additional major, a student must complete 120 points from papers within a single subject area as identified in the schedule to these regulations, with a minimum of 45 points at level 7.
- 5 To meet the requirements of a minor, a student must complete 60 points from papers within a single subject area as identified in the schedule to these regulations.
- 6 A student may substitute up to 30 points with papers outside of their additional major with the approval of the faculty of the additional major subject area and the programme leader of the host qualification.

ADDITIONAL MAJORS AND MINORS SCHEDULE	
<b>3D Visualisation</b> <i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from papers ARDN500, 600, 601, 700
<b>Accounting</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including ACCT501, BSYS501 with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including ACCT501 with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	ACCT501, BSYS501 or approved equivalent
Level 6:	ACCT601–603
Level 7:	ACCT701–707, FINA701
<b>Advertising*</b> <i>* Not open for new enrolments from 2016</i>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 485000, 487964, ADVT601 and ECON501 with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 485000, 487964 and ADVT601
Level 5:	485000, BUSS501, 502 or approved equivalent
Level 6:	486670, 486674, ADVT601–603
Level 7:	487670, 487964, ADVT701–704
<b>Analytics</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including STAT601, 603, 700, 702 with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	ENSE501, MATH500, 501, STAT500 or approved equivalent
Level 6:	INFS601, STAT600, 601, 603
Level 7:	COMP723, STAT700–702
<b>Applied Mathematics</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including MATH602, 603, 703, 704 with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	ENSE501, MATH500–502 or approved equivalent
Level 6:	MATH601–604
Level 7:	MATH700, 703, 704, STAT700
<b>Asian Studies</b> <i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	CLSY503
Level 6:	CHIN606, JAPA605
Level 7:	JAPA703

ADDITIONAL MAJORS AND MINORS SCHEDULE	
<b>Astronomy</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	ASTR500, MATH500, 501, PHYS500
Level 6:	ASTR600, 601, PHYS600
Level 7:	ASTR700–702
<b>Business Information Systems</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including BSYS501, 601–603, 701, 702 with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including BSYS501, 601, 602 and either BSYS701 or 702
Level 5:	BSYS501 or approved equivalent
Level 6:	BSYS601–603
Level 7:	ACCT701, BSYS701–703, COMP718, FINA702, TOUR710
<b>Business Management</b>	
<i>Restriction: This major/minor is not available to students in the Bachelor of Business</i>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	ACCT501, BSYS501, BUSS502, ECON501, 502, ENTR501, FINA501 LAWS541, MARS540, MGMT501, SUSE501
Level 6:	ACCT601, 603, BSYS602–604, ECON604, EMPL601, FINA601, 604, HRMG601, INTB601, 602, MGMT601–603, SUSE602
Level 7:	BSYS701, 704, ECON705, EMPL701, ENTR701, FINA703, HRMG701, 703, INTB704, MGMT702, 703, 705
<b>Chinese Studies</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below with 30 points at level 6 or above
Level 5:	CHIN501–504, CLSY502, 503
Level 6:	CHIN601–606, CLSY601
Level 7:	CHIN701–705, CLSY701
<b>Cinematic Arts</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from papers ARDN501, 603, 604, 701
<b>Commercial Law*</b>	
<i>* Not open for new enrolments from 2013</i>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 6:	416610, 416612, 416615, 476140* or approved equivalent
Level 7:	417621, 417710, 417713, 417714, 417907, 417972

### ADDITIONAL MAJORS AND MINORS SCHEDULE

#### Computational Intelligence

Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including COMP606, 717, 723, STAT601 with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	COMP500, 503, MATH500, STAT500 or approved alternative
Level 6:	COMP606, 610, INFS602, STAT601
Level 7:	COMP700, 701, 717, 723

#### Computer Science

Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including COMP610, 611, 711, 712 with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	ENSE501, 502, MATH500, 502 or approved equivalent
Level 6:	COMP604, 610, 611, MATH600
Level 7:	COMP711–713, 717

#### Conflict Resolution

Major must include	150 points from papers listed below including 30 points at level 5, CONF680 <sup>a</sup> , CONF780, PHIL680 <sup>a</sup> , POLS681 <sup>a</sup> , with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points in total from papers CONF680 <sup>a</sup> , POLS681 <sup>a</sup>
Level 5:	ANTH580, ECON580, POLS580, PSYC580, SOSOC582
Level 6:	CONF680 <sup>a</sup> , PHIL680, POLS681 <sup>a</sup>
Level 7:	CONF780, CRIM782, POLS781, PSYC782, SOSOC780

#### Contemporary Pacific

*Available as a minor only*

Minor must include	60 points from papers, ARDN514, 629, 630, 714
--------------------	---

#### Creative Entrepreneurship

*Available as a minor only*

Minor must include	60 points from papers, ARDN502, 702, ENTR501, MARS501
--------------------	---

#### Creative Sound Design

*Available as a minor only*

Minor must include	60 points from papers ARDN503, 605, 606, 703
--------------------	--

#### Creative Technologies

*Available as a minor only*

Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	CTEC500, 502, COMP570, ENEL599
Level 6:	CTEC600–606, 609, ENTR680
Level 7:	COMP770, 771, CTEC700–705

ADDITIONAL MAJORS AND MINORS SCHEDULE	
<b>Creative Writing</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including CWRT602, 603, 700 <sup>a</sup> , ENGL502, 503, 701, with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below with 30 points at level 6 or above
Level 5:	CWRT501, ENGL502, 503
Level 6:	CWRT602, 603, ENGL600–602
Level 7:	CWRT700 <sup>a</sup> , ENGL701
<b>Criminology</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below with 30 points at level 6 or above
Level 5:	CRIM580, ECON580, POLS580, SOS580
Level 6:	CRIM680, 681
Level 7:	CRIM780–784
<b>Deaf Studies</b> <i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	CLSY502, NZSL502
Level 6:	CLSY601, NZSL602
Level 7:	NZSL700, 702, SOS780
<b>Design for Sustainability</b> <i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from papers ARDN504, 607, 608, 704
<b>Design Thinking</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including DESN500, 600, 701 with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including DESN500 and DESN600 with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	DESN500 or approved equivalent
Level 6:	DESN600–603
Level 7:	DESN700–704
<b>Digital Fabrication</b> <i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from papers ARDN505, 609, 610, 705
<b>Digital Media</b> <i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 146735 and at least 15 points at level 7
Level 6:	146735, 146747, 146750
Level 7:	147724, 147750, 147767, 147768, 147775, 147812, 147821–147823



ADDITIONAL MAJORS AND MINORS SCHEDULE	
<b>Economic Development</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 7:	ECON780 <sup>a</sup> , 781 <sup>a</sup>
<b>Economics</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including ECON501, 502, 601–603 with at least 45 points at level 7. Students must also pass BUSS502 or approved equivalent
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including ECON501 with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	BUSS502, ECON501, 502 or approved equivalents
Level 6:	ECON601–604
Level 7:	ECON701–708, FINA701
<b>Education</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	EDUC503, 504
Level 6:	EDUC605–607
Level 7:	EDUC710, 711
<b>English and New Media Studies</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below with 30 points at level 6 or above
Level 5:	ENGL500–503
Level 6:	ENGL600–603
Level 7:	ENGL700–703, or alternative approved paper
<b>Entrepreneurship and Innovation</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including DESN600, ENTR501, ENTR701, MGMT602 and 702 with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including ENTR501 with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	ENTR501
Level 6:	146740, DESN600, 603, EVNT602, HOSP603, MGMT602, TOUR601
Level 7:	ENTR701, HOSP708, MGMT702, SOSC780, 782
<b>Environmental Sciences</b>	
<i>Restriction: This major/minor is not available to students in the Bachelor of Science</i>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	775317, 775318, BIOL501
Level 6:	776313, 776314, 776316, 776317, 776325
Level 7:	777311, 777314, ECOL731

ADDITIONAL MAJORS AND MINORS SCHEDULE	
<b>Event Management</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	FINA502, TIKA501 <sup>a</sup> , 502 <sup>b</sup>
Level 6:	EVNT601–603
Level 7:	EVNT701, 702, MGMT721
<b>Experimental Textile Design</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from papers TEXTD506, 605, 606, 705
<b>Finance</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including FINA501 with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including FINA501 or approved equivalent with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	FINA501 or approved equivalent
Level 6:	FINA601–604
Level 7:	ECON703, FINA701–704
<b>Game and Play Design</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from papers ARDN506, 611, 612, 706
<b>Health Promotion</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	515009, 565605, 775617, or approved equivalent
Level 6:	526804, 556104, 566508, HPRM601
Level 7:	527872–527874, 557224, 567529, 567871
<b>Hospitality</b>	
<i>Restriction: This major/minor is not available to students in the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management</i>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	CLSY500, FINA502, HOSP502, 503, 505
Level 6:	HOSP601, 603–605
Level 7:	HOSP701–704, 708, MGMT721, SOSC701

ADDITIONAL MAJORS AND MINORS SCHEDULE	
<b>Human Resource Management and Employment Relations</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including EMPL601, HRMG601 and MGMT501 with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including MGMT501 with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	MGMT501 or approved equivalent
Level 6:	EMPL601, HRMG601, 602, MGMT601
Level 7:	EMPL701–703, HRMG701–704
<b>Interaction Design</b> <i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from papers ARDN507, 613, 614, 707
<b>International Business</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including ECON501, 604, INTB601, 602, 704, with at least 45 points at level 7. 60 points at either level 6 or level 7 must be obtained through overseas study and approved by the Associate Dean International and Engagement.
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including ECON501 with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	ECON501 or approved equivalent
Level 6:	ECON604, INTB601, 602
Level 7:	ACCT705, ECON706, FINA701, HRMG703, INTB701–704, MGMT703, POLS781
<b>International Studies</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including CLSY502, SOSC681, 782 with at least 45 points at Level 6, at least 45 points at Level 7 and a language paper.
Minor must include	60 points in total from the following papers: CLSY502, 601, SOSC681, 782 and a language paper
Level 5:	CLSY502, 503, ENGL500, 501, 503
Level 6:	CHIN605, 606, CLSY601, EDUC605, 606, ENGL601–603, EVNT601, HIST690, JAPA605, POLS680, SOSC681, 683
Level 7:	CLSY701, ENGL700, 701, JAPA703, POLS780, 781, SOSC780, 782
<b>Interpreting</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at Level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	ENGL501, TRIN501
Level 6:	TRIN603–605
Level 7:	TRIN702, 704, 705, 707, 708

ADDITIONAL MAJORS AND MINORS SCHEDULE	
<b>IT Service Science</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including COMP601, INFS603, 701, 702 with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	COMP500, 502–504, MATH500 or approved alternative
Level 6:	COMP601, 607, 609, INFS603
Level 7:	COMP718, INFS701–703
<b>Japanese Studies</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below with 30 points at level 6 or above
Level 5:	CLSY503, JAPA501–503
Level 6:	INTB601, JAPA601–605
Level 7:	CLSY701, JAPA701–707
<b>Language Teaching</b> <i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 6:	LNGT601 <sup>a</sup> , 602
Level 7:	LNGT701
<b>Management</b> <i>Restriction: This major/minor is not available to students in the Bachelor of International Tourism Management</i>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including MGMT501, 601, 703 with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including MGMT501 with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	MGMT501 or approved equivalent
Level 6:	BSYS603, 604, HRMG601, MGMT601–603,
Level 7:	BSYS703, 704, MGMT702–706
<b>Māori Development</b> <i>Note: Papers undertaken in this major/minor may not concurrently satisfy the requirements of the minor in Te Reo Māori</i>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	DIGM550, ECON581, HIST500, MAOR501–504, MGMT550, MUSC500, 501, TIKA501 <sup>b</sup> , 502 <sup>b*</sup> , TVSP590
Level 6:	CWRT601, DIGM650, ENGL601, HIST690, HRMG650, MAOR601, 602, MUSC600, 601
Level 7:	MAOR701, 702, 708, 709

# ADDITIONAL MAJORS AND MINORS SCHEDULE

## Marketing\*

\* Not open for new enrolments from 2016

Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 485000, 486663, 486670, 486674, ECON501 with at least 45 points at level 7. Students must also pass BUSS502 or approved equivalent
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 485000 with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	485000, BUSS502, ECON501 or approved equivalents
Level 6:	486663, 486670, 486674
Level 7:	487667, 487961, 487962, 487964, 487965, 487972

## Market Insights: Marketing, Advertising, Retailing, Sales

Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including MARS501, 601–603, 701–703.
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including MARS501 with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	MARS501
Level 6:	MARS601–603
Level 7:	MARS701–703, 705, 706

## Mobile Social Media Design

Available as a minor only

Minor must include	60 points from papers ARDN508, 615, 616, 708
--------------------	--

## Motion Capture

Available as a minor only

Minor must include	60 points from papers DIGD506, 605, 606, 707
--------------------	--

## Networks and Security

Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 736392, COMP609, 714, 715 with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	COMP500, 502–504 or 735316, MATH500 or approved alternative
Level 6:	COMP604, 605, 609, INFS602
Level 7:	COMP713–715, 718

## New Zealand Sign Language

Available as a minor only

Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below with at least 30 points at level 6
Level 5:	NZSL501 <sup>a</sup> , 511, 512
Level 6:	NZSL601 <sup>a</sup>

## New Zealand Sign Language and Deaf Studies

Major must include	45 points from 165901, NZSL502 and 105 points from the papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7
Level 5:	CLSY502, ENGL500
Level 6:	CLSY601, NZSL601–603
Level 7:	NZSL700–703, SOS780

ADDITIONAL MAJORS AND MINORS SCHEDULE	
<b>Performance and Media Arts</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from papers ARDN509, 617, 618, 709
<b>Photographic Practice</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from papers ARDN516, 631, 632, 716
<b>Psychology</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 565603 or PSYC580 and 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	565603, 565604, PSYC580
Level 6:	566420, 566604, 566605, 566508, 566609, PSYC680, 681
Level 7:	567425, 567602–567606, 567610, PSYC780, 781
<b>Public Relations</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 146718 and 147718
Level 6:	146718, 146761
Level 7:	147718, 147720, 147723, 147827, PUBL700, 701
<b>Retailing*</b>	
<i>* Not open for new enrolments from 2016</i>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 485000, 486671, 486672, 486674, ECON501 with at least 45 points at level 7. Students must also pass BUSS502 or approved equivalent
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7. Students must also have met required pre-requisites or approved equivalents to complete a minor in Retailing
Level 5:	485000, BUSS502, ECON501 or approved equivalents
Level 6:	486671, 486672, 486674
Level 7:	487670–487673
<b>Sales*</b>	
<i>* Not open for new enrolments from 2016</i>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 485000, 486675, 487973 with at least 45 points at level 7. Student must also pass BUSS502 or approved equivalent
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 485000 or approved equivalents and 486675 and 487973
Level 5:	485000, BUSS502, ECON501 or approved equivalent
Level 6:	486663, 486670, 486674, 486675
Level 7:	487667, 487965, 487972, 487973

## ADDITIONAL MAJORS AND MINORS SCHEDULE

### Social Sciences

Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	ANTH580, ECON580, POLS580, PSYC580, SOSC582
Level 6:	PHIL680, POLS680, 682, PSYC680, SOSC680–683
Level 7:	POLS780, 781, PSYC781, 782, SOSC780–782

### Software Development

Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including COMP602 and 603 with at least 45 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	COMP500, 503, MATH500, 502 or approved equivalent
Level 6:	COMP602–604, INFS602
Level 7:	COMP713, 719, 721, ENSE701

### Spanish

*Available as a minor only*

Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below with at least 30 points at level 6
Level 5:	SPAN501, 502
Level 6:	SPAN601, 602

### Sustainable Enterprise

Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including ACCT708, ECON705, SUSE501, 601, 602 with at least 45 points at Level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including SUSE501 with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	SUSE501 or approved equivalent
Level 6:	576211, 776317, DESN600, SUSE601, 602, TOUR602
Level 7:	577212, 577213, ACCT708, DESN702, ECON705, ENTR701, SUSE701, TOUR704

### Tātai Aro Rangi – Navigating the Oceanic

*Available as a minor only*

Minor must include	60 points from papers ARDN510, 619, 620, 710
--------------------	--

### Te Reo Māori

*Available as a minor only*

*Restriction: This major/minor is not available to students in the Bachelor of Māori Development*

Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	MAOR501–504
Level 6:	MAOR601, 602, 604
Level 7:	MAOR700–702

ADDITIONAL MAJORS AND MINORS SCHEDULE	
<b>Temporary Practices/Temporary Publics</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from papers ARDN511, 621, 622, 711
<b>Tourism</b>	
<i>Restriction: This major/minor is not available to students in the Bachelor of International Tourism Management</i>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including TOUR501 with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including TOUR501 with at least 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	TOUR502–507
Level 6:	TOUR601–606
Level 7:	TOUR701, 702, 704, 707
<b>Translation</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at Level 7
Minor must include	60 points in total from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	ENGL501, TRIN502
Level 6:	ENGL602, TRIN601, 602
Level 7:	TRIN701, 703, 706
<b>Urban Practices</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from papers ARDN512, 623, 624, 712
<b>Visualising Information</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from papers ARDN513, 625, 626, 710

a. 30 point papers

b. 7.5 point papers



# Graduate Diplomas

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ADDICTIONS (GradDipAddictions) REGULATIONS

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2013*

AK1014

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Addictions an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant seeking admission solely on the basis of their professional experience must have worked a minimum of three years in addictions or a related field and provide evidence of their ability to study at level 7.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Addictions, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 In exceptional circumstances a student may substitute papers from another programme with the approval of the programme leader.

### Structure

30 points	Level 7:	567532, 567533
and at least 30 points from	Level 7:	567414, 567527–567529, 567531, 567534
and up to 60 points from	Level 5:	555339, 775617
	Level 6:	546235, 556104, 556301, 566401, 566503
	Level 7:	527870, 527872, 567100, 567403, 567408, 567411, 567413, 567417, 567424, 567431, 567523

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ADDICTIONS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
527870	Media and Communication in Health Promotion	15	
527872	Māori Health Promotion	15	
546235	Research Methods and Statistics	15	
555339	Māori Health, Development and Environment	15	
556104	Health Promotion	15	
556301	Methods of Research and Enquiry	15	
566401	Psychopathologies	15	
566503	Skills for Supporting Recovery in Mental Health	15	
567100	Introduction to Applied Transactional Analysis	15	
567403	Social and Cultural Analysis	15	
567408	Counselling Skills for Professional Practice	15	
567411	Recovery in Mental Health	15	
567413	Child Youth Mental Health Issues and Interventions	15	
567414	Drug and Alcohol Studies	15	
567417	Utilising Supervision in Practice	15	
567424	Theory, Skills and Interventions II	15	
567431	Applied Primary Māori Mental Health	15	
567523	Cognitive Behavioural Approaches	15	
567527	Advanced Intervention for Addiction	15	
567528	Smoking Cessation	15	
567529	Tobacco Control	15	
567531	Presenting Populations in Gambling	15	
567532	Assessment and Intervention in Addiction	15	567414
567533	Professional Practice in Addictions	15	
567534	Gambling Studies	15	
775617	Epidemiology	15	

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ADVERTISING CREATIVITY (GradDipAdvC)  
REGULATIONS

*Note: additional charges may be added to this programme*

AK3621

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Advertising Creativity an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor’s degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.
- 2 An applicant shall provide such information for selection purposes as the School of Communication Studies may specify.
- 3 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

**Completion Requirements**

- 4 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Advertising Creativity, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 The requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Advertising Creativity must be completed within four consecutive semesters.

**Recognition of Prior Learning**

- 6 The maximum credit for prior learning the examination board may grant is 30 points.

**Structure**

75 points	Level 7:	147764, 147772, 147774, 147835, ADVT780
and 45 points from	Level 6:	116232, 146735, 146747, 146750, ADVT602, MARS603
	Level 7:	147723, 147792, 147816, 147827, 147832

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ADVERTISING CREATIVITY TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
116232	Photography	15	
146735	Visual Communication	15	
146747	Moving Image Production I	15	146735 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
146750	Interactive Media Production I	15	146735 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
147723	Persuasive Communication	15	
147764	Creative Principles and Strategy	15	
147772	Copywriting	15	
147774	Campaigns	15	147764, 147772, 147835
147792	Advanced Copywriting <sup>a</sup>	15	147764, 147772
147816	Promotional Culture	15	
147827	Sponsorship & Promotion	15	
147832	Advanced Advertising Art Direction <sup>a</sup>	15	147764, 147772, 147835
147835	Advertising Art Direction	15	
ADVT602	Media Psychology, Strategy & Planning <sup>b</sup>	15	
ADVT780	Communications in Marketing, Advertising, Retailing, Sales <sup>c</sup>	15	
MARS603	Applied Creative Strategies	15	147764

a. Restricted entry.

b. May not be offered in 2016.

c. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ARTS (GradDipArts) REGULATIONS

AK1288

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Arts an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant seeking admission solely on the basis of their professional experience must have a minimum of five years of relevant experience or practice.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Arts, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 from papers listed in any of the following regulations:
  - (a) Bachelor of Arts
  - (b) Bachelor of Education
  - (c) Bachelor of International Hospitality Management
  - (d) Bachelor of International Tourism Management
  - (e) Bachelor of Māori Development.
- 4 A student who completes 75 points, with a minimum of 45 points at level 7 in a single subject area identified in the relevant regulations may have their Graduate Diploma in Arts endorsed with that subject.

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS (GradDipBus) REGULATIONS

*Note: additional charges may be added to this programme*

AK3709

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### **Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Business an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant seeking admission solely on the basis of their professional experience must have a minimum of five years of relevant experience.

### **Completion Requirements**

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Business, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 from the papers listed in the Graduate Diploma in Business Table.
- 4 A student may substitute a paper from another bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Level 5 papers</b>				
Level 5	485000	Fundamentals of Marketing, Advertising, Retailing & Sales	15	
	ACCT501	Accounting for Decision Making	15	
	BSYS501	Business Information Systems	15	
	BUSS501	Business in Context	30	
	BUSS502	Quantitative Methods for Business	15	
	ECON501	Economic Principles 1	15	
	ECON502	Economic Principles 2	15	
	ENTR501	Introduction to Entrepreneurship and Innovation	15	
	FINA501	Introduction to Finance	15	
	LAWS541	Law for New Zealand Business	15	
	MARS501	Marketing, Advertising, Retailing, Sales: Positioning in an Omni Environment	15	
	MARS540	Fundamentals of Marketing, Advertising, Retailing & Sales	15	
	MGMT501	Management and Organisation	15	
	SUSE501	Leadership for Sustainable Enterprise	15	
<b>Level 6 papers</b>				
Level 6	486663	Marketing Management	15	485000
	486670	Consumer Behaviour	15	
	486671	Retailing Management	15	485000
	486672	Shopper Environment and Behaviour	15	
	486674	Research for Marketing, Advertising, Retailing and Sales	15	BUSS502, 485000
	486675	Professional Selling and Negotiation	15	
	ACCT601	Accounting Practice and Systems	15	
	ACCT602	Financial Accounting for Companies	15	Coreq. ACCT601
	ACCT603	Management Accounting	15	
	ADVT601	Fundamentals of Advertising and Classic Campaigning	15	
	ADVT602	Media Psychology, Strategy and Planning	15	ECON501, 485000
	ADVT603	Advertising and Society	15	
	BSYS601	Business Process Management	15	

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	BSYS602	Business Data Management	15	
	BSYS603	Project Management	15	
	BSYS604	Operations Management	15	
	ECON601	Microeconomics	15	
	ECON602	Macroeconomics	15	
	ECON603	Introduction to Econometrics	15	
	ECON604	Macroeconomics in the Global Environment	15	
	EMPL601	Employment Relations	15	
	FINA601	Corporate Finance	15	
	FINA602	Investment and Portfolio Analysis	15	
	FINA603	Banking and Financial Markets	15	
	FINA604	Personal Finance	15	
	HRMG601	Human Resource Management	15	
	HRMG602	Training and Development	15	
	INTB601	Business and Culture	15	
	INTB602	International Business Environment	15	
	LAWS641	Law of Business Organisations	15	
	MARS601	Data, Information and Knowledge	15	
	MARS602	Understanding the Environment	15	
	MARS603	Communications in Marketing, Advertising, Retailing, Sales	15	
	MGMT601	Organisational Behaviour	15	
	MGMT602	Management of Small and Medium Sized Enterprises (SMEs)	15	
	MGMT603	Leadership for Change	15	
	SUSE601	Sustainable Enterprise Management	15	
	SUSE602	Climate Change and Emissions Strategies	15	
<b>Level 7 papers</b>				
Level 7	487667	Service Marketing	15	
	487670	Retail Advertising and Promotion	15	486671, 486672
	487671	Retail Strategy and Society	15	486671, 486672
	487672	Store Management	15	486671, 486672
	487673	Visual Merchandising and Store Design	15	



GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	487961	Marketing Strategy	15	486663
	487962	International Marketing	15	486663
	487964	Integrated Marketing Communications	15	486670
	487965	Strategic Brand Management	15	486663
	487972	Customer Relationship Management	15	486663
	487973	Managing Sales Performance	15	486675
	ACCT701	Advanced Accounting Information Systems	15	ACCT601
	ACCT702	Current Issues in Financial Accounting	15	ACCT602
	ACCT703	Advanced Management Accounting	15	ACCT603
	ACCT704	Advanced Auditing	15	ACCT601, 602
	ACCT705	International Accounting	15	ACCT602
	ACCT706	Managerial Finance	15	ACCT602
	ACCT707	Taxation for Accounting Studies	15	ACCT601
	ACCT708	Sustainability Accounting and Reporting	15	SUSE601 or ACCT602
	ADVT701	Persuasion and Evaluation of Advertising Effectiveness	15	486674, ADVT601
	ADVT702	Specialist forms of Advertising	15	ADVT601 and 602 or 603
	ADVT703	Advertising and Identity	15	ADVT601
	ADVT704	New Directions and Technologies in Advertising	15	ADVT601 and 602 or 603
	BSYS701	Enterprise Information Systems	15	BSYS601 or 602
	BSYS702	Information Systems Strategy & Governance	15	BSYS601 or 602
	BSYS703	eBusiness Management	15	
	BSYS704	Logistics and Supply Chain Management	15	
	BSYS795	Issues in Project Management <sup>a</sup>	15	BSYS603
	BUSS704	Special Topic	15	
	BUSS705	Special Topic	15	
	BUSS706	International Exchange 7/60		
	BUSS707	Special Topic	15	
	BUSS708	Special Topic	15	
	BUSS709	Special Topic	15	
	ECON701	Applied Microeconomics	15	ECON601 or 376309

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	ECON702	Applied Macroeconomics	15	ECON602 or 376308
	ECON703	Applied Econometrics	15	ECON603 or 376307
	ECON704	Industrial Organisation	15	ECON601 or 376309
	ECON705	Economics, Natural Resources and Society	15	
	ECON706	Growth and Development Economics	15	ECON602 or 604 or 376305 or 376308
	ECON707	Economics of Labour and Health Policy	15	ECON601 or 376309
	ECON708	International Trade Economics	15	ECON601 or 376309
	EMPL701	Employment Regulations and Dispute Resolution	15	EMPL601
	EMPL702	Occupational Health, Safety and Wellbeing	15	
	EMPL703	Issues in Employment Relations	15	EMPL601
	ENTR701	Social Entrepreneurship	15	
	ENTR795	Entrepreneurship & Innovation <sup>a</sup>	15	
	FINA701	International Corporate Finance	15	FINA601 or 602
	FINA702	Financial Risk Management	15	FINA602
	FINA703	Entrepreneurial and Small Business Finance	15	FINA601
	FINA704	Financial Modelling and Data Analysis	15	FINA601 or 602
	HRMG701	Diversity at Work	15	
	HRMG702	Strategic Human Resource Management	15	HRMG601
	HRMG703	International Human Resource Management	15	
	HRMG704	Issues in Human Resource Management	15	HRMG601
	INTB701	International Business Strategy	15	INTB602
	INTB702	Leadership Challenges in International Business	15	INTB601, 602
	INTB703	Contemporary Issues in International Business	15	INTB602
	INTB704	International Business Management	15	INTB602
	MARS701	Attitudes, Cognition and Behaviour I	15	MARS601, 602, 603
	MARS702	Segments and Markets	15	MARS601, 602, 603

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	MARS703	Strategies and Tactics	15	MARS601, 602, 603
	MARS704	Attitudes, Cognition and Behaviour II	15	MARS601, 602, 603
	MARS705	Trends and Innovations	15	
	MARS706	International Omni-Channel Study Tour – USA	15	any two level 6 papers
	MGMT701	Strategy in Action <sup>b</sup>	15	30 points from BSYS603, 604, HRMG601, MGMT601–603
	MGMT702	Management of Technology and Innovation	15	
	MGMT703	Strategic Management	15	30 points from BSYS603, 604, MGMT601–603
	MGMT704	Management in the Not for Profit Sector	15	
	MGMT705	Occupational Stress and Resilience	15	
	MGMT706	Contemporary Themes in Organisational Behaviour	15	MGMT601
	MGMT795	Strategic Project Management <sup>a</sup>	15	
	SUSE701	Student Consultant Partnership Paper	15	SUSE601

a. Offered offshore. Only available for students enrolled in the Executive Education programme.

b. Enrolment subject to approval of the Programme Director

Note: Pre/Corequisites papers in *italics* apply to students enrolled prior to 2013

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CAREER DEVELOPMENT (GradDipCareerDev) REGULATIONS

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2014*

AK3652

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Career Development an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Career Development, a student must achieve 120 points at level 7 by successfully completing 297300–297303 and 297306–297309.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points with other relevant papers with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A part-time student must complete the requirements of the qualification within ten semesters.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CAREER DEVELOPMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
297300	Work in Careers	15	
297301	Facilitating Career Development for Individuals	15	297309
297302	Organising for Career Development	15	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 297301
297303	Advanced Topics in Career Development	15	297302
297306	Research Skills for Career Practitioners	15	
297307	Context in Career Development	15	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 297300
297308	Supervised Practice in Career	15	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 297303
297309	Developing Counselling Skills	15	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 297300

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (GradDipCIS) REGULATIONS

AK3698

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences, a student must achieve 120 points with 75 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor in Computer and Information Sciences Table.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 30 points with papers from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Table on page 393.*

# GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (GradDipEconDev) REGULATIONS

AK3721

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Economic Development an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) at least five years of relevant professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

## Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Economic Development, a student must achieve 120 points at level 7 by successfully completing ECON780–783.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
ECON780	Economic Development Issues I	30	
ECON781	Economic Development Issues II	30	ECON780
ECON782	Economic Development Management	30	ECON781
ECON783	Economic Development Project	30	ECON782

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN [SPECIALTY] EDUCATION (GradDip[Specialty]Ed) REGULATIONS

*Note: this qualification does not lead to teacher registration*

AK1276

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in [Specialty] Education an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in [Specialty] Education, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 90 points at level 7 by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core papers: 30 points *and*
  - (b) a specialty: 90 points from one of the specialties identified in these regulations.

## Structure

### Core Papers

15 points	Level 7:	EDUC753
and 15 points from	Level 7:	ECET701, EDPT701

### Specialties

#### Montessori Early Childhood\*

*\* Not open for new enrolments from 2016*

15 points from	Level 6:	ECET602, 603
and 75 points	Level 7:	ECET702, EDCR720, 722, EDUC752

#### Montessori Primary\*

*\* Not open for new enrolments from 2016*

30 points	Level 6:	EDCR612, EDUC650
and 60 points	Level 7:	EDCR720, 725, 726, EDUC752

#### Steiner Early Childhood\*

*\* Not open for new enrolments from 2016*

15 points	Level 6:	ECET603
and 75 points	Level 7:	EDCR730, 731, 734, 735, EDUC752

#### Steiner Primary\*

*\* Not open for new enrolments from 2016*

30 points	Level 6:	EDCR615, EDUC650
and 60 points	Level 7:	EDCR730, 731, 733, EDUC752

#### Pasifika Early Childhood

15 points	Level 6:	EDUC650
and 15 points from	Level 7:	EDUC750, 752
and 60 points from	Level 7:	ECET704, EDCR740–743, EDUC751

#### Pasifika Primary

15 points	Level 6:	EDUC650
and 15 points from	Level 7:	EDUC750, 752
and 60 points	Level 7:	EDCR740–743



GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN [SPECIALTY] EDUCATION TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 6	EDCR612	Montessori Mathematics – Primary	15	
	EDCR615	Steiner Primary Curriculum	15	
Level 7	ECET701	ECE Professional Inquiry and Practice III	15	
	ECET702	Montessori Perspectives – Early Childhood Education	15	
	ECET704	Special Topic: Bilingualism in Early Childhood Education	15	
	EDCR720	Montessori Philosophy and Curriculum	15	
	EDCR722	Curriculum V: Montessori Early Childhood Curriculum	15	
	EDCR723	Curriculum VI: Montessori Early Childhood Programme Planning	15	
	EDCR725	Montessori Language – Primary	15	
	EDCR726	Montessori Cosmic Education – Primary	15	
	EDCR730	Steiner Education Theory	15	
	EDCR731	Human Development and Learning: Steiner Perspectives	15	
	EDCR733	Programme Planning, Assessment and Evaluation: Steiner PT	15	
	EDCR734	Curriculum V: Steiner Early Childhood Curriculum	15	
	EDCR735	Curriculum VI: Steiner Early Childhood Programme Planning	15	
	EDCR740	Tofaliuli: Pasifika Pedagogies and Philosophies	15	
	EDCR741	Fatua'iupu: Pasifika Languages	15	
	EDCR742	Alafua: Pasifika Perspectives on Mathematics	15	
	EDCR743	Soa lau pule: Pasifika Perspectives Planning Assessment Evaluation	15	
	EDUC750	Tautai: Pasifika Research Methodologies	15	
	EDUC751	Teaching Children from Diverse Ethnicities <sup>a</sup>	15	
	EDUC753	Sociopolitical Perspectives in Education	15	
	EDPT701	Primary Professional Inquiry and Practice III	15	
<b>Additional Papers</b>				
Level 6	ECET602	Special Topic: Infants and Toddlers	15	
	ECET603	Special Topic: Centre Design	15	
	EDUC650	Inclusive Education	15	
Level 7	EDUC752	Research for Teaching	15	

a. Restriction: ECET704

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCE (GradDipHSc) REGULATIONS

AK1013

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Health Science an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant's course of study must be approved by the dean (or representative) prior to enrolment.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Health Science, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 from papers listed in any of the following regulations:
  - (a) Bachelor of Health Science
  - (b) Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery)
  - (c) Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing)
  - (d) Bachelor of Health Science (Occupational Therapy)
  - (e) Bachelor of Health Science (Oral Health)
  - (f) Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy)
  - (g) Bachelor of Health Science (Podiatry)
  - (h) Bachelor of Sport and Recreation

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (GradDipIHM) REGULATIONS

AK1024

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management, a student must achieve 120 points with 75 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor in International Hospitality Management Table.

*Refer to the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management Table on page 446.*

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT (GradDipITM) REGULATIONS

AK1252

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### **Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in International Tourism Management an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### **Completion Requirements**

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in International Tourism Management, a student must achieve 120 points with 75 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor International Tourism Management Table.

*Refer to the Bachelor of International Tourism Management Table on page 451.*

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES (GradDipMathSc) REGULATIONS

AK1301

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Sciences an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Sciences a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor in Mathematical Sciences Table.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 45 points with papers from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences Table on page 464.*

# GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PACIFIC JOURNALISM (GradDipPacJourn) REGULATIONS

*Note: additional charges may be added to this programme.*

AK1309

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Pacific Journalism an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant may be required to sit an aptitude test and attend a selection interview.

## Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Pacific Journalism, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute 916106 Te Pihinga I with another language paper with the approval of the programme leader.

## Structure

15 points	Level 6:	916106
<i>and</i> 75 points	Level 7:	147824–147826, 147830, JOUR700
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 7:	147732, 147789
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 6:	146735, 146745, 286105, HIST690, TVSP601
	Level 7	147791, 147831, 287201, JOUR702 or any other media paper at level 6 or above with the approval of the programme leader

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PACIFIC JOURNALISM TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
146735	Visual Communication	15	
146745	Studio Production	15	
147732	Editing and Design	15	
147789	Radio Journalism	15	
147791	Television Journalism	15	
147824	Pacific Newsroom Practicum <sup>a</sup>	15	147830, JOUR700 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
147825	Reporting the Pacific Region	15	
147826	Māori and Pasifika Media Industry	15	
147830	Journalism Law and Ethics	15	JOUR700 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
147831	Public Affairs Reporting	15	JOUR700
286105	Cultures and Societies	15	
287201	Asian and Pacific Issues	15	
916106	Te Pihinga I	15	
HIST690	Te Tiriti O Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	
JOUR700	Journalism III: Depth, Speciality and Data	15	
JOUR702	Mobile Journalism	15	
TVSP601	Screen Production: Non-Fiction	15	

a. Restricted entry

# GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PSYCHOTHERAPY STUDIES (GradDipPsychotherapySt) REGULATIONS

AK3580

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy Studies an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree or
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

## Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy Studies, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

## Recognition of Prior Learning

- 3 The maximum prior learning credit the examination board may grant is 30 points.

## Structure

15 points	Level 6:	566401
and 105 points	Level 7:	567402–567404, 567418, 567430, 567434

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PSYCHOTHERAPY STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
566401	Psychopathologies	15	
567402	Human Development	15	566401, 567403, 567404, 567418
567403	Social and Cultural Analysis	15	
567404	Research in Mental Health	15	
567418	Foundation Knowledge for Psychotherapy	15	
567430	Foundation Skills for Psychotherapy	30	566401, 567403, 567404, 567418 <i>Coreq.</i> 567402
567434	Reflexivity and Relational Skills	15	567402, 567430 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>



## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SCIENCE (GradDipSc) REGULATIONS

AK1042

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Science an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Science, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Science Table.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 30 points with papers from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Science Table on page 474.*

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SECONDARY TEACHING (GradDipSecTchg) REGULATIONS

AK3515

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Secondary Teaching an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree in a subject considered relevant for teaching in a New Zealand secondary school.
- 2 An applicant will be required to attend a selection interview.
- 3 Applicants must demonstrate their suitability to be a teacher according to Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand criteria.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Secondary Teaching, a student must achieve 120 points with 90 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student must successfully complete the practicum requirements and any other obligations as detailed in the programme handbook

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 5 Prior learning is not normally recognised for this programme.

### Structure

15 points	Level 6:	EDST601
and 105 points	Level 7:	EDST701–706

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SECONDARY TEACHING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
EDST601	Practicum 1	15	
EDST701	Towards a Personal Philosophy of Teaching and Learning	15	
EDST702	Provocations in Educational Thinking	15	
EDST703	Curriculum Theory and Practice	30	
EDST704	Assessment Theory and Practice	15	
EDST705	Practicum 2	15	
EDST706	The Emerging Professional	15	

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SPORT AND EXERCISE (GradDipSp&Ex) REGULATIONS

AK1032

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table on page 482.*

# GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TERTIARY TEACHING (GradDipTertTchg) REGULATIONS

*Note: not open for new enrolments from Semester 2, 2015*

AK3491

which incorporates the following supplementary qualification:

## CERTIFICATE IN TERTIARY TEACHING (CertTT)

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2016*

AK1005

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Tertiary Teaching an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who does not meet the requirements in 1 above may be admitted subject to their providing evidence that satisfies the dean (or representative) of their ability to study at level 7.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Tertiary Teaching, a student must achieve 120 points with 75 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 To qualify for the Certificate in Tertiary Teaching, a student must achieve 30 points by successfully completing EDTT601 and EDTT602.

### Structure

45 points	Level 6:	EDTT601–603
and 75 points	Level 7:	EDTT701–704

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TERTIARY TEACHING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
EDTT601	Adult Teaching and Learning	15	
EDTT602	Curriculum Design and Assessment in Practice	15	
EDTT603	Treaty of Waitangi in Practice	15	
EDTT701	Enhancing Professional Practice Through Research	15	
EDTT702	Special Topic	15	
EDTT703	Teaching Practice in Action	30	
EDTT704	Mobile Learning and Teaching	15	

## Graduate Certificates

### GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN ARTS (GradCertArts) REGULATIONS

AK1289

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Arts an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant seeking admission solely on the basis of their professional experience must have a minimum of five years of relevant experience or practice.

#### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Arts, a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 7 from papers listed in any of the following regulations:
  - (a) Bachelor of Arts
  - (b) Bachelor of Education
  - (c) Bachelor of International Hospitality Management
  - (d) Bachelor of International Tourism Management
  - (e) Bachelor of Māori Development.
- 4 A student who completes 45 points in a single subject area identified in the relevant regulations may have their Graduate Certificate in Arts endorsed with that subject.

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS (GradCertBus) REGULATIONS

*Note: additional charges may be added to this programme*

AK3753

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Business an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant seeking admission solely on the basis of their professional experience must have a minimum of five years of relevant experience.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Business, a student must achieve 60 points with at least 40 points at level 7 from the papers listed in the Graduate Diploma in Business Table.

*Refer to the Graduate Diploma in Business Table on page 506.*

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN CAREER DEVELOPMENT (GradCertCareerDev) REGULATIONS

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2014*

AK3522

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Career Development an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Career Development, a student must achieve 60 points at level 7 by successfully completing 297300–297302 and 297309.

*Refer to the Graduate Diploma in Career Development Table on page 511.*



## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (GradCertCIS) REGULATIONS

AK3756

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences, a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Table.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 15 points with papers from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Table on page 393.*

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (GradCertEconDev) REGULATIONS

AK3755

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Economic Development an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) at least five years of relevant professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Economic Development, a student must achieve 60 points at level 7 by successfully completing ECON780 and 781.

*Refer to the Graduate Diploma in Economic Development Table on page 513.*

# GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT (GradCertEmMgt) REGULATIONS

AK1012

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor’s degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.

## Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management, a student must achieve 60 points with 45 points at level 7 by successfully completing 557108, 576211, 577212, 577213.

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
576211	Risk Management	15	
557108	Special Topic	15	
577212	Disaster Theory	15	
577213	Emergency Planning	15	

a. Paper may be substituted by another paper with the approval of the programme leader.

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH SCIENCE (GradCertHSc) REGULATIONS

AK3757

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Health Science an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant's course of study must be approved by the dean (or representative) prior to enrolment.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Health Science, a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 7 from papers listed in any of the following regulations:
  - (a) Bachelor of Health Science
  - (b) Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery)
  - (c) Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing)
  - (d) Bachelor of Health Science (Occupational Therapy)
  - (e) Bachelor of Health Science (Oral Health)
  - (f) Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy)
  - (g) Bachelor of Health Science (Podiatry)
  - (h) Bachelor of Sport and Recreation

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (GradCertIHM) REGULATIONS

AK1230

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management, a student must achieve 60 points with 45 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor in International Hospitality Management Table.

*Refer to the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management Table on page 446.*

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN INTERNATIONAL TOURISM MANAGEMENT (GradCertITM) REGULATIONS

AK1254

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in International Tourism Management an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in International Tourism Management, a student must achieve 60 points with 45 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor of International Tourism Management Table.

*Refer to the Bachelor of International Tourism Management Table on page 451.*

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES (GradCertMathSc) REGULATIONS

AK1302

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Mathematical Sciences an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Mathematical Sciences a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor in Mathematical Sciences Table.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 15 points with papers from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences Table on page 464.*

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN NURSING PRACTICE (GradCertNursPrac) REGULATIONS

AK3576

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Nursing Practice an applicant must have a current annual practising certificate and be employed as a Registered Nurse within a clinical area.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Nursing Practice, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing 527001, 527002 and either 527003 or 527004.

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN NURSING PRACTICE <sup>a</sup> TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
527001	Specialty Nursing Knowledge	15	
527002	Specialty Nursing Practice	30	527001 and either 527003 or 527004
527003	Specialty Biological Science	15	
527004	Science for Specialty Nursing Practice	15	

a. Papers will be contextualised for the area of practice undertaken by the student.



## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN SCIENCE (GradCertSc) REGULATIONS

AK1043

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Science an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant's course of study within the programme must be approved by the dean (or representative) prior to enrolment.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Science, a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor of Science Table.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Science Table on page 474.*

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN SPORT AND EXERCISE (GradCertSp&Ex) REGULATIONS

AK1031

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Sport and Exercise an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Sport and Exercise, a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table on page 482.*

# Diplomas

## DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SCIENCE (DipAppSc) REGULATIONS

AK3750

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 An applicant seeking admission into the Anaesthetic Technology pathway must first obtain the approval of the dean (or representative).

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Diploma in Applied Science at level 5, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 5 or above by successfully completing the requirements in one of the pathways identified in these regulations.
- 3 A student may substitute papers from other undergraduate programmes from this University with approval of the programme leader.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 4 The maximum prior learning credit the examination board may grant is 30 points.
- 5 A student who is a practising Anaesthetic Technician with relevant and significant experience in the role, and is NZATS registered, and has completed the Certificate in Anaesthetic Technology after 1997, may receive Recognition of Prior Learning for papers 555201, 775611, 775618, 775619, 776523, 776617

# Structure

## General

120 points from	Level 4:	774201, 774301, 774401, 774601, 774602
	Level 5:	555201, 555301, 555339, 555401, 715186, 715189, 775102, 775111, 775112, 775205, 775317–775319, 775411, 775513, 775611, 775617–775619, BIOL501
	Level 6:	556202, 776111, 776113–776115, 776217, 776220, 776221, 776313–776319, 776325, 776326, 776330, 776411–776415, 776616, 776617, 776811, CHEM601, ENVS621

## Pre-Chiropractic

90 points	Level 5:	555201, 555301, 775102, 775111, 775205, 775611
and 15 points	Level 6:	556202
and 15 points from		any paper at level 4 or above with the approval of the programme leader

## Anaesthetic Technology

60 points	Level 5:	555201, 775611, 775618, 775619
and 30 points	Level 6:	776523, 776617
and 30 points	Level 7:	777615, 777616

DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
555201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
555339	Māori Health, Development and Environment <sup>a</sup>	15	
555401	Health and Environment <sup>a</sup>	15	
556202	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	15	555201
715186	Differential and Integral Calculus	15	
715189	Algebra and Discrete Mathematics	15	
774201	Foundation Chemistry	15	
774301	Foundation Biology	15	
774401	Foundation Ecology	15	
774601	Foundation Human Anatomy and Physiology	15	
774602	Foundation Biophysics <sup>b</sup>	15	
775102	Biological Chemistry	15	775205
775111	Microbiology	15	
775112	Systematic Microbiology	15	775111
775205	General Chemistry	15	
775317	Ecology and Evolution	15	
775318	Plants and Animals	15	
775319	Marine Biology and Conservation	15	
775411	Food Science	15	
775513	Analytical Laboratory Practice	15	
775611	Biophysics	15	
775617	Epidemiology	15	
775618	Anaesthesia I <sup>b</sup>	15	
775619	Anaesthetic Technology I	15	Coreq. 775611, 775618
776111	Biochemistry	15	775102
776113	Environmental Microbiology	15	775111
776114	Industrial Microbiology	15	775112
776115	Genetics	15	775111
776217	Organic Chemistry	15	775102
776220	Analytical Chemistry	15	775205
776221	Physical Chemistry	15	775205
776313	Environmental Law	15	45 points at level 5

DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
776314	Freshwater Ecology	15	775317 or 775318
776315	Marine Biology	15	775317 or 775318
776316	Terrestrial Ecology	15	775317 or 775318, BIOL501
776317	Environmental Risk Assessment	15	45 points at level 5
776318	Environmental Health	15	45 points at level 5
776319	Communicable Diseases	15	775617
776325	Research Techniques	15	775317 or 775318, BIOL501
776326	Fish and Aquatic Plants	15	775317 or 775318
776330	Marine Invertebrates	15	775317 or 775318
776411	Food Chemistry	15	775102
776412	Food Microbiology	15	775111
776413	Food Technology II	15	775411
776414	Process Engineering	15	775611
776415	Food and Environmental Analysis I	15	775205
776523	Anaesthesia II	15	555201 and 775618
776616	Health Protection Techniques	15	775617
776617	Anaesthesia III	15	775611 and 775619
776811	Aquaculture	15	45 points at level 5
777615	Anaesthesia IV	15	776523 and 776617
777616	Anaesthetic Technology II	15	775619
BIOL501	Biological Sampling and Interpretation	15	
CHEM601	Inorganic Chemistry	15	775205
ENVS621	Geographic Information Systems	15	

a. Restriction: 555339, 555401

b. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader

## DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS (DipBus) REGULATIONS

AK1006

which incorporates the following exit qualification:

## CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS STUDIES (CertBusSt)

AK1007

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Business a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 5 or level 6 by successfully completing papers listed in the Bachelor of Business Table.
- 2 To qualify for the Certificate in Business Studies a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 5 or level 6 from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Business Table.

*Refer to Bachelor of Business Table on page 379.*

# DIPLOMA IN CHINESE (DipCh) REGULATIONS

*Note: Modern Standard Chinese*

AK3428

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Chinese at level 6, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

## Structure

60 points from	Level 5:	CHIN501–505
and 105 points	Level 6:	CHIN601–606
and 60 points from	Level 7:	CHIN701–705
and 15 points from	Level 5:	CLSY502, 503, LSKL501



DIPLOMA IN CHINESE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
CLSY502	Intercultural Competence	15	
CLSY503	Asian Popular Culture	15	
CHIN501	Introduction to Chinese 1	15	<i>Coreq.</i> CHIN502
CHIN502	Introduction to Chinese 2	15	<i>Coreq.</i> CHIN501
CHIN503	Chinese I	30	Restriction CHIN501, 502
CHIN504	Written Chinese I	15	
CHIN505	Chinese Special Topic I	15	<i>Coreq.</i> CHIN503
CHIN601	Chinese II	30	CHIN503
CHIN602	Chinese Grammar	15	CHIN504 or 601
CHIN603	Written Chinese II	15	CHIN504
CHIN604	Intermediate Chinese Oral	15	CHIN601
CHIN605	Contemporary Chinese Society	15	
CHIN606	Introduction to Chinese Culture	15	
CHIN701	Chinese III	30	CHIN601
CHIN702	Chinese IV	30	CHIN701
CHIN703	Chinese V	15	CHIN702
CHIN704	Advanced Chinese Oral	15	CHIN604
CHIN705	Chinese Research Paper	15	CHIN601, 605
LSKL501	Writing and Referencing <sup>a</sup>	15	

a. Compulsory for students who intend to staircase to the Bachelor of Arts.

DIPLOMA IN CULINARY ARTS (DipCulA) REGULATIONS

AK3714

which incorporates the following exit qualifications:

CERTIFICATE IN PROFESSIONAL COOKERY (CertProCk)

AK3627

CERTIFICATE IN ADVANCED PROFESSIONAL COOKERY (CertAdvProCk)

AK3668

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Completion Requirements**

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Culinary Arts at level 5, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 To qualify for the Certificate in Professional Cookery at level 4, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing CULN404–407.
- 3 To qualify for the Certificate in Advanced Professional Cookery at level 5, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing CULN502–505.

**Structure**

120 points	Level 4:	CULN401–407, HOSP404
and 90 points	Level 5:	CULN502–505, 512, INFS501
and 15 points from	Level 5:	CULN506, FOOD501
and 15 points	Level 6:	GAST601

DIPLOMA IN CULINARY ARTS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
CULN401	Cookery Practice and Principles I	15	
CULN402	Cookery Practice and Principles II	15	
CULN403	Cookery Practice and Principles III	15	
CULN404	Culinary Fundamentals	15	CULN402
CULN405	Garde Manger Practices and Principles	15	CULN401
CULN406	Culinary Practices and Principles	15	CULN402
CULN407	Patisserie Practices and Principles	15	CULN403
CULN502	Advanced Culinary Practices and Principles I	15	CULN404–406
CULN503	Advanced Culinary Practices and Principles II	15	CULN404–406, 502
CULN504	Advanced Cakes and Pastry	15	CULN407
CULN505	Advanced Hot and Cold Desserts	15	CULN407
CULN506	Applied Project	15	
CULN512	Contemporary Kitchen Management	15	
FOOD501	Food and the Senses	15	
GAST601	Gastronomy	15	
HOSP404	Food and Beverage Operations	15	
INFS501	Information Technology for Culinary Arts	15	

# DIPLOMA IN ENGINEERING [SPECIALTY] (DipEng[Specialty]) REGULATIONS

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2011*

AK3648

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Engineering [Specialty] at level 6, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core papers: 165 points with 15 points at level 6 *and*
  - (b) a specialty: 75 points with 60 points at level 6 from one of the specialties identified in these regulations.

## Recognition of Prior Learning

- 2 The examination board may grant prior learning credit of up to 60 points at level 5 and up to 120 points at level 4 to applicants who have completed papers prescribed for either the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering (NZCE) or the Bachelor of Engineering (AK3520).

## Structure

### Core Papers

15 points	Level 3:	713610
<i>and</i> 75 points	Level 4:	714610, 764620, 764630, 764635, 764640
<i>and</i> 60 points	Level 5:	735660, 765650, 765670, 765680
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 6:	766610

### Specialties

#### Mechanical

15 points	Level 5:	765610
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 6:	766620, 766625
<i>and</i> 30 points from	Level 6:	766630, 766640, 766650, 766660

#### Production

15 points	Level 5:	765690
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 6:	766655, 766665
<i>and</i> 30 points from	Level 6:	766630, 766640, 766660, 766670

DIPLOMA IN ENGINEERING [SPECIALTY] TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Core Papers			
713610	Mathematics I	15	
714610	Mathematics II	15	713610
735660	Electrical Theory	15	
764620	Engineering Practice	15	
764630	Engineering Mechanics A	15	
764635	Engineering Mechanics B	15	764630
764640	Engineering Drawing	15	
765650	Material Science I	15	
765670	Manufacturing Processes	15	765650, 764620
765680	Thermodynamics and Heat Transfer	15	713610
766610	Fluid Mechanics	15	713610
Specialty Papers			
765610	Strength of Materials I	15	713610, 764630
765690	Quality and Reliability	15	713610
766620	Strength of Materials II	15	765610
766625	Mechanics of Machines	15	714610, 764635
766630	Advanced Thermodynamics	15	765680
766640	Control Engineering	15	714610, 765680, 766610
766650	Engineering Design	15	764640, 765610, 765670, 766610
766655	Engineering Planning	15	713610
766660	Engineering Technology Studies	15	713610
766665	Production Operations Management	15	765670, 765690
766670	Advanced Manufacturing Processes	15	765670

## DIPLOMA IN ENGLISH LANGUAGE (DipEL) REGULATIONS

AK3770

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in English Language at level 5, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 2 The examination board may grant specified credit of up to 60 points (for papers LSKL501–504) to a student who has successfully completed an Auckland University of Technology International House English language programme after June 2006.

### Structure

105 points	Level 5:	COMM570, ENGL500, 501, LSKL501–504
and 15 points from	Level 5:	ENGL502, 503

DIPLOMA IN ENGLISH LANGUAGE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
COMM570	Academic Communication: Conventions and Expectations	15	LSKL501–504
ENGL500	Contemporary Language Studies	15	LSKL501–504
ENGL501	Critical Media Studies	15	LSKL501–504
ENGL502	Reading New Zealand	15	LSKL501–504
ENGL503	A Pacific Reader	15	LSKL501–504
LSKL501	Writing and Referencing	15	
LSKL502	Reading for Academic Purposes	15	
LSKL503	Listening and Note-Taking	15	
LSKL504	Oral Interaction and Presentation	15	

DIPLOMA IN HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (DipHospMgmt) REGULATIONS

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2013*

AK3675

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Hospitality Management at level 5, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

90 points	Level 4:	154012, 214404–214408
and 105 points	Level 5:	215401, 215403, 215404, 215410–215412, 215811
and 30 points	Level 6:	216008, 216620
and 15 points from	Level 5	955102, 955103 or any other paper at level 5 or higher with the approval of the programme leader

DIPLOMA IN HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
154012	Academic Literacies in Hospitality II	15	
214404	Kitchen Operations	15	
214405	Food and Beverage Operations	15	
214406	Accommodation Operations	15	
214407	Information Technology for Hospitality	15	
214408	Financial Operations for Hospitality and Tourism	15	
215401	Food and Beverage Management	15	214405
215403	Beverage Management	15	
215404	Accommodation Management	15	214406
215410	Hospitality and Tourism Human Resources	15	
215411	Hospitality Tourism Partnership	15	
215412	Services Marketing for Hospitality	15	
215811	Hospitality – A Social and Cultural Perspective	15	
216008	Service Management for Hospitality	15	
216620	Event Planning	15	
TIKA501	Noho Marae Wānanga Māori Learning Experience A	7.5	
TIKA502	Noho Marae Wānanga Māori Learning Experience B	7.5	TIKA501

## DIPLOMA IN INTERPRETING AND TRANSLATION (DipIT) REGULATIONS

AK3771

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations*

### Admission

- 1 An applicant for whom English is an additional language must provide evidence of oral and written proficiency in English and one other language within public, political and educational domains.
- 2 An applicant whose first language is English must normally have studied their language other than English (LOTE) to at least level 7.
- 3 An applicant will be required to attend a selection interview and complete a language proficiency assessment in their LOTE.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Diploma in Interpreting and Translation at level 6, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Time Limits

- 5 A student must complete the requirements of the qualification within eight semesters.



Structure

15 points	Level 5:	TRIN502
and 45 points	Level 6	TRIN601, 603, 604
<b>Health</b>		
and 15 points from	Level 7	TRIN704
<b>Legal</b>		
and 15 points	Level 7	TRIN702
and 30 points from	Level 7	TRIN703, 705, 706, 708

DIPLOMA IN INTERPRETING AND TRANSLATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
TRIN502	Introduction to Translation	15	
TRIN601	Translation Skills: Analysis, Appropriateness and Accuracy	15	TRIN502
TRIN603	Theory and Practice of Interpreting	15	
TRIN604	Social Contexts for Interpreting	15	TRIN603
TRIN702	Advanced Interpretation Legal Studies	15	TRIN603, 604
TRIN703	Advanced Interpretation Legal Translation	15	TRIN502
TRIN704	Advanced Interpretation Health Studies	15	TRIN603, 604
TRIN705	Advanced Interpretation Health Interpreting	15	TRIN704
TRIN706	Advanced Interpretation Health Translation	15	TRIN502
TRIN708	Advanced Interpretation Legal Interpreting	15	TRIN702

## DIPLOMA IN JAPANESE (DipJap) REGULATIONS

AK3429

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- To qualify for the Diploma in Japanese at level 6, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

15 points	Level 5:	JAPA504
and 90 points	Level 6:	JAPA601–604
and 90 points	Level 7:	JAPA701, 702, 704, 705
and 45 points from	Level 5:	CLSY502, 503, JAPA503, LSKL501

DIPLOMA IN JAPANESE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
CLSY502	Intercultural Competence	15	
CLSY503	Asian Popular Culture	15	
JAPA503	Japanese IA <sup>b</sup>	30	
JAPA504	Japanese Culture	15	
JAPA601	Japanese IB	30	JAPA503 or prior knowledge of Japanese
JAPA602	Japanese II	30	JAPA602
JAPA603	Kanji I	15	JAPA503 or prior knowledge of Japanese
JAPA604	Kanji II	15	JAPA603
JAPA701	Japanese Language and Oral Competency	30	JAPA602
JAPA702	Japanese for Formal Contexts	15	JAPA602
JAPA704	Japanese Language and Social Trends	30	JAPA602
JAPA705	Japanese Authentic Reading	15	JAPA602
LSKL501	Writing and Referencing <sup>a</sup>	15	

a. Compulsory for students who intend to staircase to the Bachelor of Arts.

b. Students who have not studied Japanese previously must take this paper.

## DIPLOMA IN MĀORI DEVELOPMENT (DipMD) REGULATIONS

AK3768

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Māori Development, a student must achieve 240 points with at least 75 points at level 6 by successfully completing papers listed in the Bachelor of Māori Development Table.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Māori Development Table on page 460.*

# DIPLOMA IN MENTAL HEALTH SUPPORT WORK (DipMHSW) REGULATIONS

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2016*

AK3637

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Mental Health Support Work at level 6, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

## Structure

30 points	Level 5:	565501, MENH501
and 75 points	Level 6:	566502, 566503, 566506, 566507, MENH601
and 15 points	Level 7:	567414

DIPLOMA IN MENTAL HEALTH SUPPORT WORK TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
565501	Sociopolitical Context of Mental Health	15	
566502	Mental Health and Mental Illness	15	
566503	Skills for Supporting Recovery in Mental Health	15	
566506	Introduction to Practicum	15	565501, 566502
566507	Practicum II	15	
567532	Assessment and Intervention in Addiction	15	
MENH501	Establishing Relationships in Support Work	15	
MENH601	Maintaining Relationships in Support Work	15	

# DIPLOMA IN OUTDOOR RECREATION LEADERSHIP (DipORL) REGULATIONS

AK3408

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Outdoor Recreation Leadership at level 6, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

## Structure

15 points	Level 4:	514002
and 90 points	Level 5:	515203, 515310, 515563, 515568, 515569, 555201
and 135 points	Level 6:	516001, 516036, 516546, 516547, 516550–516554

DIPLOMA IN OUTDOOR RECREATION LEADERSHIP TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
514002	Introduction to Managing and Quality Service	15	
515203	Professional Practice	15	
515310	Planning Sport and Recreation Events	15	514002
515563	Wilderness Emergency Care	15	
515568	Land Based Pursuits	15	
515569	Water Based Pursuits	15	
516001	Industry Experience and Research	15	515203 and 75 points
516036	Skill Acquisition	15	
516546	Teaching and Leadership in the Outdoors	15	516551, 516552
516547	Outdoor Project	15	516001
516550	Group Development and Facilitation in the Outdoors	15	
516551	Advanced Pursuit Practice	15	515568, 515569
516552	Ngahere/Bushcraft	15	515568
516553	Applied Outdoor Leadership Practice	15	516546
516554	Outdoor Leadership	15	
555201	Human Anatomy & Physiology I	15	

# DIPLOMA IN PARAMEDIC SCIENCE (DipPSc) REGULATIONS

AK1011

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Diploma in Paramedic Science an applicant must be currently employed in the New Zealand Defence Force.

## Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Diploma in Paramedic Science at level 6, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

## Structure

30 points	Level 5:	555201, 555301
and 90 points	Level 6:	556202, 576311, PARA601, 604, 605

DIPLOMA IN PARAMEDIC SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
555201	Human Anatomy & Physiology I	15	
555301	Knowledge, Enquiry & Communication	15	
556202	Human Anatomy & Physiology II	15	555201
576311	Introduction to Military Medicine	30	
PARA601	Paramedic Science	15	576311 or PARA602 Coreq. 556202, PARA604, 605
PARA604	Clinical Practice I	15	576311 or PARA602 Coreq. 556202, PARA604, 605
PARA605	Clinical Practice II	15	576311 or PARA602 Coreq. 556202, PARA604, 605

DIPLOMA IN PATISSERIE (DipPat) REGULATIONS

AK3731

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Patisserie at level 5, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

120 points	Level 4:	PATS401–408
and 120 points	Level 5:	CULN512, FOOD501, PATS501–506

DIPLOMA IN PATISSERIE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
CULN512	Contemporary Kitchen Management	15	
FOOD501	Food and the Senses	15	
PATS401	Foundation Pastries	15	
PATS402	Foundation Cakes	15	
PATS403	Sponges, Gateaux and Torten	15	
PATS404	Patisserie Related Studies	15	
PATS405	Foundation Breads	15	
PATS406	Professional Experience	15	
PATS407	Basic Hot Desserts	15	
PATS408	Basic Cold Desserts	15	
PATS501	Artisan Breads	15	120 points from PATS401–408
PATS502	Sugar and Chocolate Confectionary	15	120 points from PATS401–408
PATS503	Advanced Professional Desserts	15	120 points from PATS401–408
PATS504	Advanced Professional Torten and Gateaux	15	30 points from PATS501–503
PATS505	Showpieces	15	30 points from PATS501–503
PATS506	Advanced Patisserie Practices and Principles	15	30 points from PATS501–503

## DIPLOMA IN SPORT AND RECREATION (DipSR) REGULATIONS

AK3246

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Sport and Recreation at level 5, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student may substitute one paper with another relevant paper with the approval of the programme leader.

### Structure

45 points	Level 4:	514002, 514008, 514009
<i>and</i>		
75 points from	Level 5:	515009, 515022, 515026, 515030, 515105, 515310, 515558

DIPLOMA IN SPORT AND RECREATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
514002	Introduction to Managing and Quality Service	15	
514008	Exercise Foundations	15	
514009	Sport, Health and Lifestyle	15	
515009	Nutrition, Activity and Health	15	
515022	Applied Practice	15	
515026	Sports Analysis <sup>a</sup>	15	
515030	Sporting Practice <sup>a</sup>	15	
515105	Communication and Group Instruction	15	
515310	Planning Sport and Recreation Events	15	514002
515558	Coaching Young Athletes	15	

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.



DIPLOMA IN SPORTS MANAGEMENT AND EXERCISE SCIENCE  
(DipSMgmt&ExSc) REGULATIONS

*Note: not offered in New Zealand*

AK1273

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Sports Management and Exercise Science, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the papers listed in the Table.

DIPLOMA IN SPORTS MANAGEMENT AND EXERCISE SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
514002	Introduction to Managing and Quality Service	15	
514006	Introduction to Coaching Practice	15	
515002	Professional Studies	15	
515004	Managing and Marketing Sport and Recreation	15	
515008	Applied Anatomy	15	
515009	Nutrition, Activity and Health	15	
515023	Exercise Prescription	15	515008 or 515407
515026	Sports Analysis	15	
515104	Sport Practicum	15	515002
515310	Programme and Event Management	15	514002
515407	Exercise Principles	15	
515536	Exercise and Sports Science	15	
515556	Coaching Practice	15	
515557	Introduction to Sport and Exercise Psychology	15	
516024	Personal Training	15	515002
516557	Sport and Recreation in Society	15	

# DIPLOMA IN TRAVEL AND TOURISM (DipT&T) REGULATIONS

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2013*

AK3596

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Travel and Tourism at level 5, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

## Structure

75 points	Level 4:	214105, 214106, 214108, 214408, 214802
and 60 points	Level 5:	215101, 215103–215105
and 30 points	Level 6:	216101, 216102
and 15 points from	Level 5:	955102, 955103
		or any other paper at level 5 or above with the approval of the programme leader
and either		
<b>Tourism</b>		
45 points	Level 5:	215012, 215307, 215410
and 15 points	Level 6:	216104
or		
<b>Travel</b>		
45 points	Level 5:	215107–215109
and 15 points	Level 6:	216106

DIPLOMA IN TRAVEL AND TOURISM TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
214105	Business Communications	15	
214106	Managing Organisations in Travel and Tourism	15	
214108	Tourism Principles	15	
214408	Financial Operations for Hospitality and Tourism	15	
214802	Pacific Rim Destinations	15	
215012	Māori and Tourism in Aotearoa	15	
215101	Customer Service and Selling	15	
215103	Inbound Tourism Product Development	15	215104
215104	Marketing for Travel and Tourism	15	
215105	Travel and Tourism Distribution and Information Systems	15	214105, 214108
215107	World Destinations	15	
215108	Travel Operations	15	214108, 215105
215109	IATA International Fares	15	
215307	Global Tourism <sup>a</sup>	15	
215410	Hospitality and Tourism Human Resources <sup>a</sup>	15	
216101	Travel and Tourism Environments	15	214108, 215104
216102	Travel and Tourism Business Planning	15	216101
216104	Tourism Analysis <sup>a</sup>	15	214108, 216101 <i>Coreq.</i> 216102
216106	Advanced Fares and Ticketing <sup>a</sup>	15	215109
955102	Noho Marae Wānanga Māori Learning Experience A	7.5	
955103	Noho Marae Wānanga Māori Learning Experience B	7.5	955102

a. Not open for enrolments in 2013

# NATIONAL DIPLOMA IN TEACHING (EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION, PASIFIKA) (NDTchg(ECE, Pasifika)) REGULATIONS

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2013*

ND0983

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the National Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education, Pasifika) at level 7, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student must also successfully complete the supervised student teaching components of the programme.

## Time Limits

- 3 A student must complete the requirements of this qualification within twelve semesters.

## Recognition of Prior Learning

- 4 Prior learning credit is not available for papers at level 7.

## Structure

120 points	Level 5:	295122–295126, 295204
and 150 points	Level 6:	296230, 296234, 296235, 296239–296241, 296264
and 90 points	Level 7:	297008, 297348, 297349, 297368

NATIONAL DIPLOMA IN TEACHING (EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION, PASIFIKA) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
295122	Ilo I: Pasifika ECE Curriculum I	30	
295123	Ako I: Curriculum I	30	
295124	Fonua I: Pasifika Perspectives on Human Development I	15	
295125	Moui Mafana: Pasifika Perspectives on Health and Safety	15	
295126	Tupu'anga: ECE in Aotearoa/New Zealand	15	
295204	Poto I: Pasifika Professional Teaching I	15	
296230	Ilo II: Pasifika ECE Curriculum II	30	295122
296234	Talanoa Ako: Principles of Learning and Teaching	15	
296235	Te Tiriti o Waitangi	15	
296239	Ako II: Curriculum II	15	295123
296240	Fonua II: Pasifika Perspectives on Human Development II	30	295124
296241	Kainga: ECE, Families and Communities	30	
296264	Poto II: Pasifika Professional Teaching II	15	295204
297008	Poto III: Pasifika Professional Teaching III	15	296264
297348	Ilo III: Pasifika ECE Curriculum III	15	296230
297349	Ako III: Curriculum III	30	296239
297368	Ngaahi Lea: Language and Languages in Pasifika ECE	30	

## Certificates

### CERTIFICATE IN APPLIED MENTAL HEALTH (CertAMH) REGULATIONS

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2016*

AK1022

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

#### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Applied Mental Health at level 4, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing 564101–564104.

CERTIFICATE IN APPLIED MENTAL HEALTH TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
564101	Mental Health Support Work I	30	
564102	Mental Health Support Work II	30	564101
564103	Mental Health Support Work III	30	564102
564104	Mental Health Support Work IV	30	564103

CERTIFICATE IN APPLIED SCIENCE (CertAppSc) REGULATIONS

AK1018

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Applied Science, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 45 points at level 4 or above by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student may substitute up to 15 points with a paper from another programme with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

120 points from	Level 4:	144702, 714285, 714287, 774201, 774301, 774401, 774601, 774602, MATH400
	Level 5:	715184, 775205, 775317, 775318

CERTIFICATE IN APPLIED SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
144702	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	
714285	Foundation Statistics	15	
714287	Foundation Algebra	15	
715184	Applied Statistics	15	714285
774201	Foundation Chemistry	15	
774301	Foundation Biology	15	
774401	Foundation Ecology	15	
774601	Foundation Human Anatomy and Physiology	15	
774602	Foundation Biophysics	15	
775205	General Chemistry	15	774201
775317	Ecology and Evolution	15	774401
775318	Plants and Animals	15	774301
MATH400	Foundation Mathematics	15	

CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS (CertBus) REGULATIONS

AK4740

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Completion Requirements**

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Business at level 4, a student must achieve 60 points at level 4 by successfully completing the paper below.

**Structure**

60 points	Level 4:	BUSS401
-----------	----------	---------

CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
BUSS401	Introductory Business Studies	60	



CERTIFICATE IN COMMUNICATION STUDIES (CertCS) REGULATIONS

*Note: additional charges may be added to this programme*

AK3477

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Communication Studies at level 4, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing COMM400–404, DIGM400, JOUR400, PUBL400.

CERTIFICATE IN COMMUNICATION STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
COMM400	Introduction to Interpersonal Communication	15	
COMM401	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	
COMM402	Introduction to Radio and Television	15	
COMM403	Introduction to Media Communication	15	
COMM404	Introduction to Creative Media Writing	15	
DIGM400	Introduction to Digital Communication	15	
JOUR400	Introduction to Journalism	15	
PUBL400	Introduction to Public Relations	15	

## CERTIFICATE IN CONFLICT RESOLUTION (CertConRes) REGULATIONS

AK3653

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Conflict Resolution at level 6, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A part-time student must complete the requirements of the qualification within five semesters.

### Structure

15 points	Level 5:	POLS580
and 75 points	Level 6:	CONF680, PHIL680, POLS681
and 15 points from	Level 5:	PSYC580, SOSC582
and 15 points from	Level 6:	HIST690, POLS680, PSYC680, SOSC680
	Level 7:	CONF780

CERTIFICATE IN CONFLICT RESOLUTION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
CONF680	Principles of Conflict Resolution	30	
CONF780	Negotiation and Mediation	15	POLS681
HIST690	Te Tiriti O Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	
PHIL680	Applied Ethics	15	30 points at level 5
POLS580	New Zealand Political Studies	15	
POLS680	States and Nations <sup>a</sup>	15	POLS580
POLS681	War and Peace	30	POLS580
PSYC580	Introduction to Psychology A	15	
PSYC680	Individuals and Identities	15	PSYC580
SOSC582	Social Thinking	15	
SOSC680	Families and Communities	15	30 points at level 5

a. Not offered in 2016.

CERTIFICATE IN [SPECIALTY] EDUCATION (Cert[Specialty]Ed) REGULATIONS

AK1275

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in [Specialty] Education at level 5, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the specialties identified in the structure below.

Structure

Specialties		
Early Childhood		
120 points	Level 5:	ECET501–503, EDCR510, 511, EDUC550–552
Primary		
90 points	Level 5:	EDCR513, 514, EDPT501, EDUC550–552
and 30 points from	Level 5:	EDCR512, 515–518
Early Childhood Pasifika		
120 points	Level 5:	ECET561–567

CERTIFICATE IN [SPECIALTY] EDUCATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
ECET501	ECE Professional Inquiry and Practice I	15	
ECET502	Early Childhood Education in Aotearoa/New Zealand	15	
ECET503	Health and Safety	15	
ECET561	Poto: Professional Inquiry and Practice I	15	
ECET562	Poto: Professional Inquiry and Practice II	15	ECET561
ECET563	Ako mo e 'ilo: ECE Curriculum I	30	
ECET564	Koloa Aotearoa: Indigenous and Migrant Education I	15	
ECET565	Fonua I: Human Development	15	
ECET566	Mo'ui Mafana: Health and Safety in Early Childhood Education	15	
ECET567	Tupu'anga: Historical Perspectives in Early Childhood Education	15	
EDCR510	Curriculum I: Infants and Toddlers	15	
EDCR511	Curriculum II: The Young Child	15	
EDCR512	Science	15	
EDCR513	Mathematics I	15	
EDCR514	English	15	
EDCR515	Social Studies	15	
EDCR516	Technology	15	
EDCR517	Arts	15	
EDPT501	Primary Professional Inquiry and Practice I	15	
EDCR518	Health and Physical Education	15	
EDUC550	Whānau/Family and Society	15	
EDUC551	Human Development and Learning I	15	
EDUC552	Taki Haere Mai	15	

# CERTIFICATE IN EMPLOYMENT SKILLS ENGLISH (CertESE) REGULATIONS

AK3445

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Certificate in Employment Skills English an applicant must complete an English language proficiency test to determine the level at which admission into the qualification will be approved.
- 2 An applicant to the English for Professional Employment pathway must have a tertiary qualification from their country of origin and be seeking employment in New Zealand.
- 3 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

*Note: There are no IELTS requirements for admission to the Certificate in Employment Skills English.*

## Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Certificate in Employment Skills English, a student must successfully complete 60 points from within one of the pathways identified in the structure below.

## Structure

### English for Work and Study

#### Pre-Literacy

60 points	Level 1:	151205–151208
-----------	----------	---------------

#### Literacy

60 points	Level 1:	151209–151212
-----------	----------	---------------

#### Beginner

60 points	Level 2:	152208–152211
-----------	----------	---------------

#### Elementary

60 points	Level 3:	153218–153221
-----------	----------	---------------

#### Intermediate

60 points	Level 4:	154227, 154163, 154224, 154228
-----------	----------	--------------------------------

### Employment English

#### Elementary

60 points	Level 3:	153108, 153117, 153118, 153144
-----------	----------	--------------------------------

#### Intermediate

60 points	Level 4:	ESOL411–414
-----------	----------	-------------

#### Post-Intermediate

60 points from	Level 5:	155188–155192
----------------	----------	---------------

### English for Professional Employment\*

*\* Not open for new enrolments from 2010*

60 points	Level 5:	155200
-----------	----------	--------

CERTIFICATE IN EMPLOYMENT SKILLS ENGLISH TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
151205	Reading and Writing Skills 1A	15	
151206	Listening and Speaking Skills 1A	15	
151207	Living and Working in New Zealand 1A	15	
151208	Numeracy 1A	15	
151209	Reading and Writing Skills 1B	15	
151210	Listening and Speaking Skills 1B	15	
151211	Living and Working in New Zealand 1B	15	
151212	Numeracy 1B	15	
152208	Reading and Writing Skills 2	15	
152209	Listening and Speaking Skills 2	15	
152210	Living and Working in New Zealand 2	15	
152211	Numeracy 2	15	
153108	Developing Skills and Resources	15	
153117	Reading and Vocabulary Skills 3	15	
153118	Listening and Speaking Skills 3	15	
153144	Writing Skills 3	15	
153218	Reading and Writing Skills 3	15	
153219	Listening and Speaking Skills 3	15	
153220	Living and Working in New Zealand 3	15	
153221	Numeracy 3	15	
154163	Writing Skills 4	15	
154224	Developing Skills and Resources 4	15	
154227	Reading and Vocabulary Skills 4	15	
154228	Listening and Speaking Skills 4	15	
155188	Working in New Zealand	15	
155189	Developing Skills and Resources	15	
155190	Accessing Employment in New Zealand	15	
155191	Workplace and Social Issues in New Zealand	15	
155192	English for Health Professionals	30	
155200	English for Professional Employment	60	
ESOL411	Reading Skills	15	
ESOL412	Written Communication Skills	15	
ESOL413	Oral Communication Skills	15	
ESOL414	Listening and Study Skills	15	

CERTIFICATE IN ENGLISH FOR ACADEMIC STUDY (CertEAS) REGULATIONS

AK3309

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in English for Academic Study at level 5, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

60 points from	Level 5:	LSKL501–504 or or any other paper with the approval of the programme leader
----------------	----------	---

CERTIFICATE IN ENGLISH FOR ACADEMIC STUDY TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Corequisites
LSKL501	Writing and Referencing	15	
LSKL502	Reading for Academic Purposes	15	
LSKL503	Listening and Note-Taking	15	
LSKL504	Oral Interaction and Presentation	15	

## CERTIFICATE IN ENGLISH LANGUAGE (CEL) REGULATIONS

AK1237

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Certificate in English Language an applicant must complete an English language proficiency test to determine the level at which admission into the qualification will be approved.

- 2 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

*Note 1: There are no IELTS requirements for admission to the Certificate in English Language*

*Note 2: A refugee with letters of permission from the New Zealand Immigration Service is eligible to apply for admission.*

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Certificate in English Language, a student must successfully complete 60 points from within one of the pathways identified in the structure below.

- 4 A part-time student must complete the requirements of the qualification within five semesters.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 5 Prior learning credit is not granted towards this qualification.

### Structure

---

#### Introduction to Academic English

60 points	Level 4:	ESOL400
or 60 points	Level 4:	ESOL401–404

---

#### Academic English 1

60 points	Level 4:	ESOL410
or 60 points	Level 4:	ESOL405–408

---

#### Academic English 2

60 points	Level 5:	ESOL505, 506
or 60 points	Level 5:	ESOL501–504

---

#### Academic English 3

60 points	Level 5:	ESOL510
or 60 points	Level 5:	ESOL511–514



CERTIFICATE IN ENGLISH LANGUAGE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
ESOL400	Introduction to Academic English	60	
ESOL401	Introduction to Academic English, Speaking	15	
ESOL402	Introduction to Academic English, Listening	15	
ESOL403	Introduction to Academic English, Reading	15	
ESOL404	Introduction to Academic English, Writing	15	
ESOL405	Academic English 1, Speaking	15	
ESOL406	Academic English 1, Listening	15	
ESOL407	Academic English 1, Reading	15	
ESOL408	Academic English 1, Writing	15	
ESOL410	Academic English 1	60	
ESOL501	Academic English 2, Speaking	15	
ESOL502	Academic English 2, Listening	15	
ESOL503	Academic English 2, Reading	15	
ESOL504	Academic English 2, Writing	15	
ESOL505	Academic English 2 A1	30	
ESOL506	Academic English 2 A2	30	
ESOL510	Academic English 3	60	
ESOL511	Academic English 3, Speaking	15	
ESOL512	Academic English 3, Listening	15	
ESOL513	Academic English 3, Reading	15	
ESOL514	Academic English 3, Writing	15	

CERTIFICATE IN FOUNDATION STUDIES (CertFoundSt) REGULATIONS

AK3716

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Completion Requirements**

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Foundation Studies at level 3, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student may substitute a paper in the elective component with a level 3 or level 4 paper from another programme with the approval of the programme leader.

**Recognition of Prior Learning**

- 3 The examination board may grant up to 30 points of prior learning credit.

**Structure**

30 points	Level 3:	883001, 883003
and 30 points	Level 4:	884002, 884004
and 60 points from	Level 3:	883120, 883162, 883166, 883183, 883215, 883216, 883317, 883318, 883501, 883502
	Level 4:	884003, 884005–884007, 884285–884287

CERTIFICATE IN FOUNDATION STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
883001	English I <sup>a</sup>	15	
883003	Tertiary Study Skills	15	
883120	Macroeconomics	15	
883162	Accounting I	15	
883166	Accounting II	15	883162
883183	Microeconomics	15	
883215	Inorganic Chemistry	15	
883216	Energy Systems and Organic Chemistry	15	
883317	Organisms and the Environment	15	
883318	Cell Biology and Energetics	15	
883501	Physics – Statics & DC Electricity	15	
883502	Physics – Dynamics & AC Electricity	15	
884002	English II	15	883001 or ENGL480
884003	Modern New Zealand History	15	
884004	Culture and Society	15	
884005	Design Studio	15	
884006	Drawing	15	
884007	Design Contexts	15	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 884005, 884006
884285	Statistics	15	
884286	Calculus	15	
884287	Algebra	15	
ENGL480	Academic English for Tertiary Study <sup>a</sup>	15	

a. A student may complete ENGL480 as an alternative to 883001 with the approval of the Programme Director or delegate.

# CERTIFICATE IN HOSPITALITY AND TOURISM (CHAT) REGULATIONS

AK3598

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Hospitality and Tourism at level 4, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

## Structure

Core Papers		
90 points	Level 4:	HOSP401, 402, FINA401, LSKL402, 403, SOSC480
and 15 points from	Level 4:	EVNT401, HOSP403, TOUR401
and 15 points	Level 5:	TIKA501, 502

CERTIFICATE IN HOSPITALITY AND TOURISM TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
EVNT401	Introduction to Event Management	15	
FINA401	Financial Operations for Hospitality and Tourism	15	
HOSP401	Introduction to Hospitality, Tourism and Events	15	
HOSP402	Introduction to Customer Service Management	15	
HOSP403	Hospitality: An Applied Perspective	15	
LSKL402	Tertiary English and Academic Literacies	15	
LSKL403	Tertiary English and Critical Thinking	15	
TIKA501	Noho Marae Wānanga Māori Learning Experience A	7.5	
TIKA502	Noho Marae Wānanga Māori Learning Experience B	7.5	
TOUR401	Exploring Tourism	15	
SOSC480	Introduction to New Zealand Society	15	

CERTIFICATE IN INTRODUCTION TO EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION  
(CertIntroECE) REGULATIONS

AK1030

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Introduction to Early Childhood Education at level 4, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing EDCR401–404.

CERTIFICATE IN INTRODUCTION TO EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
EDCR401	Introduction to Curriculum	15	
EDCR402	Introduction to Child Development and Observation Skills	15	
EDCR403	Introduction to Professional Practice	15	
EDCR404	Introduction to Mātauranga Māori	15	

## CERTIFICATE IN LEGAL STUDIES (CertLegalSt) REGULATIONS

AK2601

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### **Admission**

- 1 An applicant's course of study must be approved by the dean (or representative) prior to enrolment.

### **Completion Requirements**

- 2 To qualify for the Certificate in Legal Studies, a student must achieve 60 points from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Laws Table.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Laws Table on page 456.*

## CERTIFICATE IN MĀORI DEVELOPMENT (CertMD) REGULATIONS

AK3767

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Māori Development, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 45 points at level 5 or level 6 from papers listed in the Bachelor of Māori Development Table.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Māori Development Table on page 460.*

## CERTIFICATE IN NEW ZEALAND SIGN LANGUAGE AND DEAF STUDIES (CertNZSLDS) REGULATIONS

*Note: not open for new enrolments from 2014*

AK3690

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Certificate in New Zealand Sign Language and Deaf Studies an applicant must have:
  - (a) a basic knowledge of New Zealand Sign Language to a standard equivalent to that of one year of community night classes, *or*
  - (b) successful completion of an intensive bridging programme in New Zealand Sign Language.
- 2 An applicant will be required to attend a selection interview.
- 3 An applicant will be required to record and submit a videotaped sample of their language production as evidence of their knowledge of New Zealand Sign Language.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Certificate in New Zealand Sign Language and Deaf Studies at level 6, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

45 points	Level 5:	NZSL501, 502
and 60 points	Level 6:	166469, NZSL601, 602
and 15 points	Level 7:	NZSL702

CERTIFICATE IN NEW ZEALAND SIGN LANGUAGE AND DEAF STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
166469	NZ Society and Intercultural Issues	15	
NZSL501	NZSL I	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 166469, NZSL502
NZSL502	Deaf Community and Culture I	15	
NZSL601	NZSL II	30	NZSL501 <i>Coreq.</i> NZSL602 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> NZSL702
NZSL602	Deaf Community and Culture II	15	
NZSL702	Current Issues in the Deaf World	15	



CERTIFICATE IN PRACTICAL PATISSERIE (CertPracPat) REGULATIONS

AK3546

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Practical Patisserie at level 4, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

120 points	Level 4:	PATS401–408
------------	----------	-------------

CERTIFICATE IN PRACTICAL PATISSERIE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
PATS401	Foundation Pastries	15	
PATS402	Foundation Cakes	15	
PATS403	Sponges, Gateaux and Torten	15	
PATS404	Patisserie Related Studies	15	
PATS405	Foundation Breads	15	
PATS406	Professional Experience	15	
PATS407	Basic Hot Desserts	15	
PATS408	Basic Cold Desserts	15	

## CERTIFICATE IN SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY (CertScT) REGULATIONS

AK1311

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 The course of study of every applicant is subject to the approval of the programme leader.
- 2 To qualify for the Certificate in Science and Technology at level 4, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

15 points	Level 4:	LSKL401
and 105 points from	Level 4:	COMP400, 401, ENGE400, LSKL403, MATH400–402, PHYS400, 401, STAT400 or any other paper with the approval of the programme leader

CERTIFICATE IN SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
COMP400	Foundation Programming	15	
COMP401	Foundation Problem Solving	15	
ENGE400	Introduction to Engineering	15	
MATH400	Foundation Mathematics	15	
MATH401	Foundation Algebra	15	
MATH402	Foundation Calculus	15	
LSKL401	Academic Literacies	15	
LSKL403	Tertiary English and Critical Thinking	15	
PHYS400	Foundation Physics A	15	
PHYS401	Foundation Physics B	15	
STAT400	Foundation Statistics	15	

CERTIFICATE IN SOCIAL SCIENCES (CertSocSc) REGULATIONS

AK3724

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Social Sciences at level 4, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A part-time student must complete the requirements of the qualification within six semesters.

Structure

105 points	Level 4:	COMM401, ECON480, POLS480, PSYC480, SOSC480–482
and 15 points	Level 5:	COMM590

CERTIFICATE IN SOCIAL SCIENCES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
COMM401	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	
COMM590	Communication and Presentation Systems	15	
ECON480	Economics and Society	15	
POLS480	Politics and Society	15	
PSYC480	Human Development and Social Behaviour	15	
SOSC480	Introduction to New Zealand Society	15	
SOSC481	Analysis of New Zealand Social Data	15	
SOSC482	Aotearoa and Pasifika Studies	15	

## AK3761

## Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Sport and Recreation at level 4, a student must achieve  
60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student may substitute one paper with another relevant paper with the approval of  
the Programme Leader.

## Structure

60 points from

Level 4:

514002, 514006, 514008, 514009, 514010

Certificate in Sport and Recreation Table			
Code	Title	Points	Corequisites
514002	Introduction to Managing and Quality Service	15	
514006	Introduction to Coaching Practice	15	
514008	Exercise Foundations	15	
514009	Sport, Health and Lifestyle	15	
514010	Introduction to Sporting Practice (Specialty) <sup>a</sup>	15	

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

## Register of Other Qualifications Offered at Auckland University of Technology

### Faculty of Business and Law

#### EXTERNAL QUALIFICATIONS:

New Zealand Law Society Legal Executive Diploma\*

*\*Not open for new enrolments from 2011*

### Faculty of Culture and Society

#### SHORT COURSE CERTIFICATES IN:

*Note: where the requirements of a Short Course Certificate are met by papers completed as part of another qualification, the Short Course Certificate may be awarded.*

Language Teaching to Adults

### Faculty of Health & Environmental Sciences

#### SHORT COURSE CERTIFICATES IN:

*Note: where the requirements of a Short Course Certificate are met by papers completed as part of another qualification, the Short Course Certificate may be awarded.*

Emergency Care Workshop

Group Fitness Instruction

Intravenous Therapy\*

Medical Terminology

Pacific Nutrition

Personal Training

Practice Update [Discipline]

*\*Not open for new enrolments from 2012*

#### EXTERNAL QUALIFICATIONS:

Course of study for Pre-Chiropractic

# Policy Statements

## LIBRARY REGULATIONS

These Regulations apply to Libraries of the Auckland University of Technology.

### 1 Membership

- 1.1 The following persons shall be entitled to membership of the Library:
  - 1.1.1 Staff and students of the University.
  - 1.1.2 Staff of the University's Students' Association.
  - 1.1.3 Members of the University Council.
  - 1.1.4 Members of the University Advisory Boards.
  - 1.1.5 Persons awarded an honorary status by the Council of the University.
  - 1.1.6 Persons who are officially and currently engaged in research and/or teaching AUT students.
- 1.2 Associate Membership
 

Upon payment of a fee determined by the Library Advisory Committee, the following persons shall be entitled to membership of the Library:

  - 1.2.1 Staff and students of associated organisations (associated organisations have a written agreement or memorandum of understanding with AUT).
  - 1.2.2 Graduates of AUT and other New Zealand Universities. (*The fee is rebated by 50% for AUT alumni.*)
  - 1.2.3 Members of the general public.

### 2 Access

- 2.1 Access to, and usage of, databases and other electronic resources must comply with specific licences, and may be restricted to members of the University.
- 2.2 Library borrowers must present an AUT University identification card to borrow Library material.
- 2.3 All borrowed materials must be recorded as a loan.
- 2.4 Borrowed materials remain the responsibility of the borrower until they are returned to the Library.
- 2.5 Borrowers may be charged the replacement cost for materials lost or damaged while on loan to them.
- 2.6 Borrowers are responsible for returning borrowed materials by the due date and are liable to pay a fine for overdue items, at a rate determined by the Library Advisory Committee. Outstanding Library charges may result in the withholding of academic results and/or the loss of Library borrowing privileges.

- 2.7 Library materials may be recalled at any time and the borrower will be advised of the new due date by email. Disregard of a notice recalling Library material may incur a fine and/or the suspension of Library borrowing privileges.
- 2.8 The loss of an AUT ID card should be reported to Library staff immediately to avoid liability for any costs incurred from use of that card by another person.
- 2.9 Academic Registry should be informed directly of any change of contact details.

### 3 Conduct of Library Users

- 3.1 Everyone in the Library shall respect the rights of other Library users.
- 3.2 In order to maintain a safe environment Library users may be required to produce their AUT ID card, and must comply with any instructions from authorised staff.
- 3.3 Library staff must not be obstructed in the performance of their duties.
- 3.4 It is not permitted to smoke, take drugs or drink alcohol in the Library.
- 3.5 Hot food, or drinks that are not in capped or lidded containers, may not be consumed in the Library, and may be confiscated by authorised staff.
- 3.6 Library property and resources must not be damaged or defaced. This includes any attempt to interfere with or damage computer hardware and software.
- 3.7 Cell phones and mobile devices must be switched to silent mode.
- 3.8 Silence must be observed in designated silent study areas in the Library
- 3.9 Books and any other articles left unattended in the Library may be removed by authorised staff.
- 3.10 The Library accepts no responsibility for personal belongings left unattended in the Library.
- 3.11 Bags and personal belongings must be presented for inspection at the exit point if requested by an authorised staff member.
- 3.12 In cases of emergency Library users are required to vacate the Library in accordance with instructions issued by authorised staff.
- 3.13 Children must be accompanied and appropriately supervised by an adult at all times, while in the Library.
- 3.14 All users of copying and printing facilities in the Library are required to comply with the provisions of the current Copyright Act.
- 3.15 Permission is required from authorised staff for the distribution or posting of any notices or the distribution of any product in the Library.
- 3.16 Permission is required from authorised staff for any filming and photography in the Library.

Failure to abide by the Library Regulations may result in suspension of borrowing privileges, temporary exclusion from the Library and/or implementation of the University Disciplinary Statute.

## COMPLAINTS<sup>1</sup> PROCEDURES

The relationship between students and lecturers is of a critical, but delicate, nature. The maintenance of a sound relationship requires commitment from both parties.

The Auckland University of Technology looks to both its staff and students to work together to achieve an effective relationship that can resolve problems directly if possible. However the University recognises that this goal may not always be achievable. The following paragraphs outline the action that should be taken if a student considers that the way in which matters have been handled is not appropriate, or if they are dissatisfied with the treatment he or she has received.

A student who is dissatisfied with any aspect of the service being given, either by academic staff, administrative staff or any other of the University's service providers, is advised to take the following action:

### Step One

The student should raise the matter first with the person responsible for providing the service considered unsatisfactory or, if that is clearly inappropriate, raise the matter with the programme leader or the manager of the service area involved<sup>2</sup>.

### Step Two

As a general rule, the person to whom the complaint has been made will work to have the matter resolved to the student's satisfaction. If the problem persists, or the student is dissatisfied about the way the matter has been handled, he or she should request a meeting with the following: For Faculty issues – the programme leader, head of department, school or the faculty registrar. For general AUT issues – The Director responsible for the service area<sup>3</sup>.

### Step Three

If steps one and two have been followed and this does not lead to a resolution of the problem to the student's satisfaction, the student may lodge a formal complaint. Any formal complaint must be made in writing and be addressed to the Head of Student Relations. The written statement must outline clearly the student's concerns. A formal complaint may be submitted directly by the person concerned, or by AuSM on behalf of the student. The Head of Student Relations will investigate the complaint and reply in writing to the student concerned.

1 Dissatisfaction with respect to an academic assessment is *not* treated as a complaint. Refer to Part 5: Section 6, and Part 6: Sections 1 and 2, General Academic Regulations regarding reconsideration of assessments and appeals against results on pages 101, 103 and 104. Students may however lodge a formal complaint under these procedures if they consider that some part of the academic appeal process has been unfair or disadvantageous.

2 Further advice and assistance in resolving any issues and who to contact can be obtained from a Student Services Student Advisor.

3 AuSM can also provide assistance and are able to represent students on any step along the way.



## DISCIPLINE STATUTE

- A Under the provisions of the *Education Act 1989*, the Council of the Auckland University of Technology governs the University (Clause 165, 1 (a)).
- B Under Clause 194, 1(a), the Council has made the following Statute:

### 1 Discipline Statute

- 1.1 This statute may be cited as the Discipline Statute.
- 1.2 This statute shall come into force on 1 December 2001.
- 1.3 This statute does not govern:
  - (a) Research misconduct by students. All matters relating to research misconduct will be dealt with under the General Academic Statute except where there is a breach of Ethics Committee conditions attached to research which will be dealt with by this Statute.
  - (b) Academic matters such as plagiarism or cheating in academic work or examinations which will be dealt with under the General Academic Statute.

### 2 Definitions

- 2.1 In this Statute, unless the context otherwise requires:
  - “*Academic Board*” means the Academic Board set up by the Council of Auckland University of Technology.
  - “*The Act*” means the Education Act 1989 as amended from time to time.
  - “*AuSM*” means the Auckland Student Movement at Auckland University of Technology.
  - “*Class*” means any lecture, tutorial, seminar, laboratory, or other occasion where one or more students are receiving tuition including supervision (whether or not it is on University grounds) and any lecture or address within the University at which students are present.
  - “*Complainant*” means any person, being a student, academic or allied staff member, either acting on their own behalf or on behalf of the faculty or department, or a member of the AuSM Executive who brings a complaint of breach of discipline against a student.
  - “*Council*” means the Council of the Auckland University of Technology.
  - “*Harassment*” has the meaning assigned it by the Council Policy on harassment.
  - “*Misconduct*” means any breach of sections 6 and 7 of the Statute.
  - “*Staff member*” means any employee of the University including academic and non academic staff.
  - “*Student*” means a duly enrolled or registered student of the University and includes a person applying to enrol or register, any extramural student and any person attending any examination conducted by the University.

“*The University*” means Auckland University of Technology, including any institution under the control of the Council or the Vice-Chancellor, including all departments, units, agencies and operations, which provide services to students.

“*University grounds*” includes land and buildings owned, occupied or controlled by the University.

“*Vice-Chancellor*” means the Chief Executive of the Auckland University of Technology.

“*Working day*” means Monday to Friday (inclusive) and does not include public holidays or the period 23 December through to 15 January.

### 3 Student Acknowledgement

- 3.1 Every student on enrolling at, or registering with the University shall sign an acknowledgement in the following form:

*“I promise that I will make myself familiar with the requirements in regard to student behaviour as set out in Sections 6 and 7 of the Discipline Statute. I will obey the statutes, rules and regulations of the University. I acknowledge that if I breach the statutes, rules and regulations of the University I will be subject to the discipline procedures and penalties imposed under the University Discipline Statute and General Academic Statute.”*

### 4 Powers of the Vice-Chancellor

- 4.1 The Vice-Chancellor has the power to refuse to permit or cancel the enrolment of a person as a student at the University, or in a particular course of study or training at the University on the grounds that the person is not of good character or has been guilty of misconduct or a breach of discipline. Provided that where a complaint has been made as set out in Section 9, it will be dealt with in accordance with the following provisions.
- 4.2 The Vice-Chancellor has the power to deal with any complaint or appeal in the manner set out in the following provisions.
- 4.3 Where the Vice-Chancellor considers a complaint to be serious he or she has the power to suspend a student against whom that complaint has been made from attendance at the University until the complaint is dealt with under sections 9–15.

### 5 Delegation of powers by the Vice-Chancellor

- 5.1 The Vice-Chancellor may delegate the authority to grant the permission required under section 7 to:
- (a) Deans and Directors and Deputy Vice-Chancellors or their nominees for departmental and faculty functions; and
  - (b) the President of AuSM for functions held within the facilities under the control of AuSM where less than 40 people are present.
- 5.2 The Vice-Chancellor may delegate some or all of the powers set out in Sections 4 and 9–15 to another person or a specified person provided that such a delegation is in writing.

## 6 Student Behaviour

### 6.1 No student shall:

- (a) act in a manner which is contrary to the good government of the University or is prejudicial to its functioning or brings discredit or ill-repute to the University;
- (b) provide false or misleading information to the University;
- (c) fail to identify himself or herself if required to do so by a staff member;
- (d) fail to comply with any lawful and reasonable direction given by any staff member in order to maintain good order and discipline;
- (e) damage or deface any property within the University grounds;
- (f) impede or disturb the activities of the University, whether in teaching, research, administration or otherwise;
- (g) be in a part of the University in which the student is not entitled to be at that time;
- (h) fail to comply with the directions on any notice erected with the authority of the Vice-Chancellor and governing entry, speed and exit of vehicles and the location and use of parking spaces;
- (i) harass any person in the University grounds or in class with offensive or unwanted behaviour in a way that affects that person's ability to study or to enjoy the University amenities or to carry out their work;
- (j) commit any crime defined in the Crimes Act 1961 or Summary Offences Act 1981 against any student or staff member or University property in the University Grounds or in class;
- (k) commit any crime defined in the Crimes 1961 Act or Summary Offences Act 1981 against any student or staff member or University property outside the University grounds where such action has an impact on the good management and discipline of the University;
- (l) discriminate against or harass any person or group of people either by conduct, or research or study, in breach of the Human Rights Act or the Discrimination policy of the University; and
- (m) act in a disruptive manner as a result of being under the influence of a drug or substance on University Grounds or in class unless it is prescribed by a qualified medical practitioner;
- (n) act in breach of any published University regulation or policy.
- (o) act in breach of any agreement regarding confidentiality that the student has entered into with the University.
- (p) bring animals (other than those registered and being used as Royal New Zealand Foundation for the Blind Guide Dogs) onto AUT premises without the permission of the University Security Manager.
- (q) Any student who in anyway assists, counsels, procures or encourages another to commit a breach shall be guilty of the same breach and subject to the same disciplinary measures.

## 7 Alcohol Consumption

- 7.1 No student shall consume alcohol within the non-licensed precincts of the University without permission.
- 7.2 The Vice-Chancellor's permission is required for consumption of alcohol at official functions and the Vice-Chancellor's permission for alcohol to be consumed at other functions will be subject to the following conditions:
  - (a) where the function is held in a lecture theatre, reading room, seminar room, staff study or staff common room or other place within the University precincts, one senior member of the staff shall be present throughout the function.
  - (b) where the function is held within the facilities under the control of AuSM, a senior member of the staff or a member of the Student Executive or a member of the AuSM Committee shall be present throughout the function.

## 8 Misconduct in class

- 8.1 Where there is misconduct by a student in class, the staff member in charge of the class may require the student to leave the class and (depending on the circumstances) exclude him or her from up to two further successive classes.
- 8.2 Where a staff member excludes a student for more than one class, the staff member shall promptly report the situation to the University Security Manager and a complaint shall be made as set out in Section 9.
- 8.3 Any complaint will be dealt with in accordance with Sections 9–15.

## 9 Complaints about breach of student discipline

- 9.1 Where a person, who is either a student or staff member of the University or a member of the AuSM Executive, considers that there has been a breach of this Statute by a student, he or she shall have the power to report or make a complaint against that student to the Vice-Chancellor through the Administrative Secretary.
- 9.2 The Administrative Secretary shall be a person nominated from time to time by the Vice-Chancellor to manage the complaint process and provide administrative services to the Discipline Committee.
- 9.3 The Vice-Chancellor shall investigate the complaint. Such investigation shall be conducted having regard to the principles of natural justice and shall be commenced within 3 working days of the receipt of the complaint. It shall be a full and fair investigation without any predetermination as to the outcome.
- 9.4 If after the investigation, the complaint is found to have substance, then the Vice-Chancellor shall consider whether mediation is appropriate and may in the first instance ask the Complainant and the Student if they are willing to attend a mediation to attempt to resolve the complaint.
- 9.5 If the parties are willing to attend mediation then the complaint shall be referred to a mediator in accordance with Section 10 below.

- 9.6 If the mediation is unsuccessful or the parties do not agree to attend mediation then the Vice-Chancellor shall, after considering the findings of the investigation, decide whether the alleged breach of discipline is serious or not.
- 9.7 If the Vice-Chancellor considers that the alleged breach of discipline has occurred and is not serious, he or she may deal with the matter immediately and may, after giving the student a reasonable opportunity to be heard on the issue of penalty, impose any of the following penalties:
- (a) a reprimand;
  - (b) a direction that the student apologise;
  - (c) a fine not exceeding \$150.00;
  - (d) a requirement that the student make restitution in respect of any damaged lost or stolen property or any other costs or loss suffered;
  - (e) a requirement that the student undertake unpaid University community service not exceeding 15 hours in duration.
  - (f) impose conditions on the student to prevent any future breach or disturbance.
- 9.8 Any student disciplined by the Vice-Chancellor under Section 9.7 may appeal under the appeal provisions set out at Section 15. If the student does not appeal, but does not satisfy the requirements of the penalty imposed by the Vice-Chancellor, then the matter shall be referred back to the Vice-Chancellor who may enforce the penalty in accordance with Section 14.1(c).
- 9.9 If, the Vice-Chancellor considers that the alleged breach is serious, the Vice-Chancellor shall refer the matter to the Discipline Committee which shall deal with it in accordance with Sections 11–14.

## 10 Mediation

### 10.1 Mediator Selection

- (a) All parties involved in the complaint will be asked to agree on a mediator. If the parties cannot agree, the Vice-Chancellor will nominate an appropriate Mediator.
- (b) Parties will be informed if the Vice-Chancellor decides that an external mediator be engaged to mediate a complaint, and the reasons for that decision. As soon as an external mediator is appointed, parties will be informed of that person's name and background.

### 10.2 Setting Up Mediation

- (a) Once a mediator has been appointed, he or she will contact the parties to introduce him or herself, explain his or her role and arrange the mediation date, time and venue.
- (b) Initially, the mediator will talk separately with all parties to find out their individual view of the complaint and discuss their commitment to the mediation process. This will enable the mediator to assess whether pre-mediation meetings are required with the parties separately or whether a mediation session can be arranged straight away.

- (c) On occasion, the mediator may decide that shuttle mediation will take place. Shuttle mediation is where the parties talk to each other through the mediator but do not meet face-to-face. The mediator will decide whether shuttle or “round-table” mediation is the most appropriate form of mediation for the particular conflict.
- (d) The mediator will arrange a date, time and venue for pre-mediation interviews and/or the mediation session.
- (e) The Vice-Chancellor and the University and the mediator will provide all the assistance they can so that the mediation session can be arranged promptly and efficiently.
- (f) All parties to the mediation will be expected to Co-operate fully with the mediator so that a mediation session can be arranged as soon as possible
- (g) All parties to the mediation must keep confidential any statement, admission, information or documentation (“information”) disclosed in the course of the mediation and they shall not use such information for any other purposes including any future Discipline Committee hearing.

#### 10.3 Parties’ Conduct in Mediation

In order to successfully participate in a mediation session parties should approach the mediation with an open mind, being prepared to listen to what the other party/parties has to say. Parties must be willing to accept the role of the mediator as director of proceedings.

#### 10.4 Mediation Report

- (a) At the conclusion of a mediation the mediator will complete a mediation report.
- (b) A mediation report will include the following information:
  - (i) The names of the parties
  - (ii) The date the mediation took place
  - (iii) The name of the mediator
  - (iv) The mediation venue
  - (v) In broad terms, the nature of the complaint and the issues in dispute
  - (vi) Details of any agreement reached between the parties
  - (vii) Details of any issues remaining unresolved at the conclusion of the mediation
- (c) All parties and the mediator must sign the mediation report.

- 10.5 A copy of the report shall be given to the parties and the Vice-Chancellor. A copy of the report is given to the Vice-Chancellor so that he or she can monitor the effectiveness of mediations generally, organise any support required for parties to make an agreement work, monitor that agreements are successful, and organise for assistance to be provided, where appropriate, to resolve any outstanding issues.

- 10.6 Where the parties agree, other related persons involved will be given a copy of the mediation report by the Vice-Chancellor. The purpose of the Vice-Chancellor providing a copy of the report to the other person/s is so that these people can provide practical support to parties to help them implement their settlement agreement or resolve outstanding issues.
- 10.7 All these persons must keep the contents of this report confidential, unless the parties agree otherwise. Any agreement to provide a copy of the report to other persons is to be recorded by the mediator.

## **11 Discipline Committee – the people**

- 11.1 A Discipline Committee shall be composed of three persons as follows:
  - (a) a nominee of AuSM;
  - (b) a legal advisor nominated by the Vice-Chancellor;
  - (c) a nominee of the Academic Board
- 11.2 The Vice-Chancellor shall appoint the Chair of the Committee from amongst its members.
- 11.3 The Administrative Secretary may receive and formulate any complaints referred to the Discipline Committee by the Vice-Chancellor.
- 11.4 The Vice-Chancellor shall provide the details of the complaint to the Administrative Secretary. Such details shall include outcome/s of any investigation, documents referred to and all other relevant material.
- 11.5 The role of the Discipline Committee is to assist in maintaining the good order and discipline of the University through hearing and determining all complaints and imposing appropriate penalties where there has been a breach of discipline.

## **12 The Discipline Committee – the initial process**

- 12.1 Where the Vice-Chancellor has referred a complaint to the Discipline Committee the process set out in Sections 12–14 below shall apply.
- 12.2 The Administrative Secretary shall:
  - (a) ascertain the identity of the nominees, i.e. the identity of the AuSM, Vice-Chancellor and Academic Board's nominees.
  - (b) set a date for the committee hearing – such date to be within 7 working days of the receipt of the complaint by the Discipline Committee.
  - (c) prepare a notice to the student, the complainant and the committee members containing the following:
    - (i) a statement of the complaint against the student, setting out the nature of the complaint, the facts upon which the complaint is based, reference to the particular provisions of the statute that have allegedly been breached, and the potential penalties that could be imposed;
    - (ii) date, time and place of the hearing;

- (iii) the people who will be present at the hearing;
  - (iv) the consequences of not appearing at the hearing;
  - (v) any documents or evidence relevant to the complaint including statements from witnesses and documents referred to or relied on unless it would compromise the safety of the Complainant or be against the public interest;
  - (vi) an explanation of the process that will be followed;
  - (vii) the right to representation for both parties;
  - (viii) a request that any documentary or other information to be submitted by the student be given to the Administrative Secretary at least two (2) days prior to the hearing so that it can be distributed and considered.
  - (ix) The statement in (c) (i) above should specify the matters set out so as to fully, fairly and clearly inform the student and the committee of the nature and detail of the complaint, the grounds on which it is made and the potential penalties.
- (d) Send a copy of such notice to:
- (i) the student
  - (ii) the committee members
  - (iii) the complainant.
- (e) Any notice shall be deemed to have been received by the student where it has been sent to the student by registered post at their last address notified to the Academic Registry.
- (f) In the event that further documentation is put forward, ensure that all parties (refer (d) above) have a copy as soon as possible prior to the hearing.
- 12.3 Once the matter is referred to the Discipline Committee, if there is any member whose participation in the hearing would be inappropriate for various reasons including that of conflict of interest, that member should withdraw from participation in the hearing and a new person be appointed in their place.
- 12.4 The student shall be informed, in the event that the complainant withdraws his or her complaint, whether the Discipline Committee will proceed with the hearing or not.
- 12.5 The Discipline Committee may adjourn the hearing to an alternative date:
- (a) at the request of either the student or the complainant where such request is reasonable and to continue would result in an injustice to the student or the complainant;
  - (b) to consider further or new evidence or to await the collection of further or new evidence.
- 12.6 Where the hearing is adjourned, a new date must be set at the earliest opportunity.



### 13 Discipline Committee – the procedure of the hearing

- 13.1 The Discipline Committee shall have the right to regulate its own process, provided that it does not act in a manner contrary to the principles of natural justice, or in breach of or contrary to the provisions of this statute.
- 13.2 The Discipline Committee shall not be bound by the rules of evidence and may hear any evidence presented as is just and equitable in the circumstances. All evidence considered shall be given the appropriate weight and relevance.
- 13.3 A guideline to the appropriate procedure is set out in Schedule A. This is a guide only and shall not be read so strictly or narrowly as to inhibit the ability of the Disciplinary Committee to regulate its own proceedings.
- 13.4 At the conclusion of the Hearing, the Committee shall reach a decision as to whether on the balance of probabilities there has been a breach of discipline.
- 13.5 If it is decided that a breach has not been proved then the complaint shall be dismissed.
- 13.6 If it is decided that a breach/s has been proved then the Committee shall make a decision as to:
  - (a) the nature of the breach;
  - (b) the penalty to be imposed.
- 13.7 In reaching a decision it is preferable that the Committee be unanimous. If, however, that is not possible then the decision of the majority will be the decision of the Committee.
- 13.8 A decision may be delivered initially orally (at the discretion of the Committee) but shall also be notified in writing.
- 13.9 The written decision of the Discipline Committee shall set out the details of the decision itself and the reason/s for that decision.
- 13.10 A copy of the written decision shall be provided to the student, the complainant, the Vice-Chancellor, and to any other person or persons that the committee considers appropriate. Further, the Discipline Committee may, if it considers it appropriate, resolve that all or part of its decision remain confidential to the student, the complainant and the Vice-Chancellor.
- 13.11 The student and the complainant shall have the right to appeal the decision reached by the Discipline Committee in accordance with the appeal provisions set out at Section 15. They shall be notified of such right at the time the decision is sent to them.

## 14 Discipline Committee powers

14.1 The Discipline Committee shall have the power:

- (a) to impose on any student who does not observe the provisions of this Statute; or the conditions (if any) attached to his or her attendance at classes; or who otherwise commits any breach of University discipline; any one or more of the following penalties as it thinks fit:
  - (i) such sum by way of restitution as may be appropriate for any damage caused;
  - (ii) a fine not exceeding \$500.00;
  - (iii) a suspension from attendance at the University or any of its classes for such period as it thinks fit and/or until such conditions that it thinks fit have been met;
  - (iv) a suspension from attendance at any test or examination;
  - (v) a limitation or prohibition on his or her attendance at any class or classes at the University or his or her use or enjoyment of any the facilities of the University;
  - (vi) expulsion from the University;
  - (vii) any other remedy it sees fit including the requirement for an apology, performance of community service, attendance at counselling, or other non-monetary restitution.
- (b) Where the student fails to pay monies owing by way of fine or restitution or fails to satisfy the requirements of the penalty imposed on the student, the failure shall be referred to the Administrative Secretary who shall refer the matter to the Vice-Chancellor.
- (c) The Vice-Chancellor may direct that until all monies have been paid, or the requirements of the penalty have been satisfied:
  - (i) the student be prohibited from sitting examinations;
  - (ii) examination results may be withheld;
  - (iii) award of any certificate, diploma, degree that the student is entitled to be deferred;
  - (iv) he or she be suspended;
  - (v) he or she not be permitted to re-enrol at the University.
  - (vi) The student shall be notified in writing of such direction.

## 15 Appeals

- 15.1 Any party to a complaint (being either the student or the complainant) or a student who has not been permitted to enrol or had their enrolment cancelled at the University or in a particular course of training or study at the University pursuant to Section 4.1 may, within (14) days of the decision of the Discipline Committee or the Vice-Chancellor, appeal the decision by giving notice to the Vice-Chancellor in writing, provided that:
- (a) the complainant shall only be able to appeal the appropriateness or reasonableness of the penalty.
  - (b) the student shall only be able to appeal on the grounds that:
    - (i) that the penalty was inappropriate or unreasonable; or
    - (ii) that the Discipline Committee or Vice-Chancellor failed to meet the principles of natural justice; or
    - (iii) that fresh evidence has arisen that was not reasonably available at the time of the hearing and that if taken into account it is likely to alter the decision of the Committee or Vice-Chancellor.
- 15.2 The notice of appeal must set out:
- (a) The decision or particular part of the decision that is being appealed.
  - (b) The grounds of appeal, which shall be specified with such particularity as to give full advice to the Adjudicator and the other party of the issues involved.
- 15.3 An Appeal Panel shall be set up by the Vice-Chancellor of people who will be drawn upon to act as adjudicators who will hear and decide the appeals filed in accordance with the provisions of this Statute.
- 15.4 The Vice-Chancellor shall:
- (a) Appoint an adjudicator from the Appeal Panel to hear the Appeal.
  - (b) Give the notice of appeal together with the name of the adjudicator to the Administrative Secretary who shall:
    - (i) Notify the parties of the date, time and place of the hearing of the appeal, such date to be within 10 working days of the receipt of the notice of appeal;
    - (ii) Where there is a record of the Discipline Committee hearing, provide a copy of that record with the notice of appeal.
    - (iii) Notify the parties of:
      - (aa) The consequences of not appearing at the hearing;
      - (bb) Any documents or evidence relevant to the appeal including statements from witnesses and documents referred to or relied on unless it would compromise the safety of the Complainant or be against the public interest;
      - (cc) An explanation of the process that will be followed;
      - (dd) The right to representation for both parties;

- (ee) A request that any documentary or other information to be submitted by the Appellant or any other party be given to the Administrative Secretary at least two (2) days prior to the hearing so that it can be distributed and considered.
- 15.5 The adjudicator shall hear and determine the appeal in such manner as he or she thinks proper, having regard to the principles of natural justice. Provided that the Appeal hearing will not operate by way of a rehearing of the complaint.
- 15.6 The adjudicator shall have the power to:
  - (a) Send the complaint or penalty back to the Discipline Committee to be reconsidered.
  - (b) Change, reduce, or increase the penalties imposed by the Discipline Committee.
  - (c) Dismiss the appeal and uphold the decision of the Discipline Committee.
- 15.7 The decision of the Adjudicator shall be in writing and shall set out the reason/s for the decision. It shall be sent to all relevant parties.

## 16 General provisions

- 16.1 All fines paid to the University under the Discipline Statute shall be used for such benevolent or charitable purposes which benefit the students and for which purpose the Discipline Committee, after consultation with Vice-Chancellor, may from time to time determine. Those purposes may include general hardship.  
  
The University shall fully indemnify the Vice-Chancellor and his/her nominee, the Administrative Secretary, a mediator, members of the Discipline Committee and an Adjudicator against any personal liability arising out of the exercise of their functions under the Discipline Statute.

## CHILDREN ON CAMPUS POLICY

Children of staff and/or students of the University are welcome on campus and are eligible to attend the University Childcare Centres. However, other University buildings have not been designed for use by children. For this reason, if children are brought into the University buildings they must be accompanied and appropriately supervised by an adult at all times. It is important that children do not interrupt learning of students and delivery of classes and lectures. Alternative arrangements for care of children should be made during lecture and class times.

## EXTRACT FROM THE PROTOCOL FOR PAYMENT AND REFUND OF FEES

## 5.3 General rules regarding fees for domestic students

## 5.3.1 Calculation of fees

- (i) All domestic students will have their fees calculated on an enrolment invoice, normally based upon the number of papers enrolled in.
- (ii) Other approved fees which are not based upon papers may be added to the enrolment invoice from time to time.
- (iii) Generally, enrolment invoices for domestic students should prescribe a payment due date which is prior to the commencement of the first class related to the papers detailed on the enrolment invoice.
- (iv) Notwithstanding (iii) above, all domestic students shall have a minimum of seven days from the date of generation of the enrolment invoice to pay the fees detailed therein.

## 5.3.2 Unpaid fees

- (i) All domestic students are required to pay the fees detailed on the enrolment invoice by the due date. Failure to do so will result in the University debtor management processes commencing which will include withdrawal of services.
- (ii) Continued non-payment of fees may result in any subsequent re-enrolment being disallowed.

## 5.3.3 Confirmation of attendance

All students intending to study beyond the specified refund period are required to confirm their attendance by either:

- paying their fees in full; or
- indicating their intention to continue study and pay their fees in full

## 5.4 General rules regarding fees for International students

## 5.4.1 New students

- (i) All International students being offered a full-time place at the University shall receive a contract document ("Offer of Place") which details the programme of study and the amount payable upon acceptance of the offer.
- (ii) The contract amount payable will normally consist of the total of the tuition fee, compulsory student services fee, the application fee and medical/travel insurance fee (if insurance arranged through AUT).
- (iii) The University reserves the right to withdraw or otherwise amend any offer made to an International student who does not accept the offer by the date specified on the contract document.
- (iv) International students are required to have paid, in full, the amount detailed on the contract document prior to commencing study at the University.

- (v) The tuition fee component of the amount payable will be calculated at the time the offer is made and will generally be equivalent to the fee for one year's normal full time study (1.0 EFTS/ 120 points). Shorter programmes (e.g. 0.5 EFTS/ 60 points) may necessitate a different amount to be charged.
- (vi) The annual tuition fee for the academic year detailed on the contract document shall be the fee used for the calculation of subsequent enrolment invoices, which shall be calculated on the basis of the total EFTS of the papers enrolled in, multiplied by the tuition fee.
- (vii) Where the fee calculated on the initial enrolment invoice is greater than that paid on the contract document, the student is required to pay the additional amount prior to commencing study.
- (viii) Where the fee calculated on the initial enrolment invoice is less than that paid on the contract document, any resultant credit balance on the student's account will be held by the University and will be applied to any subsequent enrolment within the following two years. The resultant credit balance is not available as a refund, and will be forfeit to the University if:
  - (a) the student withdraws from the programme after the refund period during the first year of enrolment, without any subsequent re-enrolment; or
  - (b) the student completes the qualification, without any subsequent re-enrolment; or
  - (c) the balance is still outstanding after two years.
- (ix) New International students are required to have a valid student visa prior to commencing study at the University.
- (x) New International students are required to have valid medical/travel insurance seven days prior to commencing study at the University.

#### 5.4.2 Returning students

- (i) All returning International students will have their fees calculated on an enrolment invoice, based upon the number of papers enrolled in.
- (ii) Returning International students on a student visa are normally required to be studying full-time.
- (iii) Notwithstanding (ii) above any returning International student who is in their final year of study, and who can complete their qualification without the requirement for full-time study, will have their fees calculated based upon the number of papers required to complete.
- (iv) Any returning International student who has commenced their programme of study and who then elects to have a break in study of greater than one academic year, will have their enrolment invoice calculated on the basis of the current academic year's tuition fee.

- (v) Returning International students are required to have a valid student visa prior to recommencing study at the University.
- (vi) Returning International students are required to have valid medical/travel insurance seven days prior to recommencing study at the University.

#### 5.4.3 Unpaid fees

- (i) New International students are required to pay the fees detailed on the Offer of Place contract document by the specified date. Failure to do so will result in the contract being withdrawn by the University.
- (ii) All returning International students are required to pay the fees detailed on the tax invoice by the due date. Failure to do so will result in the University debtor management processes commencing which will include withdrawal of services.
- (iii) The University will advise Immigration New Zealand regarding any student who does not complete enrolment by paying their fees in full.
- (iv) Continued non-payment of fees may result in any subsequent re-enrolment being disallowed.

### 5.5 General rules regarding refunds for domestic students

#### 5.5.1 General

- (i) Any request by a student to amend their programme of study or withdraw from a programme or paper must be made in writing.
- (ii) Non-payment of fees, ceasing to attend, or verbally advising a member of staff will not be accepted as notice of amendment or withdrawal.
- (iii) The date of receipt by the faculty/school/department of the course amendment or withdrawal request will be the date used to calculate any refund that may be applicable.
- (iv) The University reserves the right to request additional supporting information before any course amendment request is considered.
- (v) Where the student's account has a credit balance which is clearly attributable to an overpayment of fees, any such balance will be refunded in full.
- (vi) Where any enrolment and/or financial transaction resulting in a credit balance on the student's account, other than those defined in clauses 5.5.1(v), 5.5.2, 5.5.3 and 5.5.4, a refund will be given less a \$20 administration charge. In the case where a credit balance is insufficient to cover the total amount of the administration charge, the administration charge will be adjusted to equal the amount of the credit balance.
- (vii) Any refund of fees requires authorisation by the Director of Student Administration or authorised delegate.

### 5.5.2 Change of class(es)

- (i) Where the student elects or is required to change a class within a paper, there will generally be no change in the fees, and therefore additional fees, refunds and administration charges do not normally apply.
- (ii) Where the student elects or is required to change a class within a paper resulting in additional fees:
  - (a) the student is required to pay any additional fees;
  - (b) no administration charges will be incurred.
- (iii) Where the student elects to change a class within a paper resulting in a credit balance on the student's account, a refund will be given less a \$10 per paper administration charge. In the case where a credit balance is insufficient to cover the total amount of the administration charge(s), the administration charge will be adjusted to equal the amount of the credit balance.
- (iv) Where the student is required by the University to change a class within a paper resulting in a credit balance on the student's account, a refund will be given and no administration charges will be applicable.

### 5.5.3 Transfer of paper(s)

- (i) Where the student elects or is required to transfer from one paper to another paper there may be a change in the fees.
- (ii) Where the student elects or is required to transfer from one paper to another resulting in additional fees:
  - (a) the student is required to pay any additional fees;
  - (b) no administration charges will be incurred.
- (iii) Where the student elects to transfer from one paper to another resulting in a credit balance on the student's account, a refund will be given less a \$10 per paper administration charge. In the case where a credit balance is insufficient to cover the total amount of the administration charge(s), the administration charge will be adjusted to equal the amount of the credit balance.
- (iv) Where the student is required by the University to change a class within a paper resulting in a credit balance on the student's account, a refund will be given and no administration charges will be applicable.

### 5.5.4 Cancellation or withdrawal from paper(s)/programme of study

- (i) For the purposes of calculating any refund that may be due, each paper will be assessed individually and any refund calculated based upon the first class start date for that paper.
- (ii) Where the student elects to cancel or withdraw from individual papers or their whole programme of study, the following rules apply:



Date Of Course Amendment Request	Enrolment Status	Refund Due	EFTS Consumption	Academic Result
Completed less than 10% of paper duration	Cancellation	100%	Nil	No result recorded
Completed between 10% and 75% of paper duration	Withdrawal	Nil	100%	Withdrawn result recorded
After 75% of paper duration completed	Withdrawal	Nil	100%	Did not complete result recorded

- (iii) Where the student elects to cancel or withdraw from individual papers or their whole programme of study, the following rules apply to NZQA external examinations or assessment/moderation fees (where applicable):

(iv)

Date of Amendment Request	Refund Due
Before paper commences	100%
After paper commences	90%

- (v) Where the student elects to cancel or withdraw from individual papers or their whole programme of study where the NZQA registration fee has been charged, the full amount paid to the University will be refunded, provided the fee has not already been forwarded to NZQA.
- (vi) Where the student elects to cancel or withdraw from individual papers or their whole programme of study where NZQA unit standard fees have been charged, the full amount paid to the University will be refunded, provided the fees have not already been forwarded to NZQA.

#### 5.5.5 Extraordinary withdrawal from paper(s)/programme of study

- (i) Under some circumstances the provisions of 5.5.4 above may be overridden.
- (ii) Such circumstances may include, but are not limited to: serious illness, death, family crisis.
- (iii) Application for extraordinary withdrawal shall be made by the faculty and will require the specific approval of the Head of Student Relations.
- (iv) The amount of any credit/refund will be assessed and approved by the Head of Student Relations or nominee.
- (v) Any fee credit/refund granted will normally incur a \$50 administration charge.
- (vi) Any refund of fees will be authorised by the Director of Student Administration.
- (vii) Any refund will normally be limited to 50% of the fees except in the case of death, terminal illness or similar circumstances when 100% may be refunded.

- (viii) Any fee credit granted must be taken up at the next enrolment opportunity and is not refundable if the student subsequently withdraws.

#### 5.5.6 Transfer to another institution

- (i) Where a student is transferring to another tertiary institution, the University may, at its sole discretion, elect to refund fees to the student.
- (ii) The student shall apply in writing, stating the reasons for the transfer and provide proof of admission to the other institution.
- (iii) Any refund granted will be strictly on a “pro rata” basis, calculated on the date of application and the original duration of the papers paid for.
- (iv) Any refund granted will normally incur a \$50 administration charge.

#### 5.5.7 Method of refund

- (i) Where a student is due a refund, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student’s nominated bank account, irrespective of who originally paid the fees.
- (ii) Notwithstanding (i) above, where the original fees were paid by StudyLink, any refund due to the student shall be paid to StudyLink, not the student.
- (iii) Notwithstanding (i) above where the original fees were paid by an organisation or business set up as a duly approved “corporate debtor” with the University, any refund due to the student shall be paid to that organisation or business, not the student.

### 5.6 General rules regarding refunds for International students

#### 5.6.1 General

- (i) Any request by an International student to amend their programme of study or withdraw from a programme or paper must be made in writing.
- (ii) The date of receipt by the Admissions and Fees Office of the course amendment request will be the date used to calculate any refund that may be applicable.
- (iii) The University reserves the right to request additional supporting information before any course amendment request is considered.
- (iv) Where any enrolment and/or financial transaction resulting in a credit balance on the student’s account, other than those defined in clauses 5.4.1(ix), 5.6.2, 5.6.3 and 5.6.4, a refund will be given less a \$50 administration charge. In the case where a credit balance is insufficient to cover the total amount of the administration charge, the administration charge will be adjusted to equal the amount of the credit balance.
- (v) Any application fee paid is non-refundable in all circumstances.
- (vi) Any refund of fees will be authorised by the Director of Student Administration.

## 5.6.2 Change of class(es)

- (i) Where an International student elects or is required to change a class within a paper, there will generally be no change in the fees, and therefore additional fees, refunds and administration charges do not normally apply.
- (ii) Where an International student elects or is required to change a class within a paper resulting in additional fees:
  - (a) the International student is required to pay any additional fees;
  - (b) no administration charges will be incurred.
- (iii) Where an International student elects to change a class within a paper resulting in a credit balance on the International student's account, a refund will be given less a \$10 per paper administration charge. In the case where a credit balance is insufficient to cover the total amount of the administration charge(s), the administration charge will be adjusted to equal the amount of the credit balance.
- (iv) Where the student is required by the University to change a class within a paper resulting in a credit balance on the student's account, a refund will be given and no administration charges will be applicable.
- (v) Notwithstanding (ii) to (iv) above, where the International student is in their first year of study, the provisions of section 5.4.1 are applicable.

## 5.6.3 Transfer of paper(s)

- (i) Where an International student elects or is required to transfer from one paper to another paper there may be a change in the fees.
- (ii) Where an International student elects or is required to transfer from one paper to another resulting in additional fees:
  - (a) the International student is required to pay any additional fees;
  - (b) no administration charges will be incurred.
- (iii) Where an International student elects to transfer from one paper to another resulting in a credit balance on the International student's account, a refund will be given less a \$10 administration charge. In the case where a credit balance is insufficient to cover the total amount of the administration charge(s), the administration charge will be adjusted to equal the amount of the credit balance.
- (iv) Where the student is required by the University to change a class within a paper resulting in a credit balance on the student's account, a refund will be given and no administration charges will be applicable.
- (v) Notwithstanding (ii) to (iv) above, where the International student is in their first year of study, the provisions of section 5.4.1 are applicable.

#### 5.6.4 Withdrawal from programme of study/transfer to another institution

- (i) For the purposes of calculating any refund that may be due, the first class start date for the programme will be used.
- (ii) Where withdrawal from a programme of study is sought, an International student must prove to the University that they have satisfied the requirements of Immigration New Zealand with respect to their visa.
- (iii) Where transfer to another institution is sought, an International student must prove to the University that they have satisfied the requirements of Immigration New Zealand with respect to their visa, and have a valid offer of place from the institution being transferred to.
- (iv) Where an International student elects to withdraw from their programme of study, the following rules apply:

Date of Refund Request	Enrolment Status	Refund Due	Administration Charges	Academic Result
More than 7 days before the start of the programme	Cancellation	100% (less administration charges)	NZ\$300	No result recorded
From 7 days prior to the start of the programme and less than 10% of the programme duration completed	Cancellation	90% (less administration charges)	NZ\$300	No result recorded
From 10% of the programme duration completed and up to 75% of programme duration completed	Withdrawal	Nil	Nil	Withdrawn result recorded
After 75% of programme duration completed	Withdrawal	Nil	Nil	Did not complete result recorded

#### 5.6.5 Withdrawal from individual papers

- (i) For the purposes of calculating any refund that may be due, each paper will be assessed individually and any refund calculated based upon the first class start date for that paper.
- (ii) Where withdrawal from an individual paper is sought, an International student must prove to the University that they will still satisfy the provisions of their student visa.
- (iii) Where an International student elects to withdraw from individual papers, the following rules apply:

Date of Refund Request	Enrolment Status	Refund Due	Administration Charges	Academic Result
More than 7 days before the start of the paper	Cancellation	100% (less administration charges)	The greater of: \$50; or \$10 per paper	No result recorded
From 7 days prior to the start of the paper and less than 10% of the paper duration completed	Cancellation	90% (less administration charges)	The greater of: \$50; or \$10 per paper	No result recorded
From 10% of the paper duration completed and up to 75% of paper duration completed	Withdrawal	Nil	Nil	Withdrawn result recorded
After 75% of paper duration completed	Withdrawal	Nil	Nil	Did not complete result recorded

#### 5.6.6 Place not offered/offer withdrawn

- (i) Except in the circumstances of fraudulent information, any fees paid (excluding any application fee) are fully refundable if the University:
  - (a) does not offer a place to a student, or
  - (b) withdraws an Offer of Place, or
  - (c) is unable to provide the programme offered.
- (ii) If an offer is withdrawn or the University does not offer a place due to fraudulent information supplied by the student, the University reserves the right to retain the fees paid.

#### 5.6.7 Failure to obtain or maintain a student visa/permit

- (i) A full refund of fees will be issued in the event of a student failing to obtain a student permit/visa, provided:
  - (a) the refund application is received by the University within 7 days of the student receiving notification from Immigration New Zealand (INZ) that their visa has been declined; and
  - (b) the student has not commenced study for the relevant period, and
  - (c) a copy of the letter from INZ declining the student's visa is received by the University.
- (ii) A full refund of fees will be issued in the event of a student's application for an extension to their visa/permit being refused by Immigration New Zealand (INZ), provided:
  - (a) the International Student Refund Application is received by the University within 7 days of the student receiving notification that their visa/permit extension has been refused; and
  - (b) the student has not commenced study for the relevant period, and
  - (c) a copy of the letter from INZ declining the student's visa is received by the University.

- (iii) In the case where a student has commenced study, and they have not maintained or obtained a student permit/visa, they shall not be entitled to a refund of any fees.

#### 5.6.8 Student is granted New Zealand resident status

- (i) An international student who obtains permanent residency while studying on a student visa will be entitled to domestic student fees subject to the conditions below.

Where the student has not commenced study* in the next period (ie term or semester or year) of study in their programme as at the date that permanent residency is granted:	Entitled to domestic fee for the programme of study
Where the student has commenced study in a paper, but the refund period for that paper has not passed as at the date that permanent residency is granted:	Entitled to domestic fee for that paper
Where the student has commenced study in a paper, but the refund period for that paper has passed as at the date that permanent residency is granted:	International fee is payable for that paper

\* "commenced study" means the commencement date of the first class in the papers which form part of the student's programme

- (ii) Any International student seeking to obtain domestic students fees must provide evidence of their permanent residency status to the University
- (iii) The amount of any refund for a paper shall be the difference between the domestic fee and the international for that paper.
- (iv) A charge of \$300 will be applied for processing the refund.

#### 5.6.9 Overpayment of fees

- (i) An International student is entitled to a full refund of any fees that have been paid in excess of the total fees requested by the University on the offer of place.
- (ii) This refund will be granted provided the student holds a current student permit and current Medical and Travel Insurance for the period of study.
- (iii) The provisions of this section do not apply where the amount paid as detailed on the offer of place is greater than the amount detailed on the initial enrolment invoice. In such a case the provisions of section 5.4.1 apply.

#### 5.6.10 Extraordinary circumstances

- (i) Pro-rata refunds for International students may be granted by the Director of Student Administration (under certain circumstances).
- (ii) Such circumstances may include, but are not limited to: serious illness, death, family crisis.
- (iii) Application for extraordinary withdrawal shall be made by the faculty and will require the specific approval of the Head of Student Relations.
- (iv) An International Student Refund Application Form along with supporting information must be provided.

- (v) Any such refunds shall be at the sole discretion of the University.
- (vi) Any refund granted will normally incur a \$50 administration charge.
- (vii) The amount of any refund will be assessed by the Admission and Fees Manager or nominee and approved by the Head of Student Relations.
- (viii) Any refund of fees will be authorised by the Director of Student Administration.

#### 5.6.11 Method of refund

- (i) Where an International student is due a refund due to a change of class, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account.
- (ii) Where an International student is due a refund due to a transfer of papers, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account.
- (iii) Where an International student is due a refund due to a withdrawal from a programme, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account in the student's home country.
- (iv) Where an International student is due a refund due to a transfer to another institution, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's institution.
- (v) Where an International student is due a refund due to a withdrawal from an individual paper, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account.
- (vi) Where an International student is due a refund due to a place being not offered or the offer being withdrawn, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account in the student's home country.
- (vii) Where an International student is due a refund due to failure to obtain or maintain a student visa/permit, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account in the student's home country.
- (viii) Where an International student is due a refund due to being granted New Zealand permanent residency status, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account.
- (ix) Where an International student is due a refund due to an overpayment of fees, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account.
- (x) Where an International student is due a refund due to extraordinary circumstances, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account in the student's home country.

**Schedule A: Guidelines for Discipline Committee Procedure**

- 1 The Chairperson of the Discipline Committee shall:
  - 1.1. open the hearing and introduce the Committee members, Secretary, and any counsel or representative/s present;
  - 1.2. state the purpose of the hearing;
  - 1.3. state the procedure of the hearing;
2. If there are any witnesses present, the Chairperson shall:
  - 2.1. hear from the student and the complainant as to whether there are issues of credibility, or any concerns about the witnesses remaining in the hearing;
  - 2.2. decide whether the witnesses can remain;
  - 2.3. if they cannot, then request they wait outside until called upon and advise them not to discuss their evidence.
3. The Chairperson shall move a motion that members of the public be excluded from the whole of the proceedings of the hearing to protect the privacy of the persons concerned and on the grounds contained in Section 9 of the Official Information Act 1982.
4. The Chairperson shall confirm that the student understands the complaint/s and the allegations against him or her and that he/she has a copy of all material. If not, the Chairperson shall take the student through the complaint as set out in the notice.
5. The Chairperson shall ask the student to state whether or not he/she denies or admits the complaint.
6. Throughout the hearing, either party may involve a representative. For the purposes of these guidelines where reference is made to the student or complainant (other than the giving of evidence) it shall also be deemed to be referring to their representative.
7. If the complaint is admitted and the student accepts the allegations as set out in the complaint then the Chairperson shall:
  - 7.1. ask the student if he/she or witnesses have any further comments or information they wish the Committee to consider.
  - 7.2. ask the Complainant if they have any comments they wish to make.
  - 7.3. call for any questions from the other Committee members.
  - 7.4. allow the student the opportunity to re-examine or clarify points that have arisen.
  - 7.5. ask for an indication from all the parties as to what they consider an appropriate penalty to be.
8. If the student admits but challenges the circumstances of the offence, the disputed circumstances will be heard in the manner set out below as if the complaint was denied.
9. If the complaint is denied or admitted but the circumstances challenged then the hearing will proceed as follows:
  - 9.1. Chairperson will advise whether or not a record will be kept of the proceedings.



- 9.2. The Chairperson will inquire as to whether the parties will be calling witnesses. If so, the Chairperson will explain that as each witness appears they will:
  - (a) make a statement;
  - (b) answer any questions put to them by the Committee members;
  - (c) at the discretion of the Chairperson, answer any questions put to them by the other party;
  - (d) the Chairperson may intervene in any question/s where necessary at any time.
- 9.3. The student and the Complainant shall have the opportunity to make any introductory remarks/statements and closing statements/submissions.
- 9.4. The order of the proceeding will be as follows:
  - (a) The Complainant shall set out their case, which shall include calling any witness, referring to any documentation (copies of which should already have been provided), explaining why the conduct complained of amounts to a breach of statute, and setting out the implications of such conduct on the good discipline of the University (e.g. disrupting others, danger to students and faculty, etc.).
  - (b) The student shall then set out their case, which shall include but not be limited to, calling evidence, referring to documentation (copies of which should already have been provided), disputing whether the conduct took place or the identity of the perpetrators, outlining why the conduct does not amount to a breach and/or setting out any mitigating circumstances.
- 9.5. The Complainant shall then make closing remarks including, where appropriate, views on the penalty.
- 9.6. The Student shall then make closing remarks including, where appropriate, views on the penalty.
10. The Committee shall fully and fairly consider all information put to it in reaching its decision without bias or predetermination.
11. Require all people (other than the Committee members and the Secretary) to leave and wait outside while the Committee considers its decision.
12. If it is likely to take longer than half an hour to reach its decision, then the Chairperson shall advise the parties that they will be advised of the decision in writing by the Secretary within two working days.
13. If the decision can be reached in less than half an hour, the parties (excluding witnesses) will be called back into the hearing room once a decision is made and advised:
  - 13.1. of the decision and the reasons for it;
  - 13.2. that they will receive written confirmation of such decision and reasons in writing from the Secretary within seven working days;
  - 13.3. of the right to appeal.

# Index

## A

Academic Appeals, 103  
 Appeals Against an Examination Board Decision, 103  
 Thesis and Dissertation Appeals, 104  
 Academic Director, 14  
 Academic Discipline, 105  
 Appeals Against a Faculty Disciplinary Committee Decision, 106  
 Complaints, 105  
 Dishonesty, 105  
 Academic Dress, 112–115  
 Academic Regulations, 87  
 Application and Enforcement, 87  
 General Academic, 87  
 Standard Qualification, 87  
 Access to Services, 93  
 Ad Eundem Statum Admission, 134  
 Additional Majors and Minors Regulations, 487  
 Admission and Enrolment Requirements, 90  
 Academic Progress, 94  
 Access to Services, 93  
 Approval of Course of Study or Programme, 92  
 Bachelor's Degrees, 91  
 Changes to Enrolment in Papers, 93  
 Diploma and Certificate Programmes, 91  
 Enrolment, 91  
 Fees and Charges, 92  
 General Admission Requirements, 90  
 Leave of Absence, 94  
 Postgraduate Programmes, 91  
 Withdrawal from a Programme, 93  
 Admission to...  
 Bachelor's Degrees, 124, 132–142  
 Bachelor's Degrees with Honours, 123  
 Certificate of Personal Interest, 126  
 Certificate of Proficiency, 126  
 Certificate Programmes, 125, 145–147  
 Conjoint Programmes of Study, 124, 142  
 Degree Programmes, 132–142  
 Diploma Programmes, 125, 143–144  
 Doctoral Degrees, 116  
 Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, 124  
 Master's Degrees, 119  
 Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates, 122  
 Undergraduate Programmes, 132–142  
 Aegrotat Pass, 99, 100  
 Application and Enforcement of Regulations, 87  
 Assessment and Granting of Credit, 99  
 Extension of Time, 101  
 Granting of Credit, 102  
 Reconsideration of Assessments, 101  
 Recording, 99  
 Requirements, 99  
 Still to Complete, 101  
 Te Reo Māori in Assessment, 102  
 Auckland University of Technology Ethics Committee (AUTEC), 82

## B

Bachelor of...  
 Art and Design (Honours), 328  
 Arts, 362, 487  
 Arts (Honours), 329  
 Business, 375, 487  
 Business (Honours), 331  
 Communication Studies, 385, 487  
 Communication Studies (Honours), 334  
 Computer and Information Sciences, 391, 487  
 Computer and Information Sciences (Honours), 335  
 Creative Technologies, 396, 487  
 Creative Technologies (Honours), 336  
 Dance, 39, 487  
 Design, 400, 487  
 Education [Specialty] Teaching, 409  
 Engineering, 337  
 Engineering (Honours), 337  
 Engineering Technology, 414  
 Health Science, 419, 487  
 Health Science (Honours), 345  
 Health Science (Midwifery), 429  
 Health Science (Nursing), 432  
 Health Science (Occupational Therapy), 435  
 Health Science (Oral Health), 437  
 Health Science (Physiotherapy), 439  
 Health Science (Podiatry), 442  
 International Hospitality Management, 444, 487  
 International Tourism Management, 449, 487  
 Laws, 455  
 Laws (Honours), 347  
 Māori Development, 459, 487  
 Mathematical Sciences, 462, 487  
 Medical Laboratory Science, 466  
 Pasifika Education (Early Childhood Teaching), 469  
 Science, 471, 487  
 Science (Honours), 349  
 Sport and Recreation, 480, 487  
 Sport and Recreation (Honours), 354  
 Visual Arts, 484, 487  
 Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business Conjoint Programme of Study, 353  
 Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Conjoint Programme of Study, 354  
 Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Communication Studies Conjoint Programme of Study, 355  
 Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Conjoint Programme of Study, 356  
 Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Health Science Conjoint Programme of Study, 357  
 Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of International Hospitality Management Conjoint Programme of Study, 358

Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Science Conjoint Programme of Study, 359

Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Conjoint Programme of Study, 360

Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences and Bachelor of Science Conjoint Programme of Study, 361

Bachelor's Degrees, 362–486

Bachelor's Degrees with Honours, 328–352

Bachelor's Degrees with Honours, Character of..., 123

Bachelor's Degrees, Character of..., 124

Bachelor's Degrees Programme Admission, 132

## C

Cancellation of Programmes or Papers, 89

Certificate in...

- Advanced Professional Cookery, 549
- Applied Mental Health, 569
- Applied Science, 570
- Business, 571
- Business Studies, 546
- Communication Studies, 572
- Conflict Resolution, 573
- [Specialty] Education, 574
- Employment Skills English, 576
- English for Academic Study, 127, 578
- English Language, 579
- Foundation Studies, 581
- Hospitality and Tourism, 583
- Introduction to Early Childhood Education, 584
- Legal Studies, 585
- Māori Development, 586
- New Zealand Sign Language and Deaf Studies, 587
- Practical Patisserie, 588
- Professional Cookery, 549
- Science and Technology, 589
- Social Sciences, 590
- Sport and Recreation, 591
- Tertiary Teaching, 527

Certificate Programme Admission, 125, 145

Certificates, 569–591

Certificates – Short Courses Certificate and External Qualifications, 592

Certificates of Personal Interest, Character of..., 126

Certificates of Proficiency, Character of..., 126

Certificates, Character of..., 125

Changes to Enrolment, 93

Chief Financial Officer, 14

Children on Campus Policy, 607

Committees and Boards

- Academic Board, 16, 80, 81
- AuSM, 602
- Boards of Studies, 16, 80
- Discipline, 602–605

- Ethics, 16, 80, 82
- Examination Boards, 16, 80
- Faculty Appeals, 16, 80, 103
- Faculty Boards, 16, 80
- Faculty Disciplinary, 16, 80, 106
- Faculty Postgraduate, 94, 116, 117
- Honours, 16, 80, 83
- International Strategy, 16, 80
- Learning and Teaching, 16, 80
- Library Advisory, 16, 80, 593
- Professional Appointment, 16
- Programme Approval and Review, 16, 80
- Research, 16, 80
- University Postgraduate Board, 16, 80, 94, 104, 108, 116–123, 250
- University Scholarships, 16, 80

Complaints, 105, 595, 599

Conceded Pass, 99, 100

Conjoint Programmes of Study, 353–361

Council, 15

## D

Dean Postgraduate, 14

Deputy Vice-Chancellor, 14

Diploma in...

- Applied Science, 542
- Applied Science (Level 6), 471
- Business, 546
- Chinese, 547
- Culinary Arts, 549
- Engineering [Specialty], 551
- English Language, 553
- Hospitality Management, 554
- Interpreting and Translation, 555
- Japanese, 557
- Māori Development, 558
- Mental Health Support Work, 559
- Outdoor Recreation Leadership, 560
- Paramedic Science, 561
- Patisserie, 562
- Sport and Recreation, 563
- Sports Management and Exercise Science, 564
- Travel and Tourism, 556

Diploma Programme Admission, 125, 143

Diplomas, 542–568

Diplomas, Character of..., 125

Discipline Statute, 596

Discretionary Entrance to Bachelor's Degrees, 133

Dishonesty During Assessment or Course of Study, 105

Dissertations

- Bachelor's Degrees with Honours, 123
- Master's Degrees, 120

Doctor of...

- Design, 152
- Education, 153
- Health Science, 154
- Philosophy, 155

Doctoral Degrees, 152–155

Doctoral Degrees, Character of ..., 116

## E

Emeritus Associates, 18  
 Emeritus Institute Fellows, 17  
 Emeritus Professors, 18  
 English Language Requirements, 127  
 External Qualifications in Faculty of...  
     Business and Law, 592  
     Culture and Society, 592  
     Health & Environmental Sciences, 592

## F

Fees and Charges, 92

## G

General Academic Regulations, 87, 88  
 General Counsel and Director of Governance, 14  
 Glossary, 9  
 Grade Schedule, 99  
 Graduate Certificate in...  
     Arts, 529  
     Business, 530  
     Career Development, 531  
     Computer and Information Sciences, 532  
     Economic Development, 533  
     Emergency Management, 534  
     Health Science, 535  
     International Hospitality Management, 536  
     International Tourism Management, 537  
     Mathematical Sciences, 538  
     Nursing Practice, 539  
     Science, 540  
     Sport and Exercise, 541  
 Graduate Certificates, 529–541  
 Graduate Diploma in...  
     Addictions, 500  
     Advertising Creativity, 502  
     Arts, 504  
     Business, 505  
     Career Development, 511  
     Computer and Information Sciences, 512  
     Economic Development, 513  
     [Specialty] Education, 514  
     Health Science, 517  
     International Hospitality Management, 518  
     International Tourism Management, 519  
     Mathematical Sciences, 520  
     Pacific Journalism, 521  
     Psychotherapy Studies, 523  
     Science, 524  
     Secondary Teaching, 525  
     Sport and Exercise, 526  
     Tertiary Teaching, 527  
 Graduate Diplomas, 500–528  
 Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates,  
     Character of..., 124  
 Graduation, 84, 85, 108–115

Granting of Credit, 102  
 Granting of Qualifications and Awards, 108  
     Academic Dress, 112–115  
     Bachelor's Degrees  
     Certificates  
     Colours  
     Diplomas  
     Doctoral Degrees  
     Graduate Certificates  
     Graduate Diplomas  
     Korowai  
     Master's Degrees  
     Office holders and graduation officials  
     Official robe makers  
     Postgraduate Certificates  
     Postgraduate Diplomas  
     Posthumous Awards  
     University Stoles  
 Entitlement, 108  
 Honorary Qualifications and Awards, 17, 85, 109  
 Other Awards, 85, 111  
     Attendance Awards  
     Certificates of Personal Interest  
     Certificates of Proficiency  
 Parchments and Statements, 111, 148  
 Posthumous Qualifications and Awards, 110  
 Presentation, 109  
     Certificate, 110  
     Deferral, 110  
     Degree and Diploma, 109  
 Group Director People and Organisation, 14

## H

Head of the Vice Chancellor's Office, 14  
 Head of Strategy and Planning, 14  
 Honorary Associates, 17  
 Honorary Graduates, 18  
 Honorary Institute Fellows, 17

## I

IELTS Requirements, 127

## L

Librarian, University, 14  
 Library Regulations, 593  
 Limitations of Enrolments, 89

## M

Major, definition, 10  
 Māori in Assessment, 102  
 Master of...  
     Adult Literacy and Numeracy Education, 156  
     Analytics, 158  
     Applied Finance, 160  
     Art and Design, 162  
     Arts, 163  
     Arts Management, 169

- Business, 171
  - Business Administration, 178
  - Career Development, 183
  - Communication Studies, 184
  - Computer and Information Sciences, 188
  - Construction Management, 191
  - Creative Technologies, 193
  - Creative Writing, 195
  - Design, 196
  - Education, 198
  - Educational Leadership, 200
  - Emergency Management, 202
  - Engineering, 204
  - Engineering Project Management, 206
  - Engineering Studies, 208
  - English and New Media Studies, 210
  - Gastronomy, 212
  - Geographic Information Science, 213
  - Global Business, 215
  - Health Informatics, 217
  - Health Practice, 219
  - Health Science, 226
  - Human Rights, 232
  - Information Security and Digital Forensics, 233
  - International Hospitality Management, 235
  - International Tourism Management, 237
  - Laws, 239
  - Marketing, 244
  - Medical Laboratory Science, 246
  - Performance and Media Arts, 248
  - Philosophy, 250
  - Professional Accounting, 251
  - Professional Business Studies, 253
  - Professional Language Studies, 255
  - Psychotherapy, 257
  - Public Health, 259
  - Science, 261
  - Service-Oriented Computing, 265
  - Sport and Exercise, 267
  - Teaching and Learning, 269
  - Master's Degrees, 156–269
  - Master's Degrees, Character of..., 119
- N**
- National Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education, Pasifika), 567
  - NCEA for University Entrance, 132
- O**
- Other Qualifications, 592
- P**
- Payment and refund of fees
    - Domestic students
      - Calculation of fees, 608
      - Cancellation or withdrawal, 611
      - Change of class(es), 611
      - Confirmation of attendance, 608
      - Extraordinary withdrawals, 612
      - Method of refund, 613
      - Transfer to another institution, 613
      - Transfer of paper(s), 611
      - Unpaid fees, 608
    - International students
      - Change of class(es), 614
      - Extraordinary circumstances, 617
      - Fees for International students, 608
      - Method of refund, 618
      - New students, 608
      - New Zealand resident status, 617
      - Overpayment of fees, 617
      - Place not offered, 616
      - Returning students, 609
      - Student visa/permit, 616
      - Transfer of paper(s), 614
      - Unpaid fees, 610
      - Withdrawal, 615
  - Payment and refund of fees, Protocol for, 608
  - Plagiarism, definition, 11
  - Policy, 593
    - Complaints Procedures, 595
    - Discipline Statute, 596
    - Library Regulations, 593
  - Postgraduate Board, University, 16, 80, 94, 104, 108, 116–123, 250
  - Postgraduate Certificate in...
    - Advanced Nursing Practice, 307
    - Arts, 308
    - Business, 309
    - Business Administration, 310
    - Business Studies, 311
    - Communication Studies, 312
    - Computer and Information Sciences, 313
    - Education, 314
    - Educational Leadership, 315
    - Emergency Management, 316
    - Engineering, 317
    - Health Science, 318
    - International Hospitality Management, 320
    - International Tourism Management, 321
    - Law, 322
    - Medical Laboratory Science, 323
    - Professional Accounting, 324
    - Public Health, 325
    - Science, 326
    - Sport and Exercise, 327
  - Postgraduate Certificates, 307–327
  - Postgraduate Diploma in...
    - Applied Finance, 270
    - Art and Design, 271
    - Arts, 272
    - Brand Communication, 273
    - Business, 274
    - Business Administration, 275
    - Clinical Child and Adolescent Psychotherapy, 278
    - Communication Studies, 279
    - Computer and Information Sciences, 281
    - Counselling Psychology, 282
    - Education, 283

Emergency Management, 284  
 Engineering, 285  
 Geographic Information Science, 287  
 Global Business, 288  
 Health Science, 289  
 International Hospitality Management, 297  
 International Tourism Management, 298  
 Marketing, 300  
 Medical Laboratory Science, 301  
 Performance and Media Arts, 302  
 Professional Accounting, 303  
 Public Health, 304  
 Science, 305  
 Sport and Exercise, 306  
 Postgraduate Diplomas, 270–306  
 Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate  
 Certificates, Character of..., 122  
 Pro Vice-Chancellors, 14  
 International  
 Learning and Teaching  
 Māori Advancement  
 North Shore  
 Research and Innovation  
 South Campus Development  
 Student Success  
 Programme Regulations, 151  
 Protocol for payment and refund of fees, 608

## Q

Qualification Regulations, 116  
 Bachelor's Degrees, 124  
 Bachelor's Degrees with Honours, 123  
 Certificates, 125  
 Certificates of Personal Interest, 126  
 Certificates of Proficiency, 126  
 Diplomas, 125  
 Doctoral Degrees, 116  
 Graduate Certificates, 124  
 Graduate Diplomas, 124  
 Master's Degrees, 119  
 Postgraduate Certificates, 122  
 Postgraduate Diplomas, 122  
 Qualifications and Awards, 84  
 Academic Dress, 85, 112–115, 150  
 Granting of, 84  
 Honoraria, 85  
 List of, 84  
 Other awards, 86

## R

Recognition of Prior Learning, 96  
 Cross Credit, 97  
 Limits, 96  
 Other Institutions, 97  
 Reassignment, 98  
 Reconsideration and Appeal, 98  
 Transfer Credit, 97  
 Types of Credit and Conditions, 96  
 Reconsideration of Assessments, 101  
 Regulations, 87

Application and Enforcement  
 General Academic  
 Standard Qualification  
 Research Institutes, 19–20  
 Engineering Research Institute  
 Health and Rehabilitation Research Institute  
 Institute for Applied Ecology New Zealand  
 Institute for Radio Astronomy and Space  
 Research  
 Institute of Biomedical Technologies  
 Institute of Culture, Discourse and  
 Communication  
 Institute of Public Policy  
 Knowledge Engineering and Discovery  
 Research Institute  
 National Institute for Public Health and  
 Mental Health Research  
 National Institute for Stroke and Applied  
 Neurosciences  
 New Zealand Tourism Research Institute  
 New Zealand Work Research Institute  
 Sports Performance Research Institute,  
 New Zealand  
 Te Ipukarea: The National Māori Language  
 Research Institute

## S

Schedule 1: English Language Requirements, 127  
 Schedule 2: Admission to Bachelor's Degrees,  
 Diplomas and Certificates, 132  
 Schedule 3: Format of Parchments and  
 Statements, 148  
 Schedule 4: Unification Colours for University  
 Academic Dress, 150  
 Short Course Certificates in Faculty of...  
 Business and Law, 582  
 Culture and Society, 582  
 Health & Environmental Sciences, 582  
 Special Admission to Bachelor's Degrees, 133  
 Staff  
 Centre for Learning and Teaching, 77  
 Council, 15  
 Faculty of Business and Law  
 Business School, 21  
 Accounting Department, 23  
 Business Information Systems  
 Department, 24  
 Economics Department, 24  
 Finance Department, 25  
 International Business Department, 26  
 Management Department, 26  
 Marketing, Advertising, Retailing and  
 Sales Department, 27  
 Research Institutes and Centres, 22  
 Law School, 28  
 Faculty of Culture and Society  
 Institutes and Research Centres, 29  
 School of Education, 31  
 School of Hospitality and Tourism, 33  
 School of Language and Culture, 35  
 School of Social Sciences and  
 Public Policy, 37

Faculty of Design and Creative Technologies  
 Colab, 45  
 Research Institutes and Centres, 39  
 School of Art and Design, 42  
 School of Communication Studies, 45  
 School of Engineering, Computer and  
 Mathematical Sciences, 47  
 Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences  
 Centre for Child Health Research, 68  
 Centre for Midwifery and Women's Health  
 Research, 67  
 Centre for Migrant and Refugee Health  
 Research, 68  
 Centre for Pacific Health and Development  
 Research, 68  
 Faculty Research Office, 54  
 Gambling and Addictions Research  
 Centre, 67  
 Health Rehabilitation and Research  
 Institute, 62  
 Human Potential Centre, 72  
 Interdisciplinary Trauma Research  
 Centre, 67  
 Institute for Applied Ecology New Zealand, 57  
 National Centre for Interprofessional  
 Education and Collaborative Practice, 54  
 National Institute for Stroke and Applied  
 Neurosciences, 69  
 New Zealand National Institute for Public  
 Health and Mental Health Research, 66  
 School of Applied Sciences, 55  
 School of Clinical Sciences, 57  
 School of Interprofessional Health Studies, 54  
 School of Public Health and Psychosocial  
 Studies, 63  
 School of Sport and Recreation, 69  
 Sports Performance Research Institute,  
 New Zealand, 72  
 Taupua Waiora – Centre for Māori Health  
 Research, 68  
 International House, 76

Officers of AUT, 14  
 Student Learning Centre – Puna Aronui, 75  
 Te Ara Poutama – Faculty of Māori and  
 Indigenous Development, 73  
 Institutes and Research Centres, 74  
 Standard qualification regulations, 87, 116

## T

Te Ara Poutama, 73  
 Te Reo Māori in Assessment, 102  
 Theses  
 Doctoral, 117  
 Master's Degrees, 120  
 Time limits  
 Bachelor's Degrees, 125  
 Bachelor's Degrees with Honours, 123  
 Certificates, 125  
 Diplomas, 125  
 Doctoral Degrees, 117  
 Graduate Diplomas and Graduate  
 Certificates, 124  
 Master's Degrees, 119  
 Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate  
 Certificates, 123

## U

University Entrance for Bachelor's Degrees, 132  
 University Postgraduate Board, 16, 80, 94, 104,  
 108, 116–123, 250

## V

Vice-Chancellor, 14